

Catalog  
C. 5

Appalachian  
State University  
Bulletin

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1979-80

### Fall Semester, 1979

August 19	Sunday, 8:00 a.m.—Official Opening: Dormitories Open
August 20	Monday—Faculty Returns; Fall Semester General Faculty Meeting: College/Departmental Faculty Meetings
August 21-22	Tuesday & Wednesday—Registration
August 23	Thursday—Classes Begin
August 24-25	Friday & Saturday—Registration and First Meeting of Weekend College Classes

NOTE: THE LAST DAY TO REGISTER FOR A CLASS OR TO ADD A CLASS IS THE DAY OF THE SECOND MEETING OF THE CLASS.

October 18-21	Fall Break—Residence halls will remain open.
October 22	Monday—Classes Resume; Second Half Semester Classes Begin
November 22-25	Thursday, 8:00 a.m.—Thanksgiving Holidays
November 26	Monday—Classes Resume
December 11	Tuesday—Classes End
December 12	Wednesday—Reading Day
December 13-18	Thursday through Tuesday—Final Exam Week
December 18	Tuesday—Semester Ends
December 19- January 13	Christmas Holidays and Semester Break

### Spring Semester

January 13	Sunday, 10:00 a.m.—Official Opening; Dormitories Open
January 14	Monday—Faculty Returns; Spring Semester General Faculty Meeting; College/Departmental Faculty Meetings
January 15-16	Tuesday—Registration and Drop-Add
January 17	Thursday—Classes Begin
January 18-19	Friday & Saturday—Registration and First Class Class Meeting of Weekend College Classes

NOTE: THE LAST DAY TO REGISTER FOR A CLASS OR TO ADD A CLASS IS THE DAY OF THE SECOND MEETING OF THE CLASS

March 9-16	Spring Vacation
March 17	Monday—Classes Resume. Second Half Semester Classes Begin
April 4-8	Easter Holidays
April 9	Wednesday—Classes Resume
May 12	Monday—Classes End
May 13	Tuesday—Reading Day
May 14-20	Wednesday through Tuesday. Final Exam Week
May 20	Tuesday—Semester Ends
May 25	Sunday—Commencement
June 4- August 12	Outside limits of summer programs; specific dates of terms and sessions to be identified at a later time

# APPALACHIAN STATE UNIVERSITY BULLETIN

(USPS 028-220)

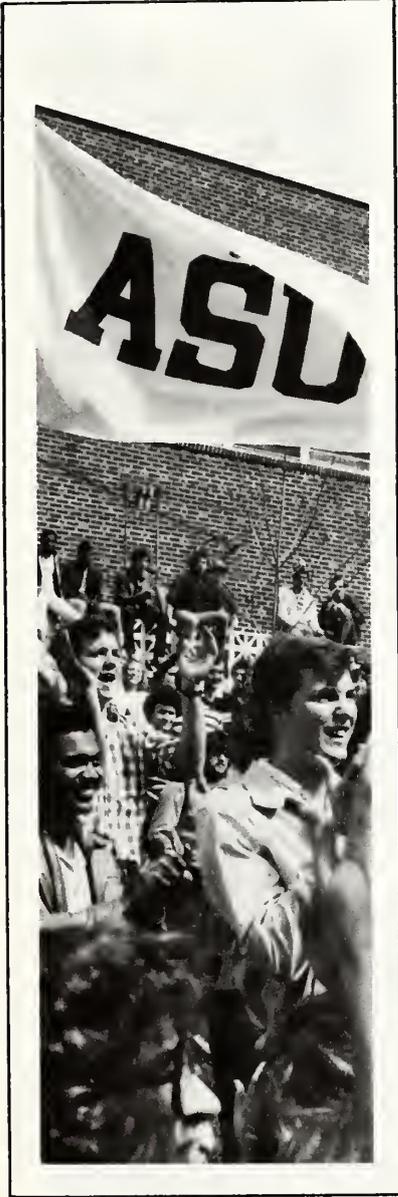
Announcements for  
1979-80  
Vol. LXXVII  
Published quarterly by  
Appalachian State University.  
Entered as second class matter  
at the Post Office at Boone,  
North Carolina, under the Act  
of Congress, August 24, 1912.  
Postage has been paid at Boone,  
North Carolina. Address corrections  
to the Office of Academic Affairs,  
Appalachian State University,  
Boone, North Carolina, 28608.

## Appalachian State University

Appalachian State University is dedicated to equality of opportunity within its community. ASU does not practice or condone discrimination, in any form, against students, employees, or applicants on the ground of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, or handicap. ASU commits itself to positive action to secure equal opportunity regardless of those characteristics. ASU supports the protections available to members of its community under all applicable Federal laws, including *Titles VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964*, *Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972*, *Sections 799A and 845 of the Public Health Service Act*, the *Equal Pay and Age Discrimination Acts*, the *Rehabilitation Act of 1973*, and *Executive Order 11246*.

### LIBRARY

Reference Department  
Appalachian State University  
Boone, North Carolina





---

## Table of Contents

Profile of ASU .....	4
Innovations .....	7
Student Life .....	15
University Services .....	19
Admissions, Expenses, Financial Aid .....	25
The Instructional Program .....	39
The General College .....	53
Interdisciplinary Programs .....	55
The College of Arts and Sciences .....	65
Biology; Chemistry; English; Foreign Languages; Geography; Geology; History; Mathematical Sciences; Philosophy and Religion; Physics; Polit- ical Science; Psychology; Sociology and Anthropology	
The College of Business .....	147
Accounting; Business Education and Office Administration; Economics; Finance, Insurance and Real Estate; Management and Marketing	
The College of Fine and Applied Arts .....	183
Art; Communication Arts; Health, Physical Education and Recreation; Home Economics; Industrial Arts and Technical Education; Military Science; Music	
The College of Learning and Human Development .....	237
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education; Counselor Education and Research; Educational Media; Elementary Education; Reading Edu- cation; Secondary Education; Special Education; Speech Pathology and Audiology	
The College of Continuing Education .....	281
The Graduate School .....	287
The Register .....	329

# 4

---

## Profile of ASU

Appalachian State University was founded in 1899 as Watauga Academy. Growing steadily, the small mountain school became Appalachian State Normal School in 1925 and in 1929 became Appalachian State Teachers College.

Graduate programs began at Appalachian in 1943, and in 1967 Appalachian became a regional university.

Appalachian State University became part of the consolidated University of North Carolina in 1971.

### Purpose

Within the framework of higher education established by the state of North Carolina, Appalachian State University is dedicated to the total development of its constituency through instruction, research and service. In pursuit of this purpose, Appalachian pledges itself:

To nurture an intellectual climate in which truth is sought and respected.

To provide a liberal education for all its students.

To offer, within the scope of its programs, preprofessional and professional education to those students who desire it.

To maintain a faculty dedicated to teaching and scholarship.

To advance the frontiers of knowledge through research.

To be cognizant of new knowledge and prepared to meet the challenge of new ideas.

To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values.

To make its resources available to the people within its sphere of influence.

To serve as a force for social improvement.

To cooperate with all institutions and agencies which are dedicated to the betterment of mankind.

### Accreditation

ASU is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, Council of Graduate Schools in the United States, North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities, National Association of Schools of Music, National Association of Business Teacher Education, American Association of State Colleges for Teacher Education, Ameri-

can Council on Education, American Association of University Women, American Home Economics Association and the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business.

## The Campus

Appalachian's facilities include some 47 buildings located on its 75-acre main campus, as well as several new buildings on the 180-acre new west campus area.

During the decade of the 60's, enrollment tripled at Appalachian, leading to the construction of over 30 major buildings and a complete change in the campus.

The university is on schedule for its master plan for an enrollment of 10,000 students. Future expansions will be concentrated on some 330 acres of outlying lands owned by the university.

The university welcomes and encourages prospective students, educators, alumni, and other friends to visit and tour the campus. Tours are arranged through the Student Affairs Office.

## The Area

Located in Boone, North Carolina, ASU's "Kilometer-high Campus" is located in the heart of the Blue Ridge of the Appalachian Mountains, one of the nation's most popular living and vacation areas.

Boone is close to the borders of Virginia and Tennessee, and is less than two hours from the region's major airports and population centers. Mount Mitchell, the highest point in the Eastern United States, is less than 40 miles from campus. Within a half-hour's drive from the campus are six ski resorts, nine golf courses and several major tourist attractions.



---

## Innovations

There has always been something special about Appalachian State University. It began as Watauga Academy — a private school to teach mountain people to read and write, so that those who learned could teach others.

The summers at the mountain school were cool and pleasant, which attracted additional students and visiting faculty from afar. The visitors were renowned professors from the major universities of Chicago, New York, and throughout the East, attracted by the cool, quiet, pleasantness of the mountains and the eagerness of its people to learn. The teachers brought the latest teaching methods and imparted them to the students and teachers at Appalachian.

Since that time, Appalachian has remained in the forefront of educational theory and practice. “Educational innovation and change” is a way of life at Appalachian.

Here is a look at some of the innovative programs at Appalachian:

### New York Campus

The university maintains part of a renovated warehouse in lower Manhattan, New York. Called the “Loft,” the facility is staffed by an art faculty member and serves as a base for student groups who visit artists’ studios and galleries. The Loft is a large rectangular area partitioned into sections for sleeping, eating, exhibition and working.

### Washington Campus

The university maintains a living/learning facility, the Appalachian House, in Washington, D.C. Located nearby the Library of Congress, the Washington campus permits students to see and study the legislative process, tour government installations and take advantage of Library of Congress materials for advanced research and study.

### Living-Learning Program

Believing that dormitories should be more than a place to sleep, the university sponsors a variety of non-credit courses that are taught in the residence halls. Classes have been taught in photography, guitar, quilting, gourmet cooking and other subjects. The Living-Learning program, in cooperation with the Student Government Association, sponsors a tutorial service for students having academic difficulties.

# 8

---

## Internship Programs

Learning does not have to take place in the classroom. Appalachian students may study off-campus as interns in education, government, business and industry. Appalachian's internship programs are all coordinated with academic programs and are based on the principle that students learn by doing.

## Independent and Individual Study, Course Challenge

More and more students at Appalachian are assuming the responsibility for the direction of their own education. The responsibility involves much more than just choosing from electives in the catalog. Through individual and independent study, students contract with a faculty member for a specified amount of subject matter and proceed on their own to learn as rapidly as they wish.

In individual study, the student can draw up a contract with a professor for any course offered at the university. The student can attend class, do research, and get help and direction from the professor as the need arises, receiving credit for the course when the contract is satisfied.

Independent study works the same way, except that it allows the student to design a course of study for something not offered in the catalog.

Another option available is the course challenge system. Through the course challenge, a student may receive course credit by passing a test covering course content.

## Interdisciplinary Studies

Appalachian offers several interdisciplinary courses, as a multi-disciplinary examination of the same subject can help the student arrive at a sense of the unity of the field of knowledge which the study of separate, unrelated subjects does not necessarily promote.

## Center for Instructional Development

The center sponsors projects by ASU faculty members which seek to humanize teaching by developing materials and methods for classroom use.

## Office of Wilderness Experiences

The office offers outdoor programs for all students and university personnel. Following the "Outward Bound" concept of wilderness education, classes are offered

---

in such subjects as rock climbing, rappelling, canoeing, sailing, mountain climbing, trail and camping techniques, first aid, cold weather survival and others. The wilderness experiences attempt to bring participants to new self-realizations, including self-confidence and an awareness of the interdependency of human beings.

## Office of Environmental Studies

Emphasizing the development of programs to promote a harmonious relationship between man and his environment, the office plans and sponsors environmental-education activities and training for ASU and the region.

## Watauga College

Some 300 ASU freshmen and sophomores participate each year in this program designed to offer the advantages of a larger university along with the closeness and other benefits of a smaller college.

All Watauga College students are housed in a single residence hall which has large areas available for academic and social use. Many of the classes are interdisciplinary and emphasize individual and small-group study approaches.

## Admissions Partnership Program

As an experiment in reducing the duplication between the senior year of high school and the freshman year of college, the Admissions Partnership Program approaches the problem in three ways. One group of APP students takes college-level course work during their senior high school year and enters ASU as sophomores the following fall. Another approach is to accept as college freshmen a group of high school juniors who complete with a satisfactory average a summer program of university course work. Another student group may finish at Appalachian in three years, their course requirements reduced in the areas of general education and electives.

## Honors Program

Offered by invitation, the Honors Program offers students with extra gifts of ability and motivation an added element of academic challenge. Honors courses are more difficult than the usual and are tailored to individual interests, needs and abilities.

# 10

---

## Special Services

Standardized test scores and high school performance are not always accurate predictors of student chances for college success. Some, especially minority or low-income students, have been kept from reaching their academic potentials. Special Services admits a number of these students, offering a program of counseling, tutoring, and special coursework to remedy academic deficiencies and equip students with necessary academic skills.

Upward Bound, a program for assisting low-income high school students who have a potential for postsecondary educational success, is also administered through the General College and Special Services office. Upward Bound provides a summer program of course work on the university campus. Upward Bound students are given special counseling and tutorial help at their home high school during the academic year.

## Auto-tutorial Laboratories

Appalachian is experimenting with approaches to teaching that are individualized, personalized, and self-paced. Often involving multi-media technology, self-instructional modules or computer-assisted instruction, auto-tutorial laboratories have been set up in departments across the campus. Such approaches emphasize the tutorial aspects of teaching, permitting instructors to provide more individual attention.

## The Bachelor of Arts with Individually Designed Major

Some liberal arts graduates find that their degrees qualify them for graduate school, not for a job. That problem led to a degree program at Appalachian that abolishes traditional major and minor requirements and allows the student to select a program of study that includes courses he needs for a specific career. The program supports the idea that the educational needs of some students who know exactly what they want to do following graduation are not best being served by existing major and minor programs. Courses of study for students in the program are approved by both the student and the faculty advisor and the Director of the General Studies Program.

## The Bachelor of Technology

The Bachelor of Technology is a program in which graduates of technical institutes and community colleges who do not meet traditional entrance requirements are accepted as juniors at Appalachian. The students' work at the two-year school counts toward a major. The students take a general curriculum — English litera-

ture, history, speech, mathematics, education courses — and an internship designed to prepare them for specific jobs either as teachers in the two-year schools or for careers in business and industry. B.T. graduates can qualify for graduate school admissions but not to admission for traditional B.A. and B.S. degree programs.

## Special Service Programs for the Region

All programs at Appalachian are designed with the end result of service to the state and particularly to Northwestern North Carolina. By improving the teaching-learning act, the above-mentioned general and teacher education programs serve to produce better graduates to meet labor requirements in private business, industry, teaching, and other phases of public service.

Several other programs at Appalachian are of direct service to Northwestern North Carolina in improving the education and environment of its people:

## Southeastern Appalachia Regional Hospital Data Center

The Southeastern Appalachia Regional Hospital Data Center, Inc., SARHDC, is a consortium of area hospitals and Appalachian State University which share a computer based accounting system. Grants were made to establish the consortium by the Kate B. Reynolds Health Care Trust and the Duke Endowment.

Under these grants, ASU's Office of Information Services provides inpatient accounting, outpatient accounting, accounts receivable, payroll, personnel and cost reporting, and cost allocation reporting for member hospitals.

## Appalachian Consortium

As a voluntary association of seven mountain region colleges and universities and four service agencies located in Western North Carolina, Eastern Tennessee and Western Virginia, the Appalachian Consortium has as its purpose to preserve and promote appreciation in the culture of the region. The Appalachian Consortium is supported by public and private grants and member contributions. The Consortium sponsors forums, festivals and workshops with special emphasis on traditions and environment. The Appalachian Consortium Press, a related organization, publishes books dealing with mountain life. Consortium schools jointly accept credits from other schools for courses dealing with Appalachia and have published a bibliography of library holdings about the Appalachian Region.

# 12

---

## Center for Management Development

The Center for Management Development is sponsored by the College of Business to extend the educational capabilities of the college and its faculty to persons in business, industry and other organizations. Programs offered by the Center for Management Development vary widely and are designed to meet the practical needs of working people. A major objective of the center's programs is to identify and meet the educational and training needs of individuals and organizations within the general service area of the university. Specific programs can be designed for managers and personnel at any organizational level.

## Division of Community Services

The Division of Community Services assists university departments in creating and operating off-campus programs leading to undergraduate or graduate degrees or teacher certification. The division also makes available non-credit instruction for professional development and training.

## The Center for Continuing Education

The Center for Continuing Education brings to the campus adult students from throughout the region. Some of the areas of interest include agriculture, medicine, science, business, and law. Special courses are also designed to assist people in their daily lives and vocations. The center provides not only programs of interest but also lodging, dining, and meeting facilities.

## Appalachian Oral History Office

The Appalachian Oral History Office is part of a consortium of four schools in the Central and Southern area of the Appalachian Mountains assisting students in collecting folk histories recalled by long-time residents of the area. Schools participating in the program in addition to ASU are Alice Lloyd College of Pippa Passes, Kentucky; Lees Junior College, Jackson, Kentucky; and Emory and Henry College, Emory, Virginia.

## Center for Developmental Education

The center is the hub of a regional consortium of educational institutions that offer or want to develop or improve programs in developmental studies, especially in the areas of communications and mathematics.

---

Developmental studies are those efforts which identify and help post-secondary students who need "catch-up" work in academic skills areas.

## Bureau of Economic and Business Research

The bureau coordinates and directs faculty research and service activities, giving special consideration to projects designed to promote the economic development of Northwestern North Carolina. Bureau services are available to new or established businesses, industry and government.

## Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government

The bureau provides training, research and information for local government officials in the region. Training programs sponsored by the bureau have been in the areas of law enforcement, budgeting, financial and personnel management, affirmative action, land use planning, tourism, historic preservation, community appearance, and environmental concerns.

## Center for Appalachian Studies

Through development of programs and projects in such areas as the Appalachian region's arts, public policy, and social and cultural issues, the Center for Appalachian Studies assists in the enhancement, clarification and evaluation of regional concerns. The center also coordinates degree programs in Appalachian Studies.

## The Speakers Bureau

The Speakers Bureau is a public service program administered by the Center for Continuing Education. The bureau catalogs by topic and person those individuals available to speak before various civic, social and professional organizations.

## Big Brother-Big Sister Program

This university effort provides students as adult friends for area children who need them. Children in the program come from a variety of backgrounds; some come from homes having only one parent, and others have parents who cannot give them sufficient time or attention. The program is an outgrowth of university and student interest in community activities.



---

## Student Life

One role of Appalachian State University is to provide opportunities for students to grow and to develop in many ways other than in the classroom.

### A Voice In Policy

Students serve with their professors on committees for academic policy, admissions, business affairs, public programs, institutional research, public service, registration and calendar, research, student life, and traffic and campus management. Students are nominated for committee membership by the Student Senate, and in some cases, one may find students serving as chairmen of what formerly were faculty committees.

### Student Government Association

The Student Government Association and all student activities at Appalachian are open to everyone.

All undergraduate students at Appalachian are members of the Student Government Association. The organization is so expansive that everyone who wants to serve the student body can find a job.

Students at Appalachian govern themselves through three branches of the Student Government Association. The executive branch consists of elected officers: the president, the vice president, the secretary, the treasurer, the attorney general, and the president's cabinet.

The legislative power of student government is vested in the Student Senate. Its membership is made up of students who are elected by a ratio of one senate seat per 150 undergraduate students.

The judicial power of student government rests in the Student Court. It is composed of nine student justices who are elected by the senate.

Students accused of violations have all those rights guaranteed under the U.S. Constitution. They are presumed innocent until guilt is proven; they may face their accusers and any witnesses; they may have open trials; they may appeal to higher courts; and they have the choice of being tried by the university's administration without being heard by the Student Court.

Students may be tried for violations such as academic dishonesty, disruption of activities, or the violation of criminal statutes. A complete code of student law is found in the *Student Judiciary Handbook* and the *Students Rights Handbook*.

# 16

---

## Division of Complementary Education

Complementary Education provides a central theme for all programs and services to enrich and strengthen a student's academic experience.

The Division of Complementary Education at Appalachian State University consists of four major programming areas and five administrative support offices. The four major programming components consist of Student Union and Campus Programs, Cultural programs and activities, Residence hall programs, and Student Development Center activities. Five special administrative offices provide graphic support, management and fiscal support, research assistance, technical assistance, and academic support.

*The W.H. Plemmons Student Union* is a multipurpose facility for students interested in educational, recreational, and entertainment activities. Six special student committees under the direction of student supervisors carry out continual programming in the areas of popular entertainment, recreation, films, coffeehouse programs, residence hall projects, and student television. Student organizations are assisted by the offices of Campus Programs, Residential Programs, and Management Programs which are housed in the Student Union to coordinate the planning and scheduling of activities and events. In addition, the Union helps students in securing part-time jobs through the Student Employment Service.

*The Cultural Affairs Office* offers a variety of cultural programs and events throughout the academic year.

*The Office of Residential Programs* provides the student with living-learning opportunities bringing campus programs and informal academic activities to the residence halls. In addition to programming functions, the office gives assistance to student supervisors in developing and directing experimental residence hall management programs.

*The Student Development Center* is housed in Workman Hall which provides office space, conference rooms, and production facilities for student organizations and agencies, including all student publications, the Student Government Association, Interfraternity Council, Panhellenic Council, Student Research Union, the Student Court, Student Printing and Graphic Services, Student Refrigerator Rental, and the Co-Curricular Project Center.

## Athletics

As a member of the Southern Conference, the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and the Association of Intercollegiate Athletics for Women (AIAW), Appalachian offers eight varsity sports for women, twelve varsity sports for men and one coeducational varsity sport—the largest number of varsity athletic teams of any Southern Conference school and as many as any school in the state.

Men's varsity sports include: football, cross country, soccer, fencing, basketball, wrestling, swimming, track (indoor and outdoor), tennis, baseball, and golf. Women's varsity sports include field hockey, basketball, softball, volleyball, gymnastics, swimming, golf and tennis. The varsity rifle team is for both men and women.

## Religious Life

Appalachian is a state-owned campus, and as such it has no religious affiliation. Its students, however, promote and support church affiliated organizations which include the Baptist Student Union, Canterbury Club, Lutheran Student Association, Newman Club, Wesley Foundation, and Westminster Fellowship. Eight churches (Advent Christian, Baptist, Catholic, Church of Christ, Episcopal, Lutheran, Presbyterian, and United Methodist) are within walking distance of the campus.

## Student Publications

Students publish an uncensored student newspaper, *The Appalachian*, twice a week. With purchased typesetting equipment, the students set their own copy, set their own headlines, paste up the pages of the newspaper, and carry it, "camera ready," to an off-campus printer. The university's year book, *The Rhododendron*, is similarly composed on the campus.

## Clubs, Societies, and Performing Activities

There are some 100 student organizations and clubs on the campus, including several recognized fraternities and sororities. The clubs range from service orders to scholastic honoraries. All student organizations on the campus are chartered and supervised by the Student Government Association and the Club Council. Opportunities also are available in areas such as debate, theatre, broadcasting, and music. Consult *The Procedures Manual: Clubs and Organizations*, for a complete listing.



---

## University Services

### Student Housing

The university has 14 modern residence halls housing some 4,000 students in a living and learning atmosphere. The quality of residence hall life is of as much concern to the university as the quality of any academic program.

To insure that quality, some changes have taken place in the dormitories. What used to be stark dorm lobbies are now coeducational lounges. There are specially prepared study areas and seminar rooms in the dorms so that some of the academic life of the campus can take place in the dormitory setting.

The halls are staffed and supervised by professional personnel who are trained to create a friendly atmosphere in which students can enjoy life and feel a part of the university community.

Each room is equipped with the basic furniture, but students are expected to supply rugs, and other personal furnishings according to individual taste. Linen service is available upon request from the University Laundry. The service includes all linens, pillows and blankets.

Some appliances are allowed in the dorm room (lamps, small television sets, small refrigerators) but others are not (hot plates, toasters, heat lamps, irons, fans and heaters). Popcorn poppers may be used only in kitchen areas. Irons may be used in laundry rooms. *The Auxiliary Services Handbook* contains specific regulations and policies which govern residence hall life. All students are responsible for knowing these regulations and conducting themselves accordingly.

#### *HOUSING REQUIREMENTS*

The residence halls are closed during vacation periods, and no occupancy of rooms is permitted during this time. For those who must remain in Boone during a vacation period, the Dean of Students offers assistance in securing a room.

All freshmen are required to live in university-owned housing with the exception of those students living with parents or guardian, those who are married and maintaining their residence near the university, or veterans eligible for training under Public Law 358, G.I. Bill effective June, 1966.

All students reserving rooms are subject to an academic year housing agreement. Students who reserve a room for the fall semester are obligated to pay room rent for fall and spring semesters as long as they are enrolled. Exceptions are made during the term of the housing agreement for students participating in off-campus field service programs and those students getting married during the term of the agreement.

Residence hall students not planning to enroll for the spring semester must notify the housing office at least two weeks prior to examination week to avoid being

## 20

---

billed for a semester's room rent. Students must occupy their dormitory rooms by the night of the first day's classes in each semester. Otherwise, the reservation for this space will be cancelled, and the student will be billed for a semester's rent. Limited exceptions to these rules appear in the *Auxiliary Services Handbook*.

### *ROOM RESERVATIONS*

Room reservation forms are mailed to new students following admittance by the Office of Admissions. Returning students may apply for housing during spring semester for the following year. Former students who have been readmitted may apply for housing directly to the Office of Housing Operations. Completed forms should be returned to the university cashier with a check for reservation deposit payable to Appalachian State University. The reservation deposit is deducted from the room rent charged for the first semester in residence.

### *MOUNTAINEER APARTMENTS*

The university provides 90 furnished apartments, featuring drapes, built-in self-cleaning ranges, frost-free refrigerators, and wall-to-wall carpeting. Rental information and applications may be obtained at the Office of Housing Operations. The apartments are available primarily to married students. Single students, faculty and staff may lease apartments if space is available.

## University Medical Services

Appalachian maintains a modern medical center on campus. It is staffed by physicians, registered nurses, lab and X-ray technicians, and their assistants. For overnight treatment of minor illness there is a 14-bed infirmary. For those who require hospital care, the modern Watauga County Hospital is just two miles from campus.

When the University is in session, services of the Medical Center are available 24 hours a day to all students who are currently enrolled and who have paid the Health Services Fee. The center is supported by a portion of the fees paid each semester by all students and there is no additional charge for professional services of the physicians. All students, including transfers and graduate students, must have a preadmission physical by their own physician, and the form for same must be on file in the university medical center.

Contacts with University Medical Services are confidential. Records are maintained separately for use of health personnel only.

The medical center does not issue excuses for class absences because of illness. Students who withdraw from the university for reasons of health must receive medical clearance through the medical center before being readmitted.

---

## Insurance

Low-cost hospital and accident insurance is available. This insurance will pay a substantial part of charges for hospitalization, surgery, treatment for accidental injuries, diagnostic tests, and medical emergencies. It provides year-round coverage on or off the campus.

In addition, the University Medical Services will pay the first \$25 toward the hospital bill of any student admitted to Watauga County Hospital. This payment is not made for dependents of students.

## Counseling and Psychological Services Center

The Counseling and Psychological Services Center provides a setting where students may benefit from a relationship with a skilled and experienced counselor. Within the context of this confidential relationship, they may discuss questions ranging from those related to educational-vocational decisions to those which are extremely personal in nature. Students also may choose to take a group approach as an alternative to individual discussions.

The testing section of the Counseling and Psychological Services Center has the responsibility of organizing and administering the individual and group tests for the university community. Available tests include individual intelligence, personality tests, and vocational interest inventories. Information concerning large group tests such as National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, CLEP, and university proficiency tests is also available.

## Academic Advisory Program

The Faculty Advising Service is operated by the General College on the ground floor of the D. D. Dougherty Library. The service retains professors who represent every undergraduate academic department at the university. They provide help with any academic problem that the student may encounter.

Each student accepts the responsibility for meeting graduation requirements, and although academic advising is readily available, students are not required to see an advisor or to get signatures on course request forms. When students complete 40-44 semester hours and satisfy other requirements, they move from the General College to one of the four degree granting colleges. They are then advised in the department of their major.

## Library Services

The Belk Library is the center of academic life at Appalachian. Housed there in

## 22

---

open stacks are some 450,000 volumes and holdings in nonbook materials such as films, slides, tapes, recordings, magazines, newspapers, microfilms, maps, and pictures. The university's Audiovisual Services Center is located on the first floor and it provides resources and materials to support the university's instructional program. Audiovisual materials can be prepared for faculty and students on request. The library is a U.S. Government Documents Depository and houses some 100,000 documents.

### Placement and Career Services

Appalachian operates an Office of Career Development and Placement to help alumni and prospective graduates find jobs. The office maintains relationships with school systems, colleges, industries, and local, state, and federal governmental agencies across the country. The office keeps up-to-date information regarding vacancies, certification and license requirements, and qualifying examinations. The office arranges for interviews between students and employers.

### Postal and Banking Services

A U.S. Post Office Contract Station is maintained by Appalachian in the Plemmons Student Union. Every on-campus student has a personal mailbox there, but boxes are not available for off-campus students.

A branch of the Northwestern Bank is located in the lobby of the University Bookstore.

### Laundry Service

A nonprofit laundry plant is operated on the campus for use by students, faculty, and staff. It provides all the services of a commercial laundry-dry cleaning plant. Cash and carry service is available to off-campus students. The Bookstore vending service provides token-operated washers and dryers in each dormitory.

### Motor Vehicles

Everyone who operates a motor vehicle on campus must register it with the university's Traffic Office. There are no exceptions.

Several types of registration are available dependent upon the category and/or resident location of the registrant. All students on academic or disciplinary probation and all students having a grade-point average below 2.00 are prohibited from registering or operating a motor vehicle on the campus or its environs.

Those eligible to drive on campus apply for parking privileges on registration day as a part of academic registration.

A fee is charged for automobile registration as set by the University's Board of Trustees and published annually in the Parking and Traffic Regulations pamphlet.

## Veterans' Affairs Office

The University Veterans' Affairs Office offers academic and personal counseling to Appalachian veterans including assistance with VA forms and benefits and help in speeding up delivery of educational checks.

## Food Services

Appalachian owns and operates its own food service in four separate campus facilities: the University Cafeteria; the Bavarian Inn, a fast food operation; the Gold Room, for steak and seafood dining; and the Ice Cream Parlor. Mealbooks or cash are acceptable in each area. Student employment is encouraged and the areas of Food Services are used as a practice lab for students in business and home economics.

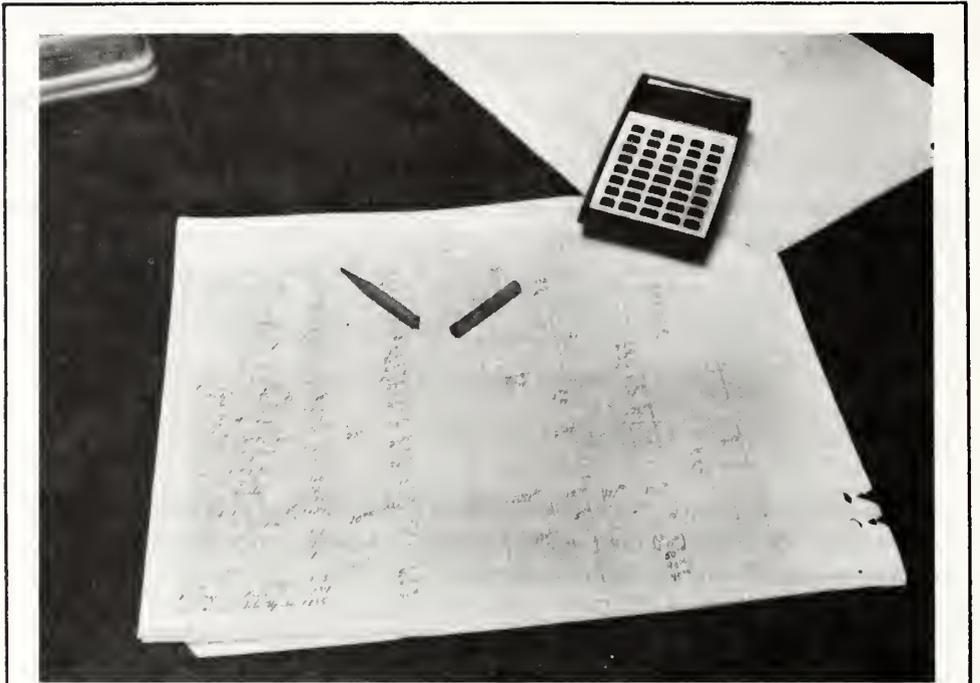
## Office of Information Systems (Computer Center)

The Office of Information Systems operates a UNIVAC Series 70/46, consisting of eight disk files, four tape drives, two printers, two card readers, and one card punch; and a UNIVAC Series 90/60 computer with 1000K bytes memory, four magnetic tape drives, 500K bytes of disk storage, a printer, and a card reader with 58 communication ports. The system supports numerous teletype and video terminals and graph plotters utilizing various on-line management information systems, interactive time sharing systems, and programming systems for research services.

The center provides both administrative and academic computing support for the university and the region. The student section of the center remains open 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for student and faculty use.

## Speech and Hearing Clinic

Students and other persons in the region who may be experiencing communication difficulties of speech, voice, language, fluency, or hearing can find assistance at the Speech and Hearing Clinic, operated by the Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology. There is no charge to students for this service.



---

## Admissions, Expenses, Financial Aid

Appalachian seeks to admit students who are capable of mature, college level work. As a state-supported institution, the university recognizes its obligation to provide educational opportunities to those who will benefit from them. Considerations of space, availability of housing, and other limitations, however, place some restriction on the number of students who can be admitted to the university. For this reason, students are requested to apply as early as possible. Freshmen are particularly urged to apply early since all unmarried freshmen, except bonafide residents of Boone and vicinity, are required to live in residence halls.

Appalachian admits students at the beginning of the fall, spring and summer terms. Any person who wishes to enter the university as either a freshman, transfer, or special student should write to the Director of Admissions, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608, for full information and application forms.

### Freshman Students

Applicants will be considered for admission to the freshman class upon meeting the requirements specified below. Those students who have demonstrated the greatest probability of success will be given priority in the selection of the freshman class. Requirements are as follows:

1. Graduation from an accredited secondary school. (If the applicant has not graduated, an equivalency certificate is required.)
2. Presentation of a satisfactory combination of secondary school class rank and Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or American College Testing Program (ACT) score. Neither class rank nor test score has an absolute minimum—it is the combination of factors that is pertinent.
3. Presentation of at least two units of college preparatory mathematics, defined as either two units of algebra or one unit of algebra and one unit of geometry. However, it is highly recommended that three units be taken (2 algebra and 1 geometry). *Entering students with tested algebra deficiencies will be required to complete developmental mathematics before entering a higher level course.*
4. Presentation of a satisfactory health record— submitted *after* academic approval.

**NOTE:** Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to following procedures for freshmen, they must present a transcript

# 26

---

showing an overall C average on all college course work. In addition, such applicants must be eligible to return to the institution last attended.

## Transfer Students

1. Students seeking to transfer from other collegiate institutions must furnish an official transcript from each institution attended. These transcripts must indicate a cumulative 2.0 ("C") average on all work attempted prior to entering Appalachian. Courses satisfactorily completed in other accredited institutions are evaluated in terms of the curriculum selected at Appalachian.
2. Transfer applicants must be immediately eligible to return to the last institution attended.
3. Each transfer applicant must submit a satisfactory health record *after* academic approval has been received by applicant.

(Transfer applicants who are candidates for teacher certification degrees should refer to the admission requirements stipulated by the College of Learning and Human Development, for they differ somewhat from those listed above.)

NOTE: Prospective students who have attended an accredited college but who have earned less than 30 semester hours of credit must meet both freshman and transfer admission requirements. This means that in addition to following procedures for freshmen, they must present a transcript showing an overall C average on all college work. In addition, such applicants must be eligible to return to the institution last attended.

## Special Students

(Not Applicable to Freshmen or Transfer Candidates)

1. Applicants who are mature and who may not meet admission requirements but who have a satisfactory record of experience and education may be admitted to courses. Special students are admitted for one term only (space permitting).
2. Such applicants may be required to present evidence of having earned a college degree or evidence of the need for specific courses. Applicants who are regularly enrolled students at other institutions may be admitted as "visiting" students provided the appropriate official at their institution authorizes their attendance at Appalachian, approves the course work selected, indicates the individual is in good standing at that institution, and otherwise approves the transfer of credits taken at Appalachian back to that institution for degree

purposes. At the end of one term's work, visiting students must transfer to Appalachian or withdraw from the university.

3. Special students who desire to become candidates for a degree from Appalachian must satisfy appropriate admission requirements.

## Four-Year Policy

Appalachian has adopted an admissions policy directed toward adults who may or may not meet the university's usual admission requirements. The policy states that an individual who has not been formerly enrolled in either secondary or collegiate education for a minimum period of four years will be admitted without regard to normal academic qualifications. The policy has two pertinent stipulations: first, in the event the applicant did not finish secondary school he/she would be required to successfully complete the high school equivalency examination (GED test); second, students with prior collegiate work would receive credit toward graduation in a manner consistent with the university's normal transfer policy. Former Appalachian students who are ineligible to return under normal academic policy may do so under this policy if four years have elapsed since the term of their last enrollment. Former ASU students who are academically eligible to return can not use this policy. Former ASU students returning to the university under the *Four Year Policy* must complete a maximum of one year in residency (30 semester hours) beyond the date of their readmission. The application procedure under this policy is the same as that indicated for either a freshman or transfer.

## Graduate Students

For admission and graduation requirements, see the Graduate School section of this catalog.

## Auditors

1. Students enrolled at the university or students admitted with satisfactory records of experience and education may enroll for specific courses as auditors.
2. Students who audit courses must register in the Registrar's Office, pay regular fees, be regular in attendance, but will not receive grades or credit.

## Advanced Placement Program

Appalachian participates in the Advanced Placement Program of the College Entrance Examination Board. Freshmen who have demonstrated their achievement

# 28

---

on specific College Entrance Examination Board Advanced Placement Tests may have the results submitted to the university for consideration with regard to placement in advanced courses and for college credit. Freshman applicants are encouraged to take these tests. Freshmen may also qualify for advanced placement and credit by being invited to take departmental tests in their areas of extensive specialization during freshman orientation. Based upon these tests results, the amount and nature of the credit granted is determined by the Committee on Academic Policies and Procedures and the pertinent department of instruction.

## Readmission

Students who have withdrawn in good standing from the university or who have been suspended for academic deficiencies or for other reasons should submit their requests for readmission to the dean of the college in which they are to be enrolled. Consideration of requests for readmission of students who have been suspended for any reason will be made in light of the applicant's ability, evidence of growth and maturity, good citizenship record, credits earned at another institution, and time elapsed since leaving Appalachian.

## Foreign Student Admission

A student wishing to apply for undergraduate admission as a foreign student should first make arrangements through the American Consulate in his own country to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL Test). No student can be approved (even if he meets other requirements) until a satisfactory score is received.

Funds for financial assistance to foreign students are not available. Therefore, arrangements for all expenses should be made before a student leaves his own country. All foreign students must have health insurance before they can be admitted. All foreign students must register with the International Student Advisor upon their arrival on the campus.

## Expenses

Fees are charged by the semester and are due and payable in advance at the beginning of each semester in accordance with payment instructions issued prior to each semester.

The fees payable each semester, as anticipated at the time of publication of this catalog, are listed below. With the approval of its governing bodies, the university reserves the right to make changes in these fees when circumstances require.

## Semester Tuition and Fees

Charges include tuition and fees applied to student welfare and activities, registration, other included fees and, for undergraduate students only, textbook rental.

	IN-STATE	OUT-OF-STATE
Undergraduate students	\$302.25	\$1,162.25
Graduate students	294.75	1,154.75

## Semester Subsistence Charges

The basic subsistence charge for students residing on-campus, as shown, includes room (with telephone) and standard board plan. All students are offered an optional increased meal plan. Upperclass students are offered an optional reduced meal plan.

Basic Subsistence Charge  
\$595.00

The application for admission must be accompanied by an application fee of \$10.00 which is not deductible or refundable.

An advance deposit of \$100.00 to be applied against the student's tuition and fees must be remitted by each applicant for admission within three weeks of the mailing by the university of the notice of acceptance. Failure to remit within this prescribed period will constitute withdrawal of application. If the applicant, after remitting the deposit, decides not to attend the institution and gives notice of this decision by May 1 in the case of application for the fall term or at least one month prior to the term in the case of application for the spring term, the deposit shall be refunded. A room reservation deposit of \$100.00 for students entering Appalachian for the first time or \$50.00 for a student already enrolled must accompany the application for a room reservation. The room reservation deposit is deductible from the room rent charge at the opening of the first semester of residence. Room reservation deposits for the fall semester are refundable upon notification on or prior to May 1. Requests for refunds should be made to the Director of Housing Operations.

## Foreign Students

Foreign students are considered out-of-state students and must pay tuition and fees based upon out-of-state rates.

# 30

---

## Part-Time Students

Students who register for one up to and including seven hours pay the following charges per semester hour:

In-state	\$15.00
Out-of-state	\$90.00

Students who register for more than seven hours pay full charges.

## Extension Students

Students enrolling in an off-campus course conducted by the Division of Community Services pay the following charges per semester hour:

In-State	\$22.00
Out-of-State	\$30.00

## Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes

The tuition charge for students classified as “out-of-state” for tuition purposes is higher than for students classified as “in-state” for tuition purposes.

University regulations concerning residence classification are predicated on North Carolina law on this subject, as follows:

*Provisions for determining resident status for tuition purposes.*

- (a) As defined under this section:
  - (1) A “legal resident” or “resident” is a person who qualifies as a domiciliary of North Carolina; a “non-resident” is a person who does not qualify as a domiciliary of North Carolina.
  - (2) A “resident for tuition purposes” is a person who qualifies for the in-state tuition rate; a “non-resident for tuition purposes” is a person who does not qualify for the in-state tuition rate.
  - (3) “Institution of higher education” means any of the constituent institutions of The University of North Carolina and the community colleges and technical institutes under the jurisdiction of the North Carolina State Board of Education.
- (b) To qualify as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must have established legal residence (domicile) in North Carolina and maintained that legal residence for at least 12 months immediately prior to his or her classification as a resident for tuition purposes. Every applicant for admission shall be required to make a statement as to his length of residence in the State.

- 
- (c) To be eligible for classification as a resident for tuition purposes, a person must establish that his or her presence in the State currently is, and during the requisite 12-month qualifying period was, for the purposes of maintaining a *bona fide* domicile rather than of maintaining a mere temporary residence or abode incident to enrollment in an institution or higher education.
- (d) An individual shall not be classified as a resident for tuition purposes and, thus, not rendered eligible to receive the in-State tuition rate, until he or she has provided such evidence related to legal residence and its duration as may be required by officials of the institution of higher education from which the individual seeks the in-State tuition rate.
- (e) When an individual presents evidence that the individual has living parent(s) or court-appointed guardian of the person, the legal residence of such parent(s) or guardian shall be *prima facie* evidence of the individual's legal residence, which may be reinforced or rebutted relative to the age and general circumstances of the individual by the other evidence of legal residence required of or presented by the individual; provided, that the legal residence of an individual whose parents are domiciled outside this State shall not be *prima facie* evidence of the individual's legal residence if the individual has lived in this State the five consecutive years prior to enrolling or re-registering at the institution of higher education at which resident status for tuition purposes is sought.
- (f) In making domiciliary determinations related to the classification of persons as residents or non-residents for tuition purposes, the domicile of a married person, irrespective of sex, shall be determined, as in the case of an unmarried person, by reference to all relevant evidence of domiciliary intent. For purposes of this section:
- (1) No person shall be precluded, solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled outside North Carolina from establishing or maintaining legal residence in North Carolina and subsequently qualifying or continuing to qualify as a resident for tuition purposes;
  - (2) No person shall be deemed, solely by reason of marriage to a person domiciled in North Carolina, to have established or maintained a legal residence in North Carolina and subsequently to have qualified or continued to qualify as a residence for tuition purposes;
  - (3) In determining the domicile of a married person, irrespective of sex, the fact of marriage and the place of domicile of his or her spouse shall be deemed relevant evidence to be considered in ascertaining domiciliary intent.
- (g) Any non-resident person, irrespective of sex, who marries a legal resident of this State or marries one who later becomes a legal resident, may, upon becoming a legal resident of this State, accede to the benefit of the spouse's immediately precedent duration as a legal resident for purposes of satisfying the 12-month durational requirements of this section.

# 32

---

- (h) No person shall lose his or her resident status for tuition purposes solely by reason of serving in the armed services outside this State.
- (i) A person who, having acquired *bona fide* legal residence in North Carolina, has been classified as a resident for tuition purposes but who, while enrolled in a State institution of higher education, loses North Carolina legal residence, shall continue to enjoy the in-State tuition rate for a statutory grace period. This grace period shall be measured from the date on which the culminating circumstances arose that caused loss of legal residence and shall continue for 12 months; provided, that a resident's marriage to a person domiciled outside of North Carolina shall not be deemed a culminating circumstance even when said resident's spouse continues to be domiciled outside of North Carolina; and provided, further, that if the 12-month period ends during a semester or academic term in which such a former resident is enrolled at a State institution of higher education, such grace period shall extend, in addition, to the end of that semester or academic term.

University regulations concerning the classification of students by residence, for purposes of applicable tuition differentials, are set forth in detail in *A Manual To Assist The Public Higher Education Institutions of North Carolina in the Matter of Student Residence Classification for Tuition Purposes*. Each enrolled student is responsible for knowing the contents of this *Manual*, which is the controlling administrative statement of policy on the subject. Copies of the *Manual* are available for review on request at the residence classification offices which are the Admission Office for undergraduate students and the Graduate School Office for graduate students. Copies are also available in the Library, the Student Union, the offices of the deans of colleges and principal administrative offices, including the Business Affairs and Student Affairs Offices.

## Student Welfare and Activities

Student fees support such services and activities as health care, student government, concerts and lectures, popular programs, forensics, dramatics, intramurals, student publications, attendance at all athletic events on campus, and transcript fees.

## Rental of Textbooks

Undergraduate student fees include textbook rental entitling a student to receive textbooks used in each course for which he registers. Notebooks, workbooks, manuals, paperbacks, and the like are not included. These and other supplementary materials will be purchased by the student. At the end of each semester textbooks that are not needed further are returned. A student who desires to own his text-

books may purchase them by paying the difference between the rental fee and the purchase price. Graduate students purchase their textbooks.

## Other Fees

Late payment of tuition and fees .....	\$10.00
Late orientation test .....	2.00
Music: Applied Music courses .....	18.00 per credit hour
(The maximum music fee per student is \$36.00 per semester)	
Physical Education activity	
Bowling per course .....	8.00
Table tennis/billiards per course .....	4.00
Skiing, ice skating and, from time to time, other class offerings use privately owned off-campus facilities. A charge is made by these facilities.	
Student teaching and internships per semester hour .....	3.00
Orientation fee	2.50
Examinations:	
The Counseling and Psychological Services Center administers the National Teacher Examinations, Miller Analogies Test, Graduate Record Examination and other examinations charging fees, when applicable, in accordance with the schedule of fees maintained in the Center.	

## Special Note

Before taking final examinations at the close of each semester, a student is expected to settle all accounts. A student may not register for a new semester until all charges have been settled and until all textbooks are returned to the University Bookstore. A student cannot receive a degree, certificate, or transcript of credits until all accounts, except current, and loans have been paid.

## Refund of Tuition and Fees

If a student formally withdraws from the university, refund will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Before close of the registration period:  
60 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

Within two weeks after close of registration period:  
40 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

# 34

---

Within four weeks after close of registration period:

20 percent of tuition, fees, and room rent.

Withdrawal at any time will entitle the student to a refund for unused mealbooks, if applicable.

Refund calculation will be based upon the date of official withdrawal from the University.

Students who have prepaid tuition and fees but who have not completed registration for classes will be due a full refund if they have been determined to be academically ineligible to complete registration. Students not completing registration for other reasons will be due a full refund less any advance deposits made toward tuition, fees, and housing. Students who are suspended for disciplinary reasons or who do not formally withdraw are not eligible for a refund.

If full-time students reduce their academic loads to part-time before close of the registration period or if part-time students reduce their academic loads before close of the registration period, 60 percent of the difference between charges for the original and revised academic loads will be refunded upon application.

## Student Financial Aid

More than half of Appalachian's students receive financial aid. This includes federal work-study programs, various loan programs, and several types of scholarships. Resources available to students through the Office of Student Financial Aid are limited, but financial assistance is within reach of almost every student who can show average academic achievement and definite financial need.

Students unable to meet university expenses without assistance should determine the approximate amount needed per semester and seek information from the Director of Student Financial Aid.

Aid applications for the following academic year must be received in the Student Financial Aid Office by March 15 in order to receive full consideration. The institution's application for financial aid, plus a need analysis report, which is the result of the student and/or parents' submission of the "Financial Aid Form" to College Scholarship Service, or the "Family Financial Statement" to American College Testing Service, is required to be filed. The need analysis form should be submitted at least one month before the deadline to allow for the processing time.

All undergraduate students applying for any of the above types of aid must also apply for the Basic Educational Opportunity Grant.

---

## Information to Veterans

The university is approved for training of veterans under the U.S. Veterans' Administration regular GI Bill (Chapter 34, Title 38 U.S. Code), VA Vocational Rehabilitation for disabled vets (Chapter 31) and schooling for the children, wives and widows of deceased or disabled veterans (Chapter 35).

Also, the children of disabled or deceased vets may receive payment of tuition, room, meals and other university fees under a scholarship administered by the North Carolina Veterans' Commission.

Persons who want to receive VA educational benefits under chapters 34, 31, or 35 should process application forms at least 45 days prior to enrollment in order to receive sufficient benefits before registration to defray tuition and fees. After enrollment, VA benefits come on a monthly basis. Forms and information are available at the ASU Financial Aid Office or at the Veterans' Affairs Office, ASU, Boone, N.C. 28608.

Children of disabled or deceased vets may inquire about the North Carolina scholarships by writing the N.C. Division of Veterans' Affairs, Raleigh, N.C.

## Student Employment Programs

Student employment programs are maintained to help students pay university expenses while attending classes full time. Students participating in the programs are employed in administrative offices, in colleges and academic departments, and in service facilities such as the bookstore, the library, and the food services.

The student employment programs consist of the Student Temporary Self-Help Program and the College Work-Study Program (Title I, EOA). A student returning to school for the summer session only is not eligible to work under this program.

In addition, a Student Employment Service has been established to list off-campus work opportunities and some on-campus placements. The service is located in the Student Union.

Generally, students may work up to 15 hours per week in university-operated work programs. Work schedules will be arranged by the student and work supervisor with the understanding that class schedules have first priority.

## Student Loan Programs

Detailed information concerning student loan programs may be obtained from high school counselors or from the Director of Student Financial Aid. Available loan programs are as follows:

- The College Foundation, Inc.

# 36

---

- The National Direct Student Loan Program
- The N.C. Prospective Teacher Scholarship Loan Fund
- Scholarship Loan Fund for Prospective Teachers of the Mentally Retarded
- Guaranteed Loan Program (for out-of-state students)

## University Student Loan Fund

Appalachian has been given funds over the years to use as educational loans for students. When students borrow money from one of the funds, they sign a promissory note and make arrangements for repayment satisfactory to the Controller's Office. These funds are available for emergency situations and carry a short repayment period.

## Grants in Aid and Special Talent Awards

In recognition of students with special talents, the university provides grants in fields of activity such as dramatics, art, forensics, industrial arts, music, and athletics. If you feel that you might qualify for one of these awards, write to the appropriate department chairperson for information. Athletes should write to the coach of a specific sport.

## Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants

This program is part of the Higher Education Act of 1965, with the purpose being to assist in making available the benefits of higher education to qualified high school graduates of exceptional financial need. Students who qualify may be eligible for a grant of up to \$1,500 per year for a period of four academic years. The recipient must maintain satisfactory progress in his course of study and be a full-time student during the academic year.

## Basic Educational Opportunity Grants (B.E.O.G.)

All undergraduate students who have not received their first degree or have not received the award for four years, are eligible to apply for this program. Appalachian will not consider a student for any other federal aid until he/she has applied for this grant. This year, you may apply for the BEOG on either of the need analysis applications by following the directions on the form.

---

## North Carolina Student Incentive Grant

All North Carolina undergraduate students should have a copy of their need analysis sent to the NCSIG Program in addition to the university they plan to attend. By doing so, they will be considered for this grant program which requires "substantial financial need."

## Scholarships

Army ROTC Scholarships

(Apply through Department of Military Science)

ASU Foundation Scholarships

Broyhill Industrial Arts Scholarship Loan Program

(Industrial Arts Majors)

College of Business Scholarships

Grace M. Council Scholarships

(Primary Education Majors)

Eric DeGroat Scholarships

(Health, Recreation and P.E. Majors)

Graydon P. Eggers Scholarship

(English Majors)

\*Endowment Scholarships

Graduate Alumni Scholarship

(Apply through ASU Graduate School)

Lloyd L. Hobbs Jr. Memorial Scholarship

Jan Jansma Dirkje Dalhuysen Family Memorial Scholarship

(Organ Majors)

Dennis Johnston Memorial Scholarship

(Voice Majors)

Ledbetter Scholarships

(Biology Majors)

\*Legislative Scholarships

Captain E. F. Lovill Graduate Scholarships

James G. K. McClure Scholarships

(Students from designated Western N. C. counties only)

Physics Scholarships

---

\* Any student applying for an academic scholarship from the University will be automatically considered for these programs

# 38

---

W. H. Plemmons Scholarships

Presser Foundation Scholarships  
(Music Majors)

Eunice Query Scholarship  
(Graduate or undergraduate in librarianship)

Madge Rhyne Scholarship  
(Student teachers in Home Economics)

A. R. Smith Scholarships  
(Chemistry Majors)

Superior Student Scholarships  
(Apply through Honors Programs)

Watauga Savings & Loan Scholarships  
(Watauga High School graduates)

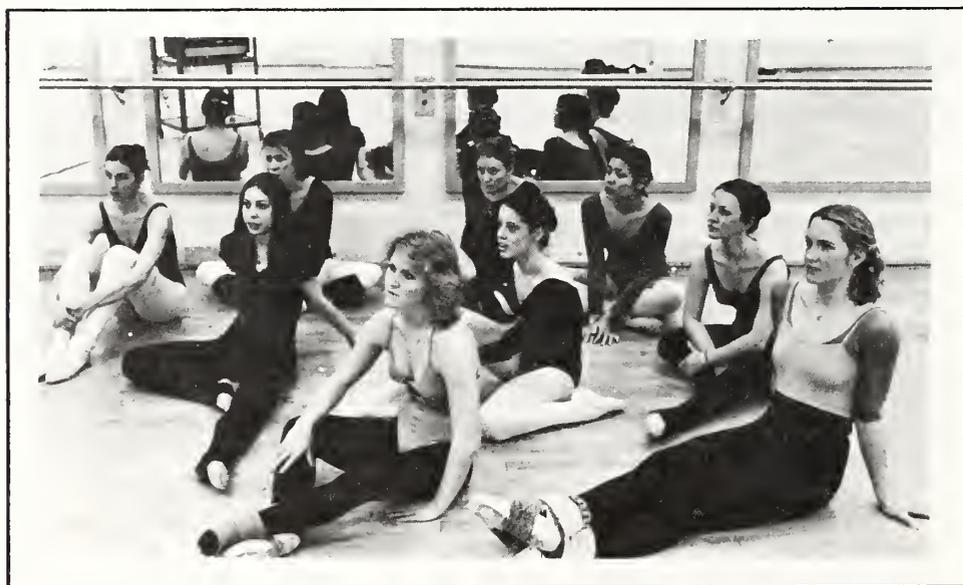
John and Vivian Welborn Scholarships  
(Home Economics Majors)

Cratis D. Williams Scholarship  
(Theatre Majors)

Radio Station WKSK Scholarships  
(Ashe County graduates)

John Hilary Workman Memorial Scholarships

Julian C. Yoder Scholarships  
(Geography Majors)



---

## The Instructional Program

The instructional program at Appalachian State University is diversified, attempting to meet the needs of many types of students. In addition to the course offerings listed under each instructional department, students may elect to do independent study under the direction of selected faculty members, to participate in an internship, or to participate in the university honors program. Detailed information on each of these options is given in appropriate sections of this catalog.

A new catalog is issued annually; and, while course offerings are fairly continuous from year to year, the faculty reserves the right to make changes in both curricula and regulations. The information in any given catalog is, therefore, usually valid only for the year of its issue, and is superseded by subsequent issues. Any interested person should consult the most recent issue of the university catalog for current information about the instructional program.

Any changes in either curricula or regulations do not, however, affect a student already enrolled in a degree program. Subject to the qualifications given above in the immediately preceding paragraph, all students may, and usually do, elect to graduate in accordance with the academic regulations in force during the time of their first registration at Appalachian, provided that they graduate within six years of date of entry. All students may, however, elect to graduate under any catalog issued after entry into the university and prior to graduation provided they were enrolled in the university during the time when the catalog was in effect. Students electing to graduate under a new catalog must meet all requirements of the catalog under which they wish to graduate subject, again, to all qualifications given in the immediately preceding paragraph. Students who do not declare a major at the time of their entrance may graduate under the requirements of the catalog in force at the time of their entrance, if they finish within six years of their first enrollment. In order to change the catalog under which they intend to graduate, students notify the office of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled.

The Board of Governors of The University of North Carolina is the governing body of Appalachian State University. The powers of the chancellor and the faculty are delegated by the board.

Registration at Appalachian indicates the student's willingness to accept both published academic regulations and rules found in official announcements of the university. In the interest of all its students, Appalachian reserves the right to decline admission, to suspend, or to require the withdrawal of a student when such action is, by due process, deemed in the interest of the university.

# 40

---

## Academic Policies and Regulations

### Degree Requirements

Students should refer to the requirements of their respective colleges for information about their courses of study and confer with their advisors whenever problems arise.

Students should pursue required courses in the suggested sequence. Failure to do so may lead to scheduling difficulties and students may find that the subjects for which they wish to enroll are either not available or closed to students with advanced standing.

### Courses of Instruction

Courses are listed in numerical order in each department listing. Courses numbered 0001-0999 are remedial; 1000-1999 are usually offered for freshmen; 2000-2999 are usually offered for sophomores; 3000-3999 are usually offered for juniors; 4000-4999 are usually offered for seniors; 4500-4999 are usually offered for seniors and graduates; and 5000 and above are for graduate students. This does not preclude the possibility of students taking courses above the level of their classification, provided they meet the necessary prerequisite requirements (see also Item 7 under Credit Limitations). Courses open to lower classes are also open to upper classes.

The figure in parentheses after the course title tells the credit in semester hours; for example, the figure (3) means three semester hours.

Semesters of the year in which the course is offered are represented by symbols: "F" for fall semester, "S" for spring semester, "SS" for summer session, "Ex" for extension.

A hyphen in the course number, credit, and semesters of the year in which the course is offered indicates that the course extends through more than one semester and that the preceding semester must be completed before the following semester can be taken.

The comma in the course number, credit, and semesters indicates that the course is continuous but that one semester may be taken independently of another.

The semicolon in the semesters offered indicates that the course is a one semester course and is repeated in a subsequent semester. If the course is a two semester sequence, the semicolon in the semester offered indicates that all courses listed are normally taught in the semesters indicated. Special requirements for admission to a course are stated after the word *prerequisite*.

In stating departmental prerequisites, the following list of standard abbreviations will be used:

Accounting	ACC	Geology	GLY
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education	AH An-	German	GER
thropology	ANT	Health Education	HED
Art	ART	History	HIS
Biology	BIO	Home Economics	HEC
Business Education and Office Administration	BE	Industrial Arts	IA
Chemistry	CHE	Latin	LAT
Communication Arts	CMA	Management & Marketing	MM
Computer Science	CS	Mathematics	MAT
Counselor Education and Research	CR	Military Science	MS
Criminal Justice	CJ	Music	MUS
Driver and Traffic Safety Education	TSE	Philosophy	PLY
Economics	ECO	Physical Education	PE
Educational Media	EM	Physical Science	PHS
Elementary Education	EE	Physics	PHY
English	ENG	Political Science	PS
Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	FIR	Psychology	PSY
Foreign Languages	FL	Reading Education	RE
French	FRE	Recreation	REC
General Honors	GH	Religion	REL
General Science	GS	Secondary Education	SE
Geography	GHY	Sociology	SOC
		Special Education	SPE
		Spanish	SNH
		Speech Pathology and Audiology	SPA
		Statistics	STT
		University Studies	US

The administration reserves the right to withdraw any course for which there is insufficient enrollment.

## Standards of Scholarship

In all work for a degree, scholarly performance is expected. The student is expected to demonstrate academic competence, intellectual honesty and responsibility, a willingness to do more than the minimum required, and the ability to think critically and constructively.

State statutes concerning standards of scholarship are as follows:

14-118.2. Assisting, etc., in obtaining academic credit by fraudulent means.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to assist any student, or advertise, offer or attempt to assist any student, in obtaining or in attempting to obtain, by fraudulent means, any academic credit, or any diploma, certificate or other instrument purporting to confer any literary, scientific, professional, technical or other degree in any course of study in any university, college,

# 42

---

academy or other educational institution. The activity prohibited by this subsection includes, but is not limited to, preparing or advertising, offering, or attempting to prepare a term paper, thesis, or dissertation for another and impersonating or advertising, offering or attempting to impersonate another in taking or attempting to take an examination.

(b) Any person, firm, corporation or association violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine of not to exceed five hundred dollars (\$500.00), imprisonment for not more than six months, or both. Provided, however, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the acts of one student in assisting another student as herein defined if the former is duly registered in an educational institution and is subject to the disciplinary authority thereof. (1963, c. 781; 1969, c. 1224, s. 7.)

## Credits

Appalachian operates on the semester system with the year divided into two semesters and a summer session, which is divided into terms of varying lengths. The unit of credit is the semester hour, and the number of semester hours credit for each course offered by the university is given in the sections of this catalog where courses of instruction are listed.

## Registration

The majority of students entering the university do so at established semester periods. To provide for the orderly processing of these registrations, specific times have been set by the Registrar's Office as the "beginning" and "ending" of the registration period. Registration schedules are announced, and registration materials are available in the Registrar's Office. A fee is charged for registering after the close of the regularly scheduled registration periods.

The university recognizes that there are those who are unable to register at established semester periods. Appalachian State University provides for each student to register at any time during the semester and commence coursework, which is taken primarily on an independent or individual study basis. (For an explanation of independent study and individual study, see page 49. For complete details regarding this registration procedure, contact the Registrar's Office. No late fee is attached to such special registration.

## Grades and Grade Points

At the end of each grading period grades are given in each course by letters which indicate the quality of work done by the student.

- A—Excellent, 4 grade points per semester hour.  
B—Above Average, 3 grade points per semester hour.  
C—Average, 2 grade points per semester hour.  
D—Below Average but Passing, 1 grade point per semester hour.  
F—Failure, 0 grade points.  
P—Pass, 0 grade points (used only for courses taken on Pass-Fail basis).  
F\*—Failure, 0 grade points (\* indicates only that the course was taken on the Pass-Fail basis; this grade is equivalent to the F above).  
I—Incomplete, because of sickness or some other unavoidable cause. An I becomes an F if not removed within the time designated by the instructor, not to exceed a year.  
W—Withdrawal, either from a course or from the university.  
WF—Withdrew Failing, course dropped with failing grades more than two weeks after registration closes.  
@F—Administrative F  
Y—Auditing.  
S—Satisfactory, 0 grade points (used for student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).  
U—Unsatisfactory, 0 grade points (used to indicate unsatisfactory performance in student teaching, screening proficiencies, and specially designated courses in the curriculum).  
WU—Withdrew unsatisfactory.

All official drops and withdrawals are recorded on change cards, which, when completed and approved, must be filed in the Registrar's Office.

## Pass-Fail Grading System

Any full-time undergraduate student with a grade point average of at least 1.75 or any new entering student may elect to take one course each semester under the Pass-Fail Grading system. Any upper or lower division course may be chosen under this option, **except those courses designated by name or by area and required for either major or minor programs are to be exempt from the pass-fail grading option. It is the responsibility of the student to make sure that he/she does not violate this limitation.** If a course taken under the A-B-C-D-F grading system is repeated, it must be repeated under the A-B-C-D-F system.

A student who elects the Pass-Fail option at the beginning of a term will be allowed to drop the option sometime after mid-term examinations and be given the end-of-course letter grade earned. There will be a time period specified by the Registrar for dropping the Pass-Fail option, and this time period will be announced in the Schedule of Classes each term. However, once the Pass-Fail system is elected for a given course, a change to another course may not be made.

A grade of "P" means that the student's grade was equal to a "D" or above on a conventional grading scale. The hours earned will count toward graduation but the grade will not be computed in his/her grade-point average. A grade of "F" means that the student failed the course. No credit is earned, but the grade of "F" is computed in his grade-point average as an "F".

# 44

---

Students should also be aware of the disadvantages which could result from using the Pass-Fail option (i.e., many graduate schools will not accept transcripts containing a "P" or "F" notation on a given course).

In order to choose the Pass-Fail option in a course, the student will get a special Pass-Fail form from the Registrar's Office. It must be completed and turned in to the Registrar's Office prior to the close of the period during which a course may be added.

## Grade-Point Average and Repeat Rule

The GPA is a general measure of the quality of a student's work. Unless a course is repeated, the GPA is determined by dividing the total number of grade points earned by the total number of semester hours attempted at ASU. Students may elect to repeat a course for credit in order to improve their record. The course may not be repeated for credit, however, if the content of the course has changed substantially, or if the number of semester hours credit for the course has been reduced. Determination of substantial change in the content of a course is made by the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered. When a course is repeated for credit, only the grade points and the semester hours earned the last time the course is taken will be used in computing the GPA. The student's record, though, will show all courses taken.

Only work taken at Appalachian is used in computing grade-point averages.

## Academic Load

A student usually takes from 15 to 17 hours a semester. In special situations, a student may take more than 17 hours a semester. To do this students must have prior approval of the dean of the college in which they are enrolled. Registration for less than 12 hours places the student on part-time status.

## Residence

Students must complete at least 30 semester hours at Appalachian, including eight hours in their major and four hours in their minor, and make at least a 2.00 average overall and in the major or area of specialization on work taken at Appalachian. The senior year (two semesters) must be spent in residence at the university. Requirements for a bachelor's degree must be completed within 11 semesters of residence or the equivalent.

---

## Credit Limitations

1. A maximum of 20 semester hours of extension and/or correspondence work from recognized institutions may be credited toward meeting the requirements for graduation. Some correspondence courses are offered by the university. Before registering at another accredited institution for a correspondence course to be transferred to Appalachian, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college and the chairperson of the department in which the course is listed. In order to obtain this permission, the student must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office to be signed by the dean involved. The combined load of residence courses and correspondence courses may not exceed the maximum load allowed.
2. Except for physical education majors, not more than six hours in physical education activity courses may be included within the 122 semester hours required for graduation.
3. A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree (with the exception of the Bachelor of Arts degree in general studies) may count not more than a total of 40 hours above general education requirements in any one discipline.
4. Validation of credits earned more than 10 years prior to the date of graduation may be required if and when they are submitted to fulfill degree requirements.
5. All baccalaureate degrees granted by Appalachian require the completion of a **minimum of 60 semester hours at a senior college or university.** (The six semester hours credit in military science awarded to those who have satisfactorily completed at least four months of military service is not applicable toward meeting this requirement.)
6. Students registered at Appalachian may take work at other accredited institutions to be transferred to Appalachian. Before registering for such courses, students must have the written permission of the dean of their college. In order to obtain this permission students must first secure the proper form from the Registrar's Office to be signed by their dean.
7. Provided they are otherwise qualified for admission to graduate study, seniors at Appalachian State University who are within 12 semester hours of graduation besides student teaching may apply to the Dean of the Graduate School for permission to carry up to 8 semester hours of graduate course work while completing the baccalaureate degree. Such a student may not register for more than 15 semester hours for a regular semester. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to meet requirements for the baccalaureate degree and, at the same time, be applied toward a master's degree.

Seniors who wish to enroll in a graduate course as an elective for undergraduate credit may apply to the chairperson of their department and the Dean of the Graduate School to do so. However, any graduate course approved for this purpose may not later be applied toward a master's degree.

8. A graduate who holds one bachelor's degree may earn a second bachelor's degree by taking additional work of at least 30 semester hours and by completing all requirements for the degree.

## Absences From Class

Students are expected to attend every meeting of their classes, and are responsible for class attendance. No matter what bases exist for absence, students are held accountable for academic activities, and teachers may require special work or tests to make up for the missed class or classes.

Students who must be absent should explain why they must be absent or why they have been absent. Instructors may or may not excuse the absences according to their own judgment. Students who anticipate officially representing the university should make arrangements with instructors on how to make up work in advance of actually being absent. If students expect to be absent for university approved reasons more than ten percent of the class meetings, they should consult with the instructor at the beginning of the course. If the instructor finds that make-up arrangements are difficult or impossible, he or she should advise the student not to take or to drop the course. In general, students should plan class schedules to minimize the number of absences.

As long as students follow these procedures, absences due to participation in university-approved functions are expected to be excused.

## Change of Course

Students may add courses or change sections until the close of registration. To add a course, students must complete a drop-add form after it has been determined that the course is open. This is accomplished at the Registrar's Office. Students are given a duplicate copy of the drop-add form. This copy verifies enrollment in the class and must be presented at the Registrar's Office in case they later wish to drop the class.

To drop a course or to change sections, students must complete a drop-add form. If the course and section being dropped are printed on the student schedule card, the student must take it and the drop-add form to the Registrar's office. If the course and section being dropped are not printed on the student schedule card, the student must present the duplicate copy of the drop-add form showing original registration for the course.

Any student may officially drop a course or change from credit to audit within two weeks after the close of registration without indicating passing or failing. No grade points or hours are counted for an official drop during this period.

Any course officially dropped more than two weeks after registration closes for the semester is assigned a grade of W or WF depending on whether the student was passing or failing, respectively. The student fills in a permission to drop form and gets the instructor of the class to indicate WP or WF on the form. The instructor must also sign the form. The student must bring the form, student schedule card (or duplicate copy of the drop-add form showing original registration for the course) to the Registrar's Office to drop a course after the official drop period ends. If the grade is W, the hours are not counted and no entry is made on the permanent record. If the grade is WF, the hours are counted and the course is shown on the permanent record.

Courses not officially dropped by the student at the Registrar's Office are recorded as F, and the hours are counted in computing the grade-point average. Within 30 days prior to the beginning of the examination period, a student may not drop a course passing.

## Withdrawal From the University

A student who wishes to withdraw from the university for any reason must make arrangements with the Dean of Students prior to withdrawal. Graduate students must contact the Dean of the Graduate School.

Students who withdraw because of illness or extreme emergency and who have satisfied all course requirements up to the time of withdrawal will receive grades of W. Students who withdraw for reasons other than illness or extreme emergency will receive grades according to the policy outlined in the section titled "Change of Course."

Students who withdraw unofficially will receive grades of F.

## Course Examinations

*All scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time.* A final examination period is provided during the final week of each semester. After the schedule for examinations has been made, an instructor may NOT change the date or time of an examination without permission of the department chairperson and dean. Instructors determine how they will use the assigned period, but all scheduled examination periods will be met at the assigned time. A student may take an examination outside of the scheduled time only by permission of the instructor of the course. Permission is granted only in case of emergency.

A student who is absent from a final examination because of an emergency takes the make-up examination at the convenience of the instructor.

# 48

---

## Grade Reports

Final semester grades are reported to the Registrar's Office not later than noon of the day following the last day of the semester. All instructors post the grades of their students. At the end of each semester, a grade report is sent to each student.

## Classification

At the end of each semester students are classified on the basis of semester hours. All students who are admitted as regular first-year students or who have completed less than 30 semester hours are classified as freshmen.

Students who have completed at least 30 semester hours are classified as sophomores.

Students who have completed at least 60 semester hours are classified as juniors.

Students who have completed 90 semester hours are classified as seniors.

## Academic Suspension

To continue at Appalachian a student must have the following grade-point averages and the following hours passed at the beginning of the semesters indicated:

	<i>G.P.A.</i>	<i>Hours</i>
<i>Semester 2</i>	<i>.75</i>	<i>—</i>
<i>Semesters 3, 4</i>	<i>1.50</i>	<i>24</i>
<i>Semester 5</i>	<i>1.90</i>	<i>54</i>
<i>Semesters 6, 7, 8</i>	<i>2.00</i>	<i>60</i>

Eligibility for continued enrollment or for readmission may be restored only by completion of sufficient work in the summer session at Appalachian. The summer session will not count as a semester in residence for the purpose of computing eligibility for continued enrollment or readmission. Grade-point averages may not be raised by correspondence or credit from another school.

Requests for readmission following suspension for academic reasons should be sent to the dean of the college involved. Approval of requests is not automatic and will depend not only on academic records but also on evidence of growth and maturity.

## Field-Based Option

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a degree to pursue the degree in "field-based" programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for

other than full-time students, the "field-based" degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials with only short, conveniently scheduled, on-campus experiences. The bulk of the program is delivered in close proximity to the community that has requested and arranged for the "field-based" option. For details regarding these degree programs, contact the chairperson of the department in which the degree program is offered.

## Independent Study

Independent study is the term applied to the study of a subject not listed in the regular curricular offerings. Under the independent study program a student designs a project and then individually pursues the study under the auspices of an instructional staff member who serves as a consultant for the student during the course of the study. The vehicles for this are course numbers 2500, 3500, 5500, and 6500 depending on the level of the student. For information on independent study, students should consult the dean of their college or the chairperson of the department in which the independent study is to be done.

## Individual Study

Individual study is the pursuit of a regularly listed course by a student without attending classes on a regular basis. The student who wishes to pursue a course by individual study will secure the permission of the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered.

## Instructional Assistance Program

The instructional assistance program is designed for students interested in participating in, for academic credit, supervised experiences in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in classroom situations. Students with junior or senior standing are eligible to participate in this program. For further information the student should contact the chairperson of the department in which he/she wishes to engage in instructional assistance.

## International Studies

In support of its institutional goals of providing a well-rounded education, and realizing that the students of the university must be prepared for citizenship in an interdependent world, ASU offers various programs of international studies. Such programs include the International Economics and Business option (see description listed in the Departments of Economics and Foreign Languages) and the Latin American Studies minor (see listing under Interdisciplinary Minors). The univer-

# 50

---

sity also sponsors various study abroad programs (announced by the departments involved in the fall of each year) as well as international events on campus.

The Office of International Studies coordinates international programs and provides counseling services to students and faculty interested in study, research, teaching, or employment abroad. The research center maintained by the office contains information about educational systems and opportunities in other nations as well as material on scholarships for both students and faculty. The Office of International Studies also sponsors and coordinates various exchange programs for ASU students and faculty.

## Credit by Examination

Not all courses are amenable to credit by examination, but many are. Students who wish to challenge a regularly listed course should consult with the instructor responsible for teaching the course and with the department chairperson. If arrangements can be made, a fee of \$20.00 is charged for such examinations and a receipt from the Cashier's Office must be shown to the department chairperson before final approval can be given. If the examination is passed, credit without grade will be noted on the student's transcript. If the examination is not passed, no notation is made on the transcript. In the case of freshmen who take advanced placement examinations during the freshman orientation period, the fee is waived. **Credit by examination may not be used to repeat a course.**

## Veterans' Academic Credit

ASU grants eight semester hours of academic credit to most veterans including six semester hours in Military Science (ROTC) and two hours in physical education. The university may grant specific course credit for completion of certain types of military schools and for some USAFI and CLEP work. Information on veterans' academic credit is available at the Veterans' Affairs Office.

## Honors

To encourage scholarship, the university officially recognizes students who distinguish themselves in academic pursuits. Honors Day is observed for all students qualifying for scholastic honors, and each honor student is awarded a certificate.

Alpha Chi, a national scholastic fraternity, is open to not more than the top ten percent of the junior and senior classes who have a grade-point average of not less than 3.40. Phi Kappa Phi, a national scholastic fraternity, honors outstanding scholarship among graduating seniors in each of the colleges who have attained at least a 3.70 grade point average. Occasionally, Phi Kappa Phi taps several outstanding junior scholars for membership.

## Dean's List

Any semester a student who carries at least 12 hours of work on which grade points may be computed and who attains a grade-point average of 3.25 or better is placed on the Dean's List of honor students for that semester.

## Honor Teaching

A student who shows exceptional initiative, scholarship, and excellence in student teaching may be designated and recognized as an Honor Teacher. The honor will be entered on the student's official record.

## Graduation With Honors

To be eligible for graduation with honors, a student must complete a minimum of four semesters or 58 semester hours in residence at Appalachian. A grade-point average of 3.45 is required for graduating *cum laude*; a grade-point average of 3.65 is required for graduating *magna cum laude*; and a grade-point average of 3.85 is required for graduating *summa cum laude*.

## Graduation

Degrees are conferred at the close of the spring semester and the summer session. Candidates for degrees and/or teaching certificates must file application for degrees and North Carolina certificates on blanks provided by the Registrar on registration day of the semester in which graduation requirements will be completed. At the time of filing the application all requirements except current work should be completed.

All candidates for degrees at any commencement are expected to be present to receive their degrees in person unless arrangements to graduate *in absentia* have been made with the Registrar or the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Transcripts

Transcripts must be requested in writing from the Office of the Registrar. Each student may receive a maximum of ten transcripts free of charge, after which a \$2.00 per transcript charge will be made. Transcripts will not be issued to students having unsettled accounts with the university.



---

## The General College

*O. K. Webb, Jr., Dean*

*Virginia A. Foxx, Assistant Dean*

The General College supervises and administers academic advising, student academic programs, and the general education curriculum for students at the freshman and sophomore levels. It also has responsibility for the administration of preprofessional programs and certain special programs such as University Honors, Admissions Partnership Program, Upward Bound/Special Services, Developmental Education and Interdisciplinary Studies which includes Watauga College, General Honors, and the General Studies Program.

All freshman students entering the university are enrolled in the General College. Transfer students who do not meet the admission requirements of a degree-granting college enroll in the General College until such requirements are met.

Although the General College is responsible for administering its students' academic affairs, policy decisions in such matters are made in cooperation with the dean of the college offering the courses in question.

The college's program of academic advising provides services for students during their first two years of college life. Advisors are drawn from the academic faculties, and they help students plan academic programs.

Although advisement is offered by the faculty on a systematic basis, advisement is voluntary on the part of the student. This means, however, that students are strictly responsible for keeping up with their own curriculum so as to meet graduation requirements.

General education requirements comprise approximately one-third of the total credit in all bachelor's degree programs. Except for English 1000-1100, which must be satisfied the first year, all other general education requirements may be completed at any time prior to graduation. Students are encouraged to spread general education courses throughout their undergraduate curriculum rather than to concentrate them all in the first two years.

While in the General College students take both general education courses and preparatory courses for specialized training in their major and minor fields. It is important that students be familiar with the degree requirements for the particular college from which they plan to graduate. The specific requirements and course patterns for the different degrees are given in the sections of this catalog referring to the colleges which grant the degrees. Students are advised to consult carefully these sections as they plan their program for the four years.

**General Education Requirements ..... 40-44 s.h.**

Courses in communication, humanities, mathematics, social science, natural science, behavioral science, and physical education are designed to give a student competence in communications and logical thinking, a broad acquaintance with the various components of human knowledge, an understanding of our cultural and social heritage, an opportunity to develop value judgments and constructive attitudes, and the ability to function purposefully in a democratic society.

*For all bachelor's degrees, a student shall complete the following requirements in general education:*

- a. English ..... 6 s.h.  
English 1000-1100 required.
- b. Humanities ..... 12 s.h.  
Courses must be elected from at least three areas listed below. One of the courses must be literature. Approved courses are marked with an asterisk.  
Art 2004, 2011, 2012, 2013, 3002, 4002  
Communication Arts 2011, 2212, 2406, 3210, 3212, 4406  
English, any course in literature at the 2000 level or above.\*  
English 2170 (Counts as a separate area)  
French 3010\*, 3020\*, 3050, 3060  
Latin 3010\*, 3020\*  
Music 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014; Music Majors Only: 2611, 2612, 3611, 3612;  
Elementary Education Majors Only: 2020  
Philosophy, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Religion, any course subject to stated prerequisites. The following satisfy the literature requirement: 1100\*, 2000\*, 2100\*  
Spanish 3010\*, 3020\*, 3040, 4010\*
- c. Social Sciences ..... 10-12 s.h.
  - (1) History 1101-1102 required.  
If a student has completed a year of European or world history in high school with an average of B or better, he may meet the general education requirement in history by electing History 2301, 2302 or 2401, 2402, or 2421, 2422.
  - (2) In addition two courses must be selected from the list below. The courses must be from different areas.  
Anthropology 1210, 2215, 2235, 3310, 3400  
Economics, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Geography 1010, 1020, 2400, 3210  
Political Science, any course subject to stated prerequisites  
Sociology, any course except 3885, subject to stated prerequisites  
Psychology 2201, 4550, 4551
- d. Biological and Physical Sciences ..... 6-8 s.h.  
Courses must be selected from one of the areas listed below, subject to stated prerequisites:  
Biology (except 1107, 3303, 4550, 4551, 4557, 4559)  
Chemistry  
Geology

Physical Science	
Physics	
e. Mathematics .....	4 s.h.
Mathematics 1010, 1020, 1030, 1040 or 1110	
f. Physical Education .....	2 s.h.
Physical education activity courses	

Further requirements for the degrees are listed under the programs of the degree granting colleges.

## Interdisciplinary Studies

Interdisciplinary Studies began at ASU in response to recognition that the major problems confronting us today can only be resolved by bringing together the knowledge and know-how of a variety of disciplines. Well-trained generalists can be helpful in complex decision making and can fit well into many different types of jobs. Aside from this recognized need, Interdisciplinary Studies bring students and faculty together to interact on topics of mutual interest. Whether these programs are today called cross-disciplinary, interdisciplinary or multi-disciplinary, their aim continues to be to make available for students and faculty members a forum of discussion in different settings. These settings are General Honors, University Studies, Watauga College, and the Interdisciplinary Majors and Minors.

The continued appeal of Interdisciplinary Studies results from the great variety of courses offered in its programs. This variety allows faculty members and students to deal with topics that are not only relevant to them but are also crucial for dealing properly with the future of each as individuals and all as a group.

## University Honors

*O. K. Webb, Jr., Director*

University Honors at Appalachian State University offers a special opportunity for students who have outstanding abilities and who are eager for intellectual and personal growth. The program challenges talented students at their level of preparation and ability and provides a style of learning in harmony with their individual needs.

Courses in Honors are taught as seminars, where some twenty students meet with professors to discuss readings, exchange ideas and knowledge, debate and share results of individual study and research.

University Honors has four components: General Honors, History Honors, English Honors and Economics Honors. Students are encouraged to participate in more

than one component at the same time although they may wish to choose only one. Courses are offered for general education credit during the freshman and sophomore years, and in some cases, courses can also count in the major. Students who wish to try for graduation with honors in one of the four component fields may do so by building on freshman and sophomore courses in the field with honors work in the junior and senior years, often culminating in a senior independent study project.

## Selection for Honors Program

Entering freshmen are selected for invitation to Honors on the basis of various criteria, including performance in high school, SAT scores, achievement on placement tests, and ability to participate actively in seminars and to contribute some depth of knowledge from a special field of interest. At least a "B" grade average is required for continuing in Honors.

Selections are made by the Honors faculty in each of the areas of English, History, Economics or General Honors. Students who have not been invited, but who are interested in Honors in one or more areas and believe themselves able to meet requirements, may apply to the Director of Honors in the area of interest.

Competitive four-year scholarships are offered in Honors.

Contact the General College for further information concerning General Honors. Course offerings in departmental honors are listed elsewhere in the Catalog under the individual departments. Interested students should contact the department.

## General Honors Program

For freshmen and sophomores, General Honors emphasizes breadth of study and provides team-taught, interdisciplinary seminars. These seminars are taken in place of 12 semester hours of general education requirements in the humanities and the social sciences.

## Courses of Instruction for General Honors

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**1510. Humans: The Given/(3).F.**

Genetics, physical anthropology, evolution, experimental psychology, developmental psychology, ethology, anatomy. Origins of speech, writing, art, religion, drama, mathematics, science, etc.

**1511. Humans: Origins of Cultural Pluralism/(3).S.**

The growth of mythology/ideology, technology, institutions and forms of expression in representative cultures.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3)F;S;SS.**

**2510. Humans: Great Human Beings in Their Cultural Context/(3).F.**

A study of self-actualizing figures in science, philosophy, politics, art, music, literature and religion and their relationships to their culture.

**2511. Humans: Perspectives on Problems, Solutions and the Future/(3).S.**

This course will attempt to use the information and attitudes generated in the first three courses to address such questions as: Who am I? Who are we? Where am I going? What can we do?

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3)F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1)F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the University level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3)F;S. On demand.**

## University Studies

University studies offers courses of a multidisciplinary nature. With the exception of courses offered only in Watauga College, University Studies courses are open to everyone. The courses may count as general elective credit and in some cases may count for credit in certain academic areas. Contact the General College for specific information.

**1000-1010. Introduction to Communications I and II/(3-3).F;S.**

Improves communication skills, especially in writing, through an approach involving reading, speaking, listening and writing. Enrollment by permission of instructor.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).F;S;SS. On demand.**

**4559. Wilderness Education Practicum/(4).F;S;SS.**

Through wilderness and sea challenges supervised by an Outward Bound School or Project Summit at the University, the student will learn skills in camping, survival, mountaineering and be trained in fitness. The goals of the course will be centered around encouraging self-awareness and personal responsibility, developing a sense of conscience and competence, stimulating awareness of nature and human relationships and integrating all aspects of one's personal life.

## Watauga College

*Peter Petschauer, Director*

Watauga College is a residential college administered by the General College for a cross section of students who reside in one residence hall and take two-thirds of their general education requirements together in a multidisciplinary program combining humanities and social sciences. Emphasis is given by the faculty not only to

a multidisciplinary approach but also to the development of a sense of community and self-awareness among the students as well as an involvement in related co-curricular projects. For further information contact the Director of Watauga College.

**1101, 1102. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities and Social Science/(10,10).F,S.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities and social sciences in which basic problems of civilization will be considered: problems of subsistence and survival; problems of living together; problems of ideology and aesthetic satisfaction. The courses count as general education credit. Offered only in Watauga College.

**2201, 2202. Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities, Social Science and Science/(6,6-3,3).F,S.**

A multidisciplinary study in the humanities, the social sciences, and the sciences in which basic problems of civilization are considered. The courses are the six-hour or three-hour equivalents of the 1101 and 1102 blocks, but place a greater emphasis on the sciences.

## Interdisciplinary Majors

### The General Studies Program

*Leslie E. Gerber, Director*

The B.A. with Individually Designed Major Degree is designed for those students whose educational goals would not be attained by their following existing baccalaureate degree programs. This degree program exists to serve those students whose unique educational objectives suggest a cross-departmental curricular strategy. It is administered through the General College.

Through the Individually Designed Major, students may plan their own majors, selecting advanced courses from a variety of departments. Such students do not, therefore, need to fulfill the requirements laid down for any of the established major programs. Rather, they must meet the requirements stipulated by the Program of Study Contract. It must be stressed that the Individually Designed Major is not an option for students who wish to avoid the responsibility of specialization. On the contrary, the program offers itself mainly to students whose special interests are so inherently interdisciplinary as to preclude a purely departmental approach.

To be admitted to the General Studies program as a candidate for the B.A. degree a student must have:

1. Completed a minimum of 60 semester hours and be eligible to enter a degree-granting college.
2. Achieved a grade-point ratio of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
3. Completed English 1000 and 1100.
4. Completed and signed the "Program of Study Contract" with the approval and signatures of a member of the faculty as principal adviser and of the Director of the General Studies program.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts with Individually Designed Major, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work at Appalachian State University.
2. Completion of all the general education requirements.
3. Completion of or demonstrated proficiency in two years of a foreign language.
4. Admission into the Individually Designed Major program prior to completing the last 30 semester hours according to the approved contract before graduation.
5. Achievement of an overall grade-point average of at least 2.00 on all work in the approved program of study.
6. The duly approved "Program of Study Contract" must consist of a minimum of 30 semester hours, of which 20 semester hours shall be at the 3000 level or above. General education and foreign language requirements count as a part of that 30 hours only when they form an integral part of the approved program, i.e., a foreign language taken to satisfy B.A. degree requirements cannot be included in the 30 semester hours.
7. The students admitted to the Individually Designed Major program must secure approval for any subsequent additions or changes in the "Program of Study Contract" from the adviser(s) concerned and the Director of General Studies.
8. Completion of electives to a minimum of 122 hours.
9. Completion of residence requirements.
10. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
11. Recommendation of the faculty.

## International Economics and Business Options

(For a description of this program, see page 169.)

## Science

(For a description of this program, see page 245.)

# 60

---

## Social Science

(For a description of this program, see page 246.)

## Interdisciplinary Minors

### Black Studies

The Black Studies minor is offered as a start in meeting the needs of black students who seek to explore their heritage and non-black students who want to understand something of the black experience. The curriculum draws on a holding of nearly 2,000 books and periodicals in Belk Library and presently includes 28 semester hours of offerings. The minor will consist of 16 semester hours chosen from among the 28. Other courses deemed relevant by the student may count toward the minor upon approval from the Dean of the General College.

Courses approved for the minor include: Anthropology 4440 (Selected Topics); English 2120 (Black Literature); Geography 3031 (Africa/Latin America); History 2421, 2422 (History of Africa); History 3230 (Recent U.S. History); History 4220 (History of the South); Religion 1100 (Judaism, Christianity and Islam); Political Science 4540 (Regional Political Patterns: Government and Politics of Africa South of the Sahara); Sociology 4560 (Race and Ethnic Relations); Independent Study (up to four hours for credit toward minor).

### Appalachian Studies

(For a description of this program, see page 74.)

### Latin American Studies

(For a description of this program, see page 73.)

### Community and Regional Planning

(For a description of this program, see page 74.)

---

## Special Programs

### Admissions Partnership Program (APP)

*Elizabeth Carter, Coordinator*

APP, originally funded by the Carnegie Corporation of New York, offers selected students the opportunity of shortening the time required to complete a baccalaureate by one year. This is accomplished through the three phases of the program. The first phase, Senior-to-Sophomore, allows a number of regularly admitted freshmen to eliminate approximately 30 semester hours of general education and electives, based on high school background and planned major. Graduation is possible in three years. The second phase, Early Admissions, admits students to summer school after their junior year of high school. If a 2.0 average is maintained in regular freshman course work, continuation in the fall is possible. Finally, the third phase, Off-Campus, offers a typical ASU freshman schedule to seniors in selected high schools in neighboring counties. The courses are taught by specially trained high school teachers and supervised by respective ASU departmental representatives. Actual college credit is awarded upon completion of the course work.

### Upward Bound

*Arthur N. Alderman, Director*

Upward Bound is a program aimed at giving encouragement and academic help to disadvantaged high school students in the region who have the potential to go to college but who likely would not do so without such concern and assistance. There is both an intensive program on the Appalachian campus during the summer and continued help to the students in their home high schools during the academic year.

Upward Bound is funded in part by the federal government.

### Special Services

*Arthur M. Alderman, Director*

Special Services offers special developmental assistance to disadvantaged students who are regularly enrolled at the university. Students receive special assistance in acquiring the "catch up" skills necessary to be successful academically. Counseling assistance with financial aid, cultural activities, etc. are also provided.

Special Services is funded in part by the federal government.

# 62

---

## Developmental Education Project

Beginning in 1976 Appalachian in consortium with 13 community colleges and technical institutes in Western North Carolina began a major effort to improve programs and services to students having difficulty in performing successfully at a level needed to complete required work in any subject. The project is aimed at identifying such students, assessing their needs, and then providing them with opportunity to develop the "catch-up" skills necessary for success in college.

## Center for Developmental Education

*Milton G. Spann, Director*

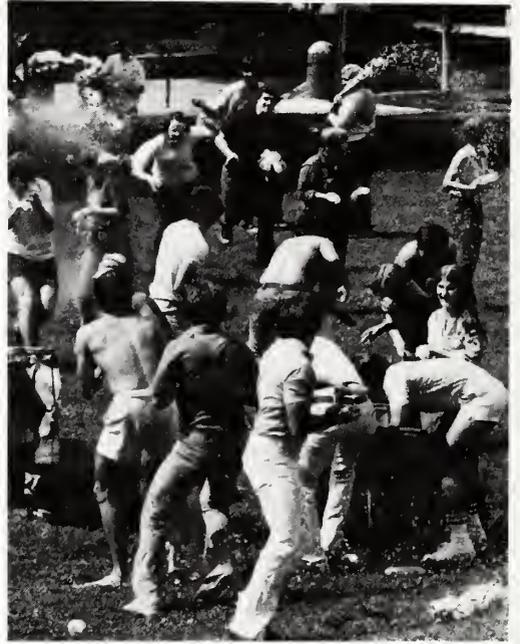
The Center serves as a repository, clearinghouse, and broker of resources for developmental educators across the Southeast. Additional services of the Center include consultation, technical assistance and the sponsorship of conferences, workshops, and seminars designed to improve the practice of developmental and remedial education in post-secondary institutions. The services of the Center are available to Appalachian and to the colleges and universities of the Western North Carolina Consortium, the state of North Carolina and the southeastern United States.

Persons interested in the resources of the Center may contact the Director's Office located in the General College. Development of the Project and of the Center is made possible through a grant from the W. K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan.

## Project Ahead

Project Ahead is a cooperative program between ASU and the U. S. Armed Services that offers advising to students who are interested in attending ASU but are in the Armed Services in other places. Students must be admitted to Appalachian but may take courses at accredited post-secondary institutions all around the country. Advising on which courses will transfer to Appalachian to meet requirements is provided by the Assistant Dean of the General College.





---

## The College of Arts and Sciences

*William C. Strickland, Dean*

*Winston Kinsey, Assistant Dean*

*Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the University, the College of Arts and Sciences strives:

To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.

To offer instruction appropriate for specialization in the natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, and mathematics.

To prepare students for certain professions.

To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.

To prepare students for graduate study and research.

### Departments

The College of Arts and Sciences consists of the following departments:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Philosophy and Religion
English	Physics
Foreign Languages	Political Science
Geography	Psychology
Geology	Sociology

### Degrees Offered

The College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice, the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science degrees. In cooperation with the College of Learning and Human Development it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification in English; French; history; mathematics; Spanish; biology, chemistry, earth science, or physics (leading to Science Education certification); and social science with concentrations in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, or sociology.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Science degrees and to the Specialist in Science degree are described in the graduate section of the catalog and in the introductions to the individual departments. A student desiring to pursue one of these programs should consult with the departmental chairperson and/or faculty advisor.

# 66

---

To be admitted to the College of Arts and Sciences as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point ratio of at least 2.00 (which must be maintained).
3. Completed English 1000, 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the college as a major in that department.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education must have a grade-point average of at least 2.20, and must have passed proficiency tests in reading, speech, and written English.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages places students at the level which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 36 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematics
Chemistry	Philosophy and Religion
Economics*	Physics
English	Political Science
French	Psychology
Geography	Sociology
Geology	Spanish

A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. A transfer student must complete at least eight semester hours of

---

\* In cooperation with the Department of Economics, which is a part of the College of Business, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics; the Bachelor of Science degree (with teacher certification) in Social Science with a concentration in economics; the Bachelor of Science (without teacher certification) in Social Science with a concentration in economics. For additional requirements, see the Department of Economics.

work in his major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. *Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education; Elementary Education; Counselor Education and Research; Reading Education; and Secondary Education. A transfer student must complete at least four semester hours in his minor at Appalachian.
6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teaching certificate by admission to professional education courses through the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education and by completing all academic and professional education requirements for certification.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(without teacher certification)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major as described by the various departments offering Bachelor of Science programs without teacher certification:

Anthropology	History
Biology	Mathematical Sciences
Chemistry	Physics
Economics	Political Science
Geography	Psychology
Geology	Sociology

*Specific requirements for each department major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

# 68

---

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, see page 238.

## Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice Degree

To earn the Bachelor of Science in Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree, the student must meet the following requirements:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major consisting of 54 semester hours as specified and Statistics 3810. See Department of Political Science.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

4. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and settlement of all expense accounts.

7. Recommendation of the faculty. Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.

## Advisement

Advisement for students in the College of Arts and Sciences is available through the office of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and in each of the departments composing the college. Advisement is not compulsory, but each student is urged to use the available services and especially to visit the dean's office one semester prior to graduation.

## Preprofessional Programs

Appalachian State University provides students with preparation for professional training in other institutions. Some preprofessional programs (law, medicine, dentistry and theology) are four year programs and lead to a B.A. or B.S. degree from ASU; others (engineering, forestry, nursing and pharmacy) are two years and prepare for pursuit of a degree to be granted by the professional school.

Whatever program students select, they are urged to consult professional school catalogs and to work closely with the appropriate advisors at Appalachian.

### Law

Law schools require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) but, in most cases, no specific selection of courses. Advisors can help students plan a curriculum most likely to prepare them for study of law. Usually students do not specialize during a regular law school program, but are expected to establish a solid foundation of legal knowledge upon which they may build a special practice. Academic areas with materials especially relevant to the study of law are business, criminal justice, economics, history, philosophy, political science, psychology and sociology.

However, students may wish to pursue a General Studies degree. Besides aiding in the selection of a curriculum, pre-law students are encouraged to participate in the forensics program as part of the extracurricular activity. Advisor: Dr. Richter Moore, Department of Political Science.

### Theology

Most seminaries now require a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), but, in most cases no specific selection of courses. In working with their advisor at ASU, students can develop a curriculum suited to the seminary and specialty of their choice. Pre-theological students should be aware of the increasing variety of church-related professions available to them from the traditional ministry and religious education

directorship to the less traditional coffeehouse, house-church or ghetto activist ministry to the more academic college chaplaincy or professorship.

In general the pre-theological student is advised not to overload in religion courses but rather seek to understand the phenomenon of man from as many perspectives as possible. This may mean developing a General Studies degree curriculum although a number of traditional majors offer a solid background for seminary. Advisors: Dr. Richard Humphrey, Department of Philosophy and Religion; Dr. Larry Bond, Department of History.

## Medicine and Dentistry

All medical and dental schools require at least three years of satisfactory undergraduate work and most give preference to candidates holding a bachelor's degree. The catalog from the school selected should be consulted and an individual program designed with the help of an advisor to prepare the student for both specific admission requirements and the Medical School Admission Test. In general, solid work in the humanities plus a core of courses such as the following are recommended:

Mathematics 1110-1120; 2130, 3810

Chemistry 1101-1102, 2201-2202, 2210, 3301

Biology 2202, 3300

Physics 1101-1102

Psychology 2201

Students should begin taking chemistry during the freshman year. Medical and dental schools will look at the overall quality of performance, not just achievement in science. Advisor: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology.

## Cooperative Programs at Appalachian

### Medical Technology

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology consists of 90 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 90 semester hours at ASU include 40-44 semester hours in general education; 15 semester hours in biology, including Biology 1101-1102, 3300, 3308, 4554; 16 semester hours in chemistry, including Chemistry 1101-1102, 2201-2202 and 15-19 semester hours in electives. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include Clinical Chemistry (9 s.h.), Clinical Microbiology (10 s.h.), Clinical Microscopy (9 s.h.), and Blood Banking (4 s.h.). The first three years of the program are spent at ASU, and the fourth year is spent at an affiliated medical technology school. Only a limited number of qualified applicants are accepted into the fourth year of this program and the competition is keen. Applicants are selected on basis of grade

point average, course selection and work experience. Advisor: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology.

## Engineering

The Department of Physics offers a pre-engineering program and advises students who are interested in engineering. North Carolina State University in Raleigh has provided the following guidelines for students planning to transfer there:

N.C. State will accept transfer students from ASU who have completed at least 28 semester hours with at least a C-plus average. They do not consider SAT scores for transfers — only the quality of work done at ASU.

N.C. State requires 12 hours of calculus, but will accept the ASU three semester sequence of 11 hours as equivalent.

In addition to the required science and mathematics courses the student should take: an economics course, a history course, and a literature course.

### *Essential Courses:*

- Math 1110 (4), 1120 (4), 2130 (3) and 3130 (3)
- Physics 1150 (5) and 1151 (5)
- Chemistry 1101 (4) and 1102 (4)
- Industrial Arts 1101 (4)
- English 1000 (3) and 1100 (3)

### *Highly Recommended Courses:*

- Physics 2010 (4) and 2020 (4)
- History 1101 (3) and 1102 (3)
- Economics 2010 (3) and 2020 (3)

NOTE: If planning to transfer to a school other than N.C. State, the student should request that the school send information on specific requirements. Advisor: Dr. Karl Mamola, Department of Physics.

## Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University

A dual-degree program offered in cooperation with Auburn University permits students to attend ASU for three years and Auburn University for two years. This three-two program results in two college degrees.

Study during the first three years would include course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet ASU's general education requirements. During the last two years, the student is involved in course work in one of the engineering disciplines at Auburn University.

Upon completion of this three-two program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from ASU and an engineering bachelor's degree from Auburn. The Dual-Degree Program also contains a provision enabling highly qualified students to obtain a Master's Degree in Engineering after obtaining the liberal arts undergraduate degree.

Dual-Degree candidates from ASU are eligible to seek bachelors degrees from Auburn University in Aerospace Engineering, Aviation Management, Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Industrial Engineering, Materials Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Textile Chemistry, Textile Engineering and Textile Management.

For additional information contact Dr. Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences.

## Forest Resources

In cooperation with North Carolina State University, ASU offers the first two years of programs leading to bachelor degrees in forestry and other related areas.

In general, students should take:

English 1000-1100

Mathematics 1020-1110-1120

Chemistry 1101-1102

Biology 1101-1102 and/or 2204-2205

Physics 1101-1102

Speech 2101

Economics 1010 or 2010

Physical Education (4 hours)

Humanities and Social Sciences (12 hours)

Electives (6 hours)

Students in Conservation or Recreation Resources Administration are required to complete only the first course in analytic geometry and calculus (1110).

Students planning to enroll in Pulp and Paper Science and Technology should complete two years of chemistry. Advisor: Dr. I. W. Carpenter, Department of Biology.

## Nursing

In cooperation with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, ASU offers the first two years of a four-year program leading to the B.S. in Nursing degree. Students in this program should take the following courses:

English 1000

Biology 1101-1102, 3301, 3308

Chemistry 1101

Physics 1101

Physical Education 2000

Sociology 1110 and 2201

Psychology 2201 and 3301 plus

Physical Education activities (2 hours)

Humanities (9 hours)

Electives (6 or more hours)

Students going to Greensboro should take note of the fact that Nursing 211 is required at Greensboro during the summer following the two years at ASU. Students who wish to go to other nursing schools would have to develop a program in conjunction with those schools and should not use the guidelines above. Advisor: Virginia Foxx, General College.

## Pharmacy

Beginning fall semester 1978 the School of Pharmacy at UNC-Chapel Hill will accept only those students who have completed two years of college, including the following specific courses:

- English 1000-1100
- Chemistry 1101, 1102, 2201, 2202 and 2210
- Math 1110
- Biology 2202 and 3301
- Economics 1010 or 2010 or 2020
- Physics 1150-1151
- Three hours of humanities
- Three hours of social science
- Nine hours of electives
- Two hours of physical education

A total of 62 hours exclusive of physical education activity courses is required for admission to the program. Students must apply by January 1 of each year. Applicants will be evaluated on the basis of prepharmacy course-work (quality of academic performance), College Board Exam, PCAT Scores, Science Index, personal qualifications, and an interview.

Student planning to apply to other schools should contact those schools for information on their requirements. Advisor: Dr. William R. Hubbard, Department of Biology.

## Interdisciplinary Minors

### Latin American Studies

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Latin American studies by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program which must include: (1) two years of college Spanish or Portuguese or the equivalent; (2) at least 16 semester hours, including Geography 3031; History 2301, 2302, 4320; and Spanish 3050, 4010; (3) at least two semester hours in an interdisciplinary seminar or appropriate research project. Courses which a student elects to count toward this minor cannot also be included in a major. Credit toward meeting the above requirements may be earned by attending the Mexican Study Program which is con-

ducted by the history department in cooperation with the Institute Cultural Tenochtitlan in Mexico City. For information concerning this program contact the Department of History.

## Community and Regional Planning

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in community and regional planning by successful completion of an interdisciplinary program of 20 semester hours, with 12 of the 20 hours being completed in planning and the remaining eight hours chosen from among the nonplanning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program. For further information concerning the minor in community and regional planning, consult with the chairperson of the Department of Geography.

## Appalachian Studies

The Appalachian Studies minor is offered for the student who wishes to explore Appalachian regional concerns, and to understand Appalachian social, cultural, and environmental issues in the appropriate interdisciplinary context.

Curriculum offerings, projects, and research relating to the Appalachian region are coordinated by the Center for Appalachian Studies. The Center facilitates individual research projects, and will direct the student toward involvement with ongoing research or project activities.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor in Appalachian Studies by successful completion of an Interdisciplinary program of 18 semester hours. Each student must take the 12 hour core listed below and 6 additional hours:

### 1. Core

English 3530 Selected Topics: Southern Appalachia Literature	3 s.h.
History 3234	2 s.h.
Geography 3020	3 s.h.
Religion 4549 Seminar: Southern Appalachian Religion	3 s.h.
Sociology 3530 Selected Topics: Appalachian Institutions	2 s.h.

### 2. Electives:

Biology 5512	3 s.h.
Psychology 3530 Selected Topics: Southern Appalachian Personality	3 s.h.
Anthropology 3530 Selected Topics: Appalachian Ethnography	3 s.h.
Secondary Education 3530 Selected Topics: Education in Appalachia	3 s.h.
2500, 3500 Independent Study:	1-3 s.h.

3. Other electives will be added as program develops.

## Black Studies

(For a description of this program, see page 60.)

## Department of Anthropology

*Brian C. Bennett, Coordinator*

The purposes of the Department of Anthropology are:

1. To help the student gain an understanding of the structures and processes through which the individual participates in society and culture.
2. To help provide an understanding of human culture.
3. To prepare students for post-graduate programs in anthropology.
4. To help prepare future teachers in colleges and in primary and secondary schools.
5. To help prepare students for a wide variety of vocations and professional careers.

A major in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 30 semester hours including Anthropology 1210, 4420, and 24 semester hours of electives in anthropology. In addition, Sociology 2201 is required, and Statistics 3810 is an elective. Mathematics 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in Anthropology consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: six semester hours of history from 2201, 2204, 2207-09; Economics 2010 and 2020; Sociology 2201; and three additional hours in anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor; Political Science 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours. Statistics 3810 will be required for all concentrations. A suggested professional concentration is Applied Anthropology. Every student will be assigned an advisor who will work closely with the student in planning the program.

A minor in anthropology consists of 18 semester hours including Anthropology 1210, Sociology 2201, and 12 semester hours of electives in anthropology.

For the curriculum for a major in social science with concentration in anthropology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, see

page 238. Mathematics 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

## Courses of Instruction in Anthropology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

- 1210. Introduction to Anthropology/(3). F;S.**  
An introduction to the field of anthropology: a general survey of human evolution, the varieties of human societies around the world, and the nature of culture.
- 2215. Cultural Anthropology/(3). F;S.**  
The nature of culture and society; a study of a variety of cultures on different developmental levels, including social, economic, political, educational, and religious systems and their interrelationships; a comparison of preliterate with contemporary societies.
- 2235. North American Archaeology/(3). F.**  
A general survey of Indian life in North America before white contact. Basic archaeological concepts will be introduced; emphasis on the prehistory of the Eastern U.S., the Southwest, and the Great Plains. This course logically precedes Anthropology 3400, North American Indians. The two courses will frequently be team-taught.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.**
- 3310. Man and His Environment/(3). F.**  
The interrelationship between man and his natural environment. How man adapts to and changes his surroundings; the role of the environment in man's biological and cultural evolution; the effects of environmental deterioration on modern man.
- 3325. Physical Anthropology/(3). F.**  
The study of human evolution and of the variation in modern man including: the fossil record, evolutionary processes, development and dispersal of modern races. This course logically precedes Anthropology 3335, World Prehistory. The two courses will frequently be team-taught.
- 3335. World Prehistory/(3). S.**  
A study of the origins and development of cultures around the world from the earliest forms of fossil man to the high civilization of the Old and New Worlds. This course logically follows Anthropology 3325, Physical Anthropology. The two courses will frequently be team-taught. Offered alternate years.
- 3400. North American Indians/(3). F;S.**  
An ethnographic survey of the American Indian cultures from the Arctic to Mexico. Prerequisite: Anthropology 1210 or 2215. This course logically follows Anthropology 2235, North American Archaeology. The two courses will frequently be team-taught.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F;S.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1). F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**  
An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.
- 4100. Social Anthropology/(3). F.**  
The cross-cultural study of social structure, based upon cross-cultural research. Consideration will be given to the contrast between the English and French schools of kinship model construction with emphasis on the varieties of social institutions among primitive societies. There will be analysis of the organization of primitive societies and of small communities in modern non-industrial and semi-industrial states. Alternate years, offered 1976-77.
- 4110. Meso American Archeology/(3). S.**  
The prehistory of Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras is covered from the earliest Paleo Indian up to the conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards in the 16th century. Emphasis is placed on the continuity of cultures from the Teotihuacanos to the Aztecs in central Mex-

ico and from the Olmec to the Mayans in the southern and eastern portions of the area. Offered alternate years.

**4120. Appalachian Ethnography/(3). S.**

A survey of a wide range of literature on the socio-economic structure of rural Appalachian communities, with attention given to urban and industrial portions of the region. Topics include Appalachian social, political, and economic history; settlement patterns; ecology; religion; kinship and social organization; economics; the politics of development including coal, textiles, timber, and tourism; the question of Appalachia as a colony; out-migration; social change; and major stereotypes in the literature.

**4402. Archaeological Method and Theory/(3). S.**

A survey of the basic methods and techniques of archaeological field work and analysis, and the theory and methodology of archaeological interpretation. Occasional weekend field trips. Prerequisite: ANT 2235. Offered alternate years.

**4420. Ethnological Method and Theory/(3). F.**

A critical evaluation of the most influential ideas and theories in ethnology from the 19th Century through modern theoretical schools, and an examination of ethnological research methods, techniques, and problems confronted in field research. Prerequisite: ANT 1210.

**4430. Magic, Witchcraft, and Religion/(3). S.**

A cross-cultural examination of the nature and function of belief systems. Emphasis is placed on understanding the religious systems of primitive man in order to provide a means through which our own beliefs can be more

objectively examined. Various theories of anthropologists, sociologists, psychologists concerning the nature and sociological-psychological functions of religious belief systems are examined.

**4445. Field Schools in Archaeological Techniques/(2-3). SS.**

An introduction to the techniques of recovery of archaeological data, including training in such skills as surveying, controlled surface collection, excavation and processing and preservation of artifacts. This course is taught on an archaeological site in conjunction with Anthropology 4446. *These courses should be taken simultaneously.*

**4446. Field School in Archaeological Methods/(2-3). SS.**

An introduction to the methods of recovery and analysis of archaeological data, including an introduction to archaeological theory and training in field and laboratory skills.

**4565. Folk and Peasant Cultures of the Modern World/(3). S.**

Descriptive and theoretical analysis of modern folk and peasant cultures in different areas of the world. Emphasis on problems of social change and urbanization. Alternate years, offered 1979-80.

**4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6). On demand.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the anthropology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

## Department of Biology

*I.W. Carpenter, Jr., Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Biology are to provide a background in the life sciences as a part of every student's general education; to prepare students to teach biology; to prepare students to meet admission requirements of professional schools; to prepare professional biologists; and to provide courses in biology for

teacher certification in other areas such as home economics, physical education and science.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 24 semester hours in biology in courses numbered above the 1100 level. This must include 2201-2202, 2204-2205, and 12 semester hours of electives in biology. In addition, the biology major must take Chemistry 1101-1102, Physics 1101-1102, and Mathematics 1020-1110 or Mathematics 1110-1120.

A minor in biology consists of 12 semester hours above the 1100 level courses.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Medical Technology consists of 90 semester hours of work at Appalachian and 32 semester hours of work at an affiliated medical technology school. The 90 semester hours at Appalachian include 40-44 semester hours in general education; 15 semester hours in biology, including Biology 1101-1102, 3300, 3308, 4554; 16 semester hours in chemistry, including Chemistry 1101-1102, 2201-2202; and 15-19 semester hours in electives. Courses taken at an affiliated medical technology school include Clinical Chemistry (nine semester hours), Clinical Microbiology (ten semester hours), Clinical Microscopy (nine semester hours), and Blood Banking (four semester hours). The first three years of the program are spent on the campus at Appalachian State University, and the fourth year is spent at an affiliated medical technology school. For further information consult with the chairperson of the department.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in the Naturalist program consists of a core of 24 semester hours including Mathematics 1040 or 3810; Chemistry 1101-1102; Biology 1101-1102; 2201-2202. In addition to the core, the Naturalist program requires the completion of the following 45 semester hours: Biology 2204, 2205, 3302, 3304. Any five of the following courses: Biology 3303, 3310, 4551, 4552, 4556, 4559, 4560, 4561; Geography 1010, 3100; Geology 1101-1102; History 4578; Health Education 3100. The Naturalist program also requires proficiencies in swimming and speech.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in the Pre-Professional and Paramedical program consists of a core of 24 semester hours including Mathematics 1020-1110; Chemistry 1101-1102; Biology 1101-1102, 2201-2202. In addition to the core the Pre-Professional and Para Medical program requires the completion of the following 42 semester hours: Mathematics 1120; Physics 1101-1102; Chemistry 2201-2202, 2210; Biology 2204, 3300, 3301, 3308, 3309, and 4554.

A major in biology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 26 semester hours above the 1100 level. This must include Biology 2201-2202, 2204-2205, 3300, 3308, 3520, 4554, 4555, or 3301. In addition, the biology major must take Chemistry 1101-1102, Physics 1101-1102, and Mathematics 1020-1110 or Mathematics 1110-1120 or Mathematics 1040-(STT) 3810. For information on the full Curriculum in Science Education, see page 245; also see pages 238-239 for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development.

A major in biology for the Master of Arts degree for secondary teachers requires a minimum of 30 semester hours credit with a thesis or 36 hours without a thesis. Twenty-four of the credits must be in biology and include Biology 4554, 4555, 5000, 5501 or 5515, 5503, 5506, 5514 and 5550. Eight hours credit are required in education.

A major in biology for the Master of Arts degree in the junior college teaching program requires the same as above. Four hours are required in education.

A major in biology for the Master of Science degree requires 30 hours in biology including a thesis. Required courses include Biology 4554, 5000, 5550 and 5999.

The Specialist in Science degree in biology requires 30 semester hours beyond the Masters degree with a minimum of 24 semester hours in biology. Required courses include 6610 and 6500. For further information see the Graduate School section of this catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Biology and General Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Biology

**1101-1102. Introduction to Life Science/(3-3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of living organisms and their relationship to each other and to their environment. Study of topics from morphology, physiology, embryology, and genetics with particular reference to man and healthful living. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1107. Principles of Biology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An activity-centered approach to life sciences emphasizing evolution, genetics, reproduction, development and ecology. Labs are process oriented emphasizing gathering and processing data and design of investigations. Restricted to Elementary Education majors. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2201. Invertebrate Zoology/(3).F.**

The taxonomy, morphology, and physiology of the invertebrates. Prerequisite: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2202. The Vertebrates/(3).S.**

The origin, evolution, anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, and natural history of the vertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or

equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2204. Botany I/(3).F.**

Historical background of botany, principles of cytology, physiology, anatomy, and morphology of the seed plants. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2205. Botany II/(3).S.**

A phylogenetic approach to the reproduction, anatomy, and morphology of representative plants from each division. Prerequisite: BIO 2204. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3300. Molecular Biology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the fundamental cellular processes. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3301. Introductory Animal Physiology/(3).F;S.**

Fundamental principles of animal physiology. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3302. Ecology/(3).F.**

Principles of ecology, energy flow, adapta-

- tions, associations, succession, abiotic factors, economic aspects, and distribution of organisms. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Field projects are required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3303. Biology of Higher Cryptogams/(3).F.**  
A morphological and taxonomic investigation of the bryophytes and pteridophytes. Techniques of identification, collection, and preservation will be stressed in the laboratory. Prerequisite: BIO 2205. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3304. Systematic Botany/(3).S.**  
The general principles of the taxonomy of the vascular plants utilizing elements of the local flora as laboratory material in the consideration of identification, nomenclature, classification, and evolutionary mechanism. Prerequisite: BIO 2205. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3308. Bacteriology/(4).F;S;SS.**  
Introduction to microbiology with emphasis on bacteriology, virology and immunology. Surveys the field of microbiology and related techniques with special attention given to host-pathogen relationships and diagnostics. Laboratory exercises are correlated with lecture topics. Prerequisites: Biology 1101-1102 and Chemistry 1101-1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3309. Comparative Vertebrate Embryology/(3).S.**  
Gametogenesis, fertilization, and structural development of the vertebrate embryo. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3310. Marine Biology/(3).S;SS.**  
Introduction to the more common marine organisms, including morphology, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, and economic aspects. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Biology 2201.
- 3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**  
This course is designed to teach the recreation manager better to understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as need-fulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their ecological relationship. Same as PSY 3318.
- 3350. Biological Science Investigations/(3).S.**  
For elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Topics in animal behavior and sociobiology are covered in lecture and ecological field investigations are stressed in lab. Prerequisite: Biology 1107 and Phs. 1001-1002. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of the biology students seeking the B.S. degree and teacher certification in Science Education.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4550. Nature Study/(3).SS.**  
Observation of common plants and animals; methods of collecting, organizing, and presenting nature study materials in the grades. Not open to biology majors for credit.
- 4551. Ornithology/(3).S;SS.**  
The morphology, physiology, behavior, ecology and identification of birds. Early morning field trips are required. Extended field trips to a variety of habitats will be arranged. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 4552. Entomology/(3).F;S.**  
A comparative survey of the Insecta and related arthropods with an emphasis on morphology and systematics. Methods of collecting and preserving insects are covered. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102 or permission of the instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 4553. Histology/(3).F;S.**  
Microscopic anatomy of the vertebrate body, including a study of the principal tissues and organs. Prerequisites: Senior standing and 16 semester hours of undergraduate biology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4554. Genetics/(3).F;S.**

A study of principles of variation and heredity governing plants and animals with special reference to man. Prerequisites: BIO 1101-1102.

**4555. Plant Physiology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the basic principles of plant physiology and fundamental processes such as cell properties, water relations, growth, photosynthesis, respiration, and mineral nutrition. Prerequisites: BIO 2204-2205 and CHE 1101-1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4556. Mycology/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the fungi with particular reference to the techniques of working with these organisms. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4557. Ichthyology/(3).SS.**

Ecology, distribution, taxonomy and economic importance of fishes. Freshwater fishes will be emphasized. Prerequisites: BIO 2202 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, lab two hours.

**4559. Mammalogy/(3).F;SS.**

The natural history, distribution, adaptations, taxonomy and economic importance of mammals. Field trips and visits to zoos will be arranged. Prerequisite: BIO 2202 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Alternate years and alternate summers.

**4560. Herpetology/(3).F;SS.**

The morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and distribution of amphibians and reptiles. Methods of collecting and preserving specimens as well as behavioral aspects of species in their natural habitats will be covered. Field trips will be required. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Alternate years and alternate summers.

**4561. Phycology/(3).F.**

The morphological and taxonomic investigation of the major phyla of the algae. Methods of collection, isolation and culturing are covered as well as some aspects of algal physiology and ecology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4562. Insects of Field and Stream/(3).F.**

A survey course for elementary education majors involving a study of the insects of this region. Emphasis will be placed on field work, collecting, identification and general biology

of the major insect orders. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4564. Electron Microscopy/(3).F.**

Formal discussions of preparative techniques for electron microscopy and theoretical considerations of light and electron optics will be the subjects of the lecture portion of the course. Practical exercises in fixation, embedding, ultramicrotomy, staining use of the electron microscope and interpretation of electron micrographs will be taught in the laboratory. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4580. Field Biology of Continental U.S.A./ (5).SS.**

Ecological investigations of major habitats in the U.S. Prerequisites: 16 hours in biology and consent of the instructor.

**4590. Biometrics/(2).F.**

A descriptive treatment of statistical techniques used in collecting and analyzing data from biological systems. Three general areas are considered: (1) statistical descriptions of biological systems, including growth curves, classical and population genetics, numerical taxonomy; (2) design of investigations including hypothesis testing and one-way analysis of variance; (3) computer simulations including population growth and competition, pollution, and eco-system energy flow. Techniques of computer usage, programming in BASIC and using "canned" programs are also stressed. Prerequisites: Math 3810 or permission of instructor.

*Graduate Courses***5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, the literature and methods of scientific writing. Required in the first semester of beginning graduate students.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5501. Animal Ecology/(3).F;SS.**

Organization, structure, dynamics of ecosystems and component populations, emphasizing quantitative and experimental aspects of ecology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**5502. Freshwater Biology/(2).SS.**

A study of the physical, chemical, and biological factors affecting productivity in lakes, ponds, and streams. Largely a field course

- dealing with various approved methods of studying fresh water. Lecture one hour, field work two hours.
- 5503. Bacteriology of Water, Milk, Food, and Sewage/(3).S;SS.**  
Laboratory and field methods dealing with the sanitary aspects of foods and food handling; sources and kinds of bacteria in milk, water, and sewage with their sanitary significance. Prerequisite: three hours of undergraduate bacteriology. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 5504. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants/(3).SS.**  
A study of the gross structure, reproduction, and development of the spermatophytes. Special emphasis is placed upon the classification and nomenclature of the spermatophytes. Lecture two hours, field work two hours.
- 5506. Animal Physiology/(3).S.**  
Physiology of the sensory, nervous, muscular, circulatory, and respiration systems; elimination, excretion, reproduction and hormone coordination. Laboratory experiments, reports and readings. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 5509. Evolution/(3).F;SS.**  
Nature of evolutionary mechanisms, evidence of evolution, adaptations and trends. Alternate years.
- 5512. Local Flora/(3).SS.**  
A course designed specifically for elementary school teachers. A study of the common flora and economic plants of North Carolina including the collection, common name identification, and methods of preservation. Lecture two hours, laboratory and field work two hours.
- 5514. Plant Anatomy and Morphology/(3).S;SS.**  
A general survey of the external and internal structure of plants; detailed study of anatomy and morphology of representative plants from all the divisions. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 5515. Plant Ecology/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of plant communities, major plant formations and plant succession as well as factors of soil, climate and habitat. Laboratory includes sampling techniques and methods of measuring environmental factors. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 5517. Parasitology/(3).S;SS.**  
A survey of protozoan, helminthic and arthropod parasites with emphasis on causation and prevention of disease. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 5520. Developmental Biology/(3).S;SS.**  
An investigation of fundamental patterns and principles of the development of organisms. The establishment of form and function is examined as an expression of the genetic endowment of the organism. Prerequisite: BIO 4554.
- 5522. Bryology/(2).S.**  
Taxonomy, morphology, and ecology of the mosses and liverworts. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.
- 5530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 5550. Seminar/(1).F;S.**  
Presentation of one research paper for each year of full-time graduate study. One hour credit given during the semester in which paper is presented.
- 5555. History of Biology/(3).S;SS.**  
A survey of the history of biology with special emphasis upon experiments which have led to the discovery of the more important biological principles and concepts.
- 5999. Master's Thesis/(4).F;S.**  
Graded on S/U basis only.
- 6500. Independent Study/(2-4).F;S;SS.**  
Student selects an area of investigation which must be approved by instructor and advisor.
- 6530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 6601. Biogeography/(3).F;SS.**  
The biological, climatological, geographic, and geological factors which affect the distribution of animal and plants. Patterns of distribution will be studied in relation to various sizes of geographical units. Alternate years.
- 6610. Advanced Seminar in Current Research Topics/(2).S.**  
Lectures, readings, and discussions dealing with biological principles and theories.
- 6614. Current Topics in Molecular Biology/(3).F.**  
Recent advances in biology at the subcellular level. Lecture and laboratory.
- 6618. Advanced Bacteriology/(2).S.**  
Modern techniques and procedures in bac-

teriology, including instrumental and biochemical methods of analysis and interpretation of data.

the prospective middle school teacher based upon science principles mastered in the science content courses. Investigative techniques and environmental concern will be emphasized.

### *General Science*

#### **4401. Methods of Elementary School Science/(2).F;S;SS.**

A survey of scientific principles and concepts suitable for the elementary grades. Emphasis is placed upon the construction of units for the various grade levels, methods of teaching these units, related demonstrations and experiments, and the correlation of the science units with other instructional areas.

#### **4402. Science Teaching in the Middle School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the implementation techniques for

#### **4550. Science in the Elementary School/(2).SS;EX.**

A course designed for teachers with limited science background. Basic concepts, use of simple materials for demonstrations, and the problem solving approach are stressed. Lecture and demonstrations. Available as a workshop.

#### **5510. Environmental Education/(2).S;SS;EX.**

A study of environmental problems relevant to man. Designed primarily for elementary education majors.

## Department of Chemistry

*James W. Buchanan, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Chemistry are to prepare students in chemistry for careers in industry, government service, high school and junior college level teaching and to continue study in chemistry and related areas at the graduate or professional school level.

This department also strives to provide a basic understanding of the principles of chemistry and physical science related to all areas of scientific study and to provide the student with an appreciation for the impact of science and technology in today's society.

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 32 semester hours above the 1000 level. The required courses are: Chemistry 2201-2202, 2210, 3301-3302, 3303, 3304, 3404, 3405, 4400 and five semester hours selected from other chemistry courses. The chemistry major must take Physics 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either biology (3300, 3301, 3308 and 4554 are recommended); physics (courses at the 1000 level, 3350 and 4770 are not accepted); or geology (2010, 2200, 3400, 4001, and 4625 are recommended); and Mathematics 1110 and 1120. Chemistry 4560, Instrumental Methods of Analysis is strongly recommended for this degree program.

A minor in chemistry consists of 12 semester hours above 1000 level chemistry (Chemistry 2210 recommended).

A major in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of at least 22 semester hours above the freshman level. The required courses are Chemistry 2201, 2210, 3301, 3303, 3404, and seven hours selected from other chemistry

courses. The chemistry major must take either Physics 1101-1102 or 1150-1151; an additional six to eight hours in either biology, physics (courses at the freshman level, 3350 and 4770 are not accepted), or geology; and Mathematics 1110 and 1120. The student must select teacher certification or an option in another career support area as follows:

*Teacher Certification Option* (for chemistry majors seeking teaching certification in Science Education—Six to eight semester hours of biology must be selected. Chem. 3520 (Instructional Assistance) is required. For the full Curriculum in Science Education, see page 245; for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, see pages 238-239.

*Marketing Option* The required courses are Accounting 2100, Economics 2010-2020, Business Administration 3050, 3250 and one course selected from the following: Economics 3010, Accounting 2110, Business Administration 3150 or 3230.

*Pre-Professional and Paramedical Option* Biology 1101-1102 and Chemistry 2202 must be selected. The required courses are: Biology 2202, 3300, 3301, 3308, 3309, and 4554.

*Other Options* Additional options to prepare the chemistry major to pursue other career opportunities may be developed in consultation with the chairperson of the Chemistry Department.

For the curriculum for a major in science and concentration in chemistry leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification see page 238.

All senior students majoring in chemistry are required to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

In the Master of Arts degree in the junior college teaching program, a major in chemistry consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours of credit. The 30 semester hours credit includes a thesis for four hours credit (Chemistry 5999). A minimum of four semester hours credit is required in education and psychology (eight semester hours credit required for secondary certification). The following chemistry courses are required: 5002 (to be taken fall term of first year), 5050, 5060, 5070, 5090 and 5999.

In the Master of Science degree program, a major in chemistry consists of 30 semester hours of courses including a thesis for four semester hours credit (Chemistry 5999). The following chemistry courses are required: 5002 (to be taken fall semester of first year), 5050, 5060, 5070, 5090, and 5999. The remaining semester hours, for a total of 30 semester hours, will be elected from courses in chemistry numbered 4500 and above, and approved physics and mathematics courses.

All graduate students are required to participate in weekly seminar discussion periods each semester in residence.

All master's degree candidates must pass comprehensive examinations and each must present and defend the thesis before the chemistry faculty.

## Courses of Instruction in Chemistry and Physical Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Chemistry

#### 1101. Introductory Chemistry I/(4).F;S.

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry emphasizing modern atomic theory, the structure and behavior of atoms, the properties and states of matter, energy relations, periodicity and mole concepts. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

#### 1102. Introductory Chemistry II/(4).F;S.

A study of properties of solutions, acid-base concepts, equilibria, elementary thermodynamics, elementary kinetics, electrochemistry. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CHE 1101.

#### 1110. Introductory Chemistry IIA/(4).S.

A study of the practical aspects of chemistry as related to living systems including solutions, acid-base relationship, the chemistry of simple organic systems and their relationship to naturally occurring macromolecules. Laboratory experiments to supplement the study of the listed topics. Prerequisite: CHE 1101. Not open to science majors. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

#### 1200. Chemical Calculations/(1).F.

An introduction to logical problem solving as related to introductory chemistry. The course to be offered the same semester as Chemistry 1101 starting after the beginning of the semester. Cannot be taken after completion of introductory chemistry. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Graded on S/U basis.

#### 2201-2202. Organic Chemistry/(4-4).F.S.

A study of the properties and reactions of the compounds of carbon. Emphasis on mechanisms and structural influences. Laboratory practice in techniques, class reactions and synthesis. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

#### 2210. Quantitative Analysis/(4).F.

An introduction to analytical chemistry, including equilibria, Beer's Law, oxidation-reduction reactions, ion exchange and solvent extraction; the basic methods of quantitative analysis are introduced and practiced with laboratory unknowns. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours.

#### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

#### 3301-3302. Physical Chemistry I-II/(3-3).F.S.

Physical Chemistry I is a detailed treatment of the theories underlying the thermodynamic properties and behavior of gases, liquids and solids. Phase and chemical equilibria, electrochemical cells and irreversible processes in solution. Physical Chemistry II is a treatment of kinetic molecular theory, kinetics, elementary quantum theory, symmetry and spectroscopy. Prerequisites: CHE 1102, MAT 1120, and a year of physics. Lecture three hours.

#### 3303, 3304. Physical Chemistry Laboratory/(1,1).F;S.

Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in physical chemistry. Applications of computer techniques for data reduction and manipulation will be introduced and utilized. 3301 is co-requisite or prerequisite for 3303 and 3302 is co-requisite or prerequisite for 3304.

#### 3307. Scientific Glass Blowing/(1).S.

Provides the student with an opportunity to learn the properties of scientific glasses with respect to performing simple glass working operations. Prerequisite: CHE 1102 and permission of the instructor. Laboratory three hours. This course will be graded on a S/F basis.

#### 3404. Inorganic Chemistry/(3).S.

A detailed study of the elements and their compounds based on atomic structure and periodicity. Chemical bonding as it relates to molecular structure and chemical reactivity. Aqueous and non-aqueous solvent systems, acid-base theories, and the chemistry of complexes. Prerequisite: CHE 1102. Lecture three hours.

- 3405. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory/(1).S.**  
Experimental investigations which supplement the study of inorganic chemistry, involving reactions in inert atmospheres, vacuum systems and hot tubes. Co-requisite or prerequisite: CHE 3404. Laboratory three hours.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all chemistry majors (B.S.) seeking teacher certification in Science Education.
- 3530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4400. Senior Research/(3).F;S.**  
A laboratory research project under the supervision of a staff member. An oral report of the work in progress will be made at the regular seminar and a written report of the results is to be submitted to the chemistry faculty upon completion. Open to chemistry majors with senior standing.
- 4550. Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms/(3).S.**  
A study of the kinetic and mechanistic nature of inorganic reactions. Included are substitution reactions of octahedral and square planar complexes, the stereochemistry of substitution reactions, isomerization and racemization reactions, oxidation and reduction reactions. Prerequisite CHE 3404. Lecture three hours.
- 4560. Instrumental Methods of Analysis/(4).S.**  
A study of some of the modern instrumental methods of analysis including electrochemistry, atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance spectrometry, mass spectrometry and gas chromatography. Prerequisite: CHE 2210. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.
- 4570. Physical Chemistry III/(3).F.**  
A study of theories of bonding and structure, including molecular symmetry, group theory and quantum mechanics, the molecular orbital theory, the ligand field theory and extended states. Prerequisite: CHE 3302. Lecture three hours.
- 4580. Biochemistry/(3).S.**  
Properties and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Lecture three hours.
- 4581. Biochemistry Laboratory/(1).S.**  
Experimental investigations which supplement the study of the topics in biochemistry. Chemistry 4580 is co-requisite or prerequisite to Chemistry 4581. Laboratory three hours.
- 4590. Qualitative Organic Analysis/(4).F.**  
A systematic procedure for the identification of organic compounds. The lecture will emphasize spectral interpretation (UV, IR, NMR, MS, ESR, ORD and CD) in the identification process while the laboratory practice will utilize both classical and spectral methods. Prerequisite: CHE 2202. Lecture two hours, laboratory six hours.
- 4600. Selected Topics/(1-4). On demand.**  
An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: Upper-division status or departmental permission.
- 4610. History of Chemistry/(3).S.**  
A study of the development of chemistry as a science with emphasis on the development of basic concepts, ideas and theories. Prerequisite: a year of introductory chemistry. Lecture three hours.

#### *Graduate Courses*

- 5002. Chemical Literature/(1).F.**  
A study of the literature of chemistry with literature search and bibliographic methods introduced. To be taken fall term of first year. Lecture one hour.
- 5050. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry/(4).F.**  
An investigation of inorganic stereochemistry, atomic orbitals, Valence Bond Theory, the Pauli Exclusion Principle, Molecular Orbital Theory, equivalency or orbitals, the chemistry of the transition elements, and discussion of chemistry of the elements, according to type, with regard to coordination number and stereochemistry. Lecture four hours.

**5060. Advanced Analytical Chemistry/(4).F.**

A study of the methods of chemical analysis utilizing atomic and molecular spectroscopy, magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, and electrochemical methods of analysis including electrogravimetric methods, coulometry, potentiometry, amperometry, polarography, and stripping analysis. Prerequisite: CHE 4560. Lecture four hours.

**5070. Advanced Physical Chemistry/(4).S.**

Rigorous treatment of the laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Applications to gases, solutions and other condensed phases, studies of surface effects. Lecture four hours.

**5090. Advanced Organic Chemistry/(4).S.**

A study of the type reactions of organic molecules. Nucleophilic aliphatic substitution, electrophilic aromatic substitutions, addition to multiple bonds, free radical reactions and rearrangements. Lecture four hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the chemistry curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate. Prerequisite: graduate status.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(4).F;S;SS. Graded on S/U basis only.**

## Physical Science

**1001-1002. Physical Science/(3-3).F-S-SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of matter and energy and their interactions. The topics chosen are based on those suggested by the N. C. State Department of Public Instruction to be included in the curriculum of primary and elementary science classes. This course is structured principally to meet physical science requirements for primary and elementary education majors. Sections labeled K-3 are open only to primary education majors. Other non-science majors may elect those sections designated 4-9 to fulfill general college science requirements. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

## Department of English

*Loyd H. Hilton, Chairperson*

The aim of the Department of English is to give students competency in written and oral composition and in the interpretation and appreciation of literature. To this end, all students are required to take, or be exempted from, the Freshman English Series 1000-1100. (*This sequence is prerequisite to all other courses in English.*)

Major in English leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement. Although no course in English above the freshman level is specifically required, at least 24 hours of the work must be done at the 3000 level or above. Upon acceptance into the upper division as a major, the student should consult an English advisor for help in planning a program of study appropriate to the student's particular needs and objectives.

A minor in English consists of 18 elective hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement.

A major in English leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 36 hours in English above the freshman level, six of which may be applied toward satisfying the general education humanities requirement.

Required courses include 12 hours at the 2000 level. At least 24 hours of the work in English must be at the 3000 level or above. Required courses include 3460, 3490, 3520, 4660, and 3610 or 4610; 3460 is a prerequisite to 3490, 3520, and Secondary Education 3110 and 4900. The student elects 12 hours from an array of 3000- and 4000-level courses. Since teacher certification in English requires a balanced preparation in several areas, each student will be provided information indicating courses appropriate to current state and professional guideline requirements. Required also for the teaching degree are six hours of a foreign language beyond the elementary course and Secondary Education 4620, as well as the professional education courses and other criteria specified by the College of Learning and Human Development (see pages 238-239).

To receive further information, the student should report to the English department during the first semester of the junior year or, for transfer students entering as juniors or seniors, during the first semester at ASU. The student is expected to work closely with the English education adviser in fulfilling the degree requirements.

Three programs are offered leading to the Master of Arts degree in English. Two are in teacher preparation — the junior college program and the secondary school program — and require certain courses in education. The third program, the academic, is composed of courses in English alone or with an optional minor in a related field other than education.

For the Master of Arts degree for the junior college program and the secondary school program, a minimum of 24 hours (20-22 including a thesis) of English must be acquired, including English 5000, Bibliography and Research, and a program of electives to be chosen by the student in consultation with his graduate advisor in English. In addition, for the junior college program, four hours of education are required, and for the secondary school program, eight hours of education are required.

For the academic Master of Arts degree, a minimum of 30 hours of graduate credit must be acquired. These may include a minor of up to six hours in a related discipline. They also will include four hours credit for the thesis, which is required, and two hours credit for English 5000, Bibliography and Research, which is also required. In consultation with a graduate advisor in English, the student should plan for a minimum of 18 hours of electives in English. In addition to course work, each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language. For requirements concerning the final comprehensive examination for the master's degree, see the discussion of these in the Graduate School section of this catalog or consult the chairperson of the department.

The Department of English offers an honors program on the freshman, sophomore, junior, and senior levels. In order to remain in the program students must main-

tain at least a B average in honors work. Students meeting the requirements of the Junior-Senior Honors Program (English 3510, 3515, and 4510) with a grade of B will graduate with "Honors" in English. Those meeting the requirements with a grade of A will graduate with "Highest Honors" in English.

## Overseas Study Program

In keeping with the University's belief that studies and travel abroad contribute to its role as an institution of higher learning, the English Department each summer offers students an opportunity to study either in England or on the continent, or in some instances a combination of both. The programs are directed by regular faculty members and offer opportunities for both supervised group study and individual investigation. Information is available each fall concerning the specific programs to be offered for undergraduate and graduate credit. Students interested in the possibility of such study should make inquiry at the English office early in the school year.

## Courses of Instruction in English

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### English Honors

- 1510. Freshman Honors Seminar/(3).F;S.**  
Development of individual research and original critical thought; composition. Collateral reading in English, American, or world literature. Members selected by the Department of English.
- 2510. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).F.**  
A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application.
- 2515. Sophomore Honors Seminar in English, American, or World Literature/(3).S.**  
A study of major works, authors, genres, or literary movements in English, American, or world literature. By invitation or application.
- 3510. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).F.**
- 3515. Junior Honors Seminar/(3).S.**  
Two in-depth units each semester on major English, American, or world authors, genres,

or literary movements. Intradepartmental instruction. Content varies each semester. By invitation or application.

- 4510. Senior Honors Thesis/(2).S.**  
Independent study and research. Honors thesis directed by a member of the English Department and graded by a departmental committee. Oral examination. Prerequisite: Completion of ENG 3510 and 3515 with at least a B average.

### English

- 0100. Laboratory in Writing/(0).F;S.**  
Providing self-instruction and tutoring, the laboratory is a university-wide service for any students who lack necessary skills in composition.
- 0900. Developmental English/(1).F.**  
Review in the basic principles of expository composition, with emphasis on mechanics, sentence structure, organization, word choice, and use of details. S/U. Meets three hours per week for one hour of credit. Prerequisite to English 1000 for designated students.

**1000. Composition and Rhetoric/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the various types of expository essays. A grade of *C* or higher in this course fulfills the English Proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

**1100. Introduction to Literature/(3).F;S.**

Analysis of fiction, poetry, and drama. Continued emphasis on composition through literary essays. Prerequisite: ENG 1000.

**ENGLISH 1000 AND 1100 ARE  
PREREQUISITES FOR ALL COURSES  
WHICH FOLLOW.**

**2010. English Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of British literature through the eighteenth century.

**2020. English Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major British writers from the Romantics through the present.

**2030. World Literature/(3).F.**

Masterpieces of the Western World from the classical period to the Renaissance, in translation.

**2040. World Literature/(3).S.**

Masterpieces of the Western World, in translation, from the Renaissance to the present.

**2100. Modern Studies/(3).F;S.**

A study of recent literature. Course content will vary and may concentrate on poetry, fiction, drama, or a combination.

**2120. Black Literature/(3).S.**

A critical study of the work of outstanding Black writers.

**2170. Introduction to Film/(3).F;S.**

A critical examination of notable examples of the filmmaker's art from silent movies up to the modern era, including a variety of film genres and including both American and foreign films.

**2280. Oriental Literature/(3).F.**

A study of selected writings, in translation, which are representative of Oriental thought.

**2310. American Literature/(3).F.**

A study of major writers from the beginning of American literature through the Romantics.

**2320. American Literature/(3).S.**

A study of major American writers from the beginning of realism through the present.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Independent research on a topic not offered in a scheduled course. Prior to registration, independent studies must be approved by the directing professor, the department chairperson, and the dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.

**3460. Advanced Composition and Grammar/(3).F;S;SS.**

Practice in various types of expository writing and review of the basic principles of traditional grammar. Required for teaching majors, this course is a prerequisite to English 3490 and 3520.

**3490. Workshop in the Teaching of English/(2).F;S.**

Practical experience in the preparing and teaching of literature and composition. Prerequisite: Eng. 3460. Required for teaching majors.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Directed, concentrated study of a special topic developed by the student.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing and English 3460. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required for teaching majors.

**3530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3610. Studies in the Principles of Language/(3).F.**

An introduction to theories of language structure, language acquisition, and the functions of language within a cultural setting, with particular emphasis on semantics.

**3650. Creative Writing/(3).F.**

An introductory course in writing poetry and fiction, specifically the short story, with emphasis on techniques.

**3660. Creative Writing/(3).S.**

An advanced course in writing. Students may project a novel or work in poetry, drama, or the short story. Prerequisite: ENG 3650.

**3720. Studies in the Short Story/(3).F.**

3730. **Studies in the Novel/(3).S.**
3740. **Studies in Poetry/(3).F.**
3750. **Studies in Drama/(3).S.**
4590. **World Literature/(3).F;S.**  
A study of literary content, theories, and problems of a specific world-epoch.
4610. **Modern English Grammar/(3).S.**  
An examination of the syntactic structures of English as described by structural and transformational grammarians.
4660. **History of the English Language/(3).F;S.**  
A study of the phonological, morphological, and cultural development of English, with particular emphasis on phonology.
4760. **Literary Criticism/(3).S.**  
Studies of the classical critics in translation and of the contemporary critics, with emphasis on specific techniques.
4770. **Early American Literature/(3).F.**  
Studies in the works of the founders of American political, religious, and literary culture as reflective of trends in intellectual history.
4780. **Nineteenth Century American Literature/(3).S.**  
Examination of the major authors under whose leadership American literature achieved world prominence.
4790. **Twentieth Century American Literature/(3).S.**  
A study of poetic and prose works most characteristic of modern American literature and thought. Emphasis on major writers.
4800. **Colloquium/(1-4).On demand.**  
Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.
4820. **Early English Literature/(3).F.**  
An introductory study of medieval English literature and Middle English.
4830. **Elizabethan Literature I/(3).F.**  
A study of representative writers, with emphasis on Shakespeare's early dramas.
4840. **Elizabethan Literature II/(3).S.**  
A study of representative writers, with emphasis on Shakespeare's late dramas.
4850. **Seventeenth Century English Literature/(3).S.**  
A study of literature written during the seventeenth century in England, with each offering limited to selected works.
4860. **Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature/(3).S.**  
A study of the literature written in England during the years 1660-1800. Each offering is limited to selected works and authors of the period.
4870. **The English Romantic Movement/(3).F.**  
A study of selected works of Wordsworth, Coleridge, Southey, Scott and Byron, Shelley, Keats, with some attention to essayists and minor poets of the Romantic Movement.
4880. **Literature of the Victorian Period/(3).F.**  
A study of selected major English poets, novelists, and essayists of the latter part of the nineteenth century.
4890. **Twentieth Century British Literature/(3).F.**  
A study of major themes and literary techniques in Twentieth Century British Literature.

*Graduate Courses*

5000. **Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of bibliographical problems, types of research organization and reporting of research. Required in the first semester of beginning graduate students.
5490. **Workshop in the Teaching of English/(1).F.**  
Practical experience in the teaching of composition and literature with emphasis on the problems encountered among beginning college students. Required of all MAT majors and teaching assistants. The class will meet three hours a week for the first eight weeks of the semester.
5500. **Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**  
Directed study of a topic not offered in regularly scheduled course.
5530. **Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**  
Content to vary; may be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.
5600. **Literary Theory and the Teaching of English/(3)On demand;SS.**  
A study of the application of critical approaches to the teaching of literature in high

- school and the two-year college. Offered summer school only, as demand warrants.
- 5610. Concepts of Learning in Literature/(3)On demand;SS.**  
The theme of learning in the works of such writers as Plato, Montaigne, More, Milton, Newman, Emerson, Dickens, and Tolstoy. Offered summer school only, as demand warrants.
- 5620. Linguistics for the Teacher of English/(3)On demand;SS.**  
Selected topics in applied linguistics. Topics may include Black and Mountain dialects, linguistics as an interpretive approach to literature, and hyper-modern linguistic theory. Offered summer school only, as demand warrants.
- 5770. Colonial and Federal American Literature/(3).F;SS.**  
An intensive study in selected major authors from the founding of the English colonies through the early stage of the American Republic. Offered alternate years with 5780. Offered 1977-78, Fall; 1979 SS.
- 5780. Nineteenth-Century American Literature/(3).F;SS.**  
An intensive study of the works of such major writers as Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, James, and Crane. Offered alternate years with 5770. Offered 1978-79, Fall; 1978 SS.
- 5790. Twentieth-Century American Literature/(3).F;SS.**  
An intensive study of such major writers as Frost, Faulkner, Fitzgerald, and Hemingway. Offered alternate years with 5890. Offered 1977-78, Fall; 1979 SS.
- 5810. Chaucer/(3).S;SS.**  
A critical study of *The Canterbury Tales*, other works selected from the Chaucer canon, and related medieval texts. Offered alternate years with 5840. Offered 1977-78, Spring; 1979 SS.
- 5820. Renaissance Non-Dramatic Literature/(3).F;SS.**  
A comprehensive study of the non-dramatic literature of the English Renaissance including such major writers as More, Sidney, Raleigh, and Spenser. Offered alternate years with 5830. Offered 1977-78, Fall; 1979 SS.
- 5830. Renaissance Drama/(3).F;SS.**  
An intensive study of selected playwrights of the Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Caroline periods, including the University Wits, Jonson, Dekker, Marston, Beaumont and Fletcher, Webster, and Ford. Offered alternate years with 5820. Offered 1978-79, Spring; 1978 SS.
- 5840. Shakespeare/(3).S;SS.**  
An intensive study of selected works from the Shakespeare canon. Offered alternate years with 5810. Offered 1978-79, Spring; 1978 SS.
- 5850. Milton/(3).S;SS.**  
An intensive study of *Paradise Lost*, other works selected from the Milton canon, and related texts. Offered alternate years with 5865.
- 5865. Augustan Age/(3).S;SS.**  
An intensive study of selected topics of major literary interest during the period 1660-1800, e.g., Restoration Drama, the Tory Wits, and Johnson and his Circle. Offered alternate years with 5850. Offered 1978-79, Spring; 1978 SS.
- 5870. Romantic Period/(3).S;SS.**  
An intensive study of selected authors of the Romantic period considered in relation to general concepts of romanticism. Offered alternate years with 5880. Offered 1977-78, Spring; 1979 SS.
- 5880. Victorian Period/(3).S;SS.**  
An in-depth study of one or more major poets, novelists or prose writers, with emphasis upon the thought and style of the selected writer or writers and the relationship between the literature and the intellectual milieu of the period. Offered alternate years with 5870. Offered 1978-79, Spring; 1978 SS.
- 5890. Twentieth-Century English Literature/(3).F;SS.**  
An intensive study of the works of such major writers as Yeats, Lawrence, and Joyce. Offered alternate years with 5790. Offered 1978-79, Fall; 1978 SS.
- 5910. World Literature/(3).S;SS.**  
A seminar in Classical, Continental, or Oriental literature in translation. Emphasis will be indicated in term schedules. Offered alternate years with 5980. Offered 1978-79, Spring; 1978 SS.
- 5980. Contemporary American and English Literature/(3).S;SS.**  
An examination of recent trends in post-WW

II writing and thought, with emphasis on the New American poetry in theory and practice, experiments in post-Modern novels, and the Theater of the Absurd (and beyond). Offered

alternate years with 5910. Offered 1977-78, Spring; 1979 SS.

5999. **Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis only.

## Department of Foreign Languages

*Judith Rice Rothschild, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Foreign Languages are to teach students to pronounce, speak, understand, read, and write the language they are studying; to give them basic knowledge of the principles of grammar and syntax of the language; to help them gather information and materials about the country and peoples whose language they are studying; to introduce them to the literature in the language and help them gain an appreciation for its masterpieces; to prepare them to be better citizens of the world through knowledge of the languages and cultures of peoples; to help them appreciate and be enthusiastic about foreign languages.

A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 24 semester hours above the foreign language requirement, including 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3050, 3060, 3070 and 3080. A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 27 semester hours above the foreign language requirement, including 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3040, 3050, 4010, 4030 and 4550.

A minor in French or Spanish consists of 12 semester hours above the foreign language requirements, including 2010, 2020 and six semester hours of electives.

A major in French leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of a minimum of 30 semester hours above the course level of 1020, including 1040, 1050, 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3050, 3060, 3070 and 3080. A major in Spanish leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of a minimum of 33 semester hours above the course level of 1020, including 1040, 1050, 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 3040, 3050, 4010, 4030 and 4550. The department recommends that a major in French or Spanish use electives to build up a teaching competence in a related field.

The department offers a Master of Arts degree in French and Spanish for secondary school teachers and for junior college teachers. Prerequisite to graduate work are 30 semester hours of language study above the elementary level. Graduate students who do not have adequate undergraduate credits may begin graduate study if, at the same time, they are building up their undergraduate hours to the required level. For the master's degree, a minimum of 24 semester hours is required in the major field (French or Spanish). The remainder will be in education or electives. The electives may be in the major field, in another language, in education, or in another field, such as English. The only required course is Bibliogra-

phy and Research, but there are several preferred electives. For further advice, consult the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages.

## International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available within the following majors: Bachelor of Arts with a major in Economics, Bachelor of Arts with a double major in Economics and French or Spanish, and Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an individually designed major in International Studies.

For BA students, a total of 30 semester hours in two languages will be required in addition to the General Education literature requirement. BSBA students will take 15 hours in the chosen language, in addition to the General Education literature requirement.

For each of the two BA majors, students will take the required courses for an economics major, ECO 4050, and ECO 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions. In addition, they will take AF 2100, 2110, 3200, and BA 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations.

For the BSBA program, the College of Business core must be completed, including in the major program ECO 3010, 3020, 4050, and 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions, BA 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations, and HIS 3134. Under each option, an opportunity will be offered for a summer internship abroad.

In order to be admitted to the major under any of these options, students must pass a special examination demonstrating reading and speaking proficiency in each of the languages chosen. Also, students taking any of these options will choose general education courses in consultation with the advisor for this program.

For further information, students should consult either the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages or the chairperson of the Department of Economics.

## The Foreign Language Laboratory

The Department of Foreign Languages has a 54-booth electronic language laboratory. In the laboratory, students listen and respond to prerecorded tapes which deal with the material covered in their courses. The main purpose of the laboratory is to increase the student's ability to pronounce, speak, and understand the language. The department believes that the laboratory increases the efficiency of language learning and that the extra hours spent in the laboratory can be the student's most productive study time.

## Courses of Instruction in Foreign Languages

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Foreign Languages

#### 5000. Bibliography and Research/(2).F;SS.

A study of the methods and tools of research in French and Spanish.

#### 5001. Teaching Methods in Foreign Languages/(1).F.

A study of the literature of language methodology with class discussions of materials, procedures, testing, etc. Laboratory for the course will be the classes being taught by the students. Offered on S/U basis.

#### 5002. Teaching Methods in Foreign Languages/(1).S.

A continuation of 5001, a study of specific teaching techniques with emphasis on implementing and supplementing materials, evaluating students and coordinating classroom activities with lab work. Laboratory for the course will be classes being taught by the students. Offered on S/U basis.

### French

#### 1010-1020. Elementary French/(3-3).F-S.

Understanding, speaking, reading and writing French. Audiolingual techniques are combined with required recording-listening practice in the language laboratory. Open to those with no previous preparation in French or those who make a low score on the French placement test. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

#### 1040-1050. Intermediate French/(3-3).F-S.

Intensive grammar review and training in understanding, speaking, reading and writing French. Prerequisite: two units of high school French and a good score on the French placement test, or FRE 1010-1020, or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

#### 2010-2020. Conversational French and Phonetics/(3-3).F-S.

Practice in everyday conversational French and the improvement of diction. Practical

study of the International Phonetic alphabet as it applies to French. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week. Required of French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent, or by special placement.

#### 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.

#### 3010-3020. Introduction to French Literature/(3-3).F-S.

An introduction to the major writers of the French literary tradition and *explications de texte*. Selections and complete works of poetry, fiction, theater, and essay. In the first semester: Middle Ages through the eighteenth century. In the second semester: nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Lectures and discussions; short essays and tests. Conducted in French. Required for French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

#### 3050-3060. French Civilization/(3-3).F-S.

Contemporary France as seen through its history, institutions, customs, and arts. Reading and discussion in French. Required of French majors. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent.

#### 3070-3080. Advanced Grammar, Syntax and Composition/(3-3).F-S.

A study of French grammar, idioms, and syntax. Prerequisite: FRE 1040-1050 or the equivalent. Required of French majors.

#### 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.

#### 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

#### 3530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.

#### Graduate Courses

#### 5005. Advanced Conversation, Phonetics and Diction/(3).F;SS.

Intensive study of the sound system of the

- French language and its correct reproduction. Advanced oral practice. Class recitation three hours and laboratory.
- 5010. History of the French Language/(3).S;SS.**  
The evolution of French from Latin to its present form; integral developments and external influences. Study of phonology, morphology and syntax of Old French and reading selected Old French texts. Alternate years with 5020. Offered even numbered years.
- 5020. French Literature to 1500/(3).S;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the medieval period and their contribution to the French literary tradition. Alternate years with 5010. Offered odd-numbered years.
- 5030. French Literature of the Sixteenth Century/(3).F;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the French Renaissance and early Baroque. Offered alternate years with 5050. Offered even-numbered years.
- 5040. French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (I)/(3).F;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the French Baroque to 1650. Alternate years with 5041. Offered odd-numbered years.
- 5041. French Literature of the Seventeenth Century (II)/(3).S;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the Classical period. Alternate years with 5040. Offered even-numbered years.
- 5050. French Literature of the Eighteenth Century/(3).S;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the Age of Enlightenment. Alternate years with 5030. Offered odd-numbered years.
- 5060. French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (I)/(3).S;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the Romantic period. Alternate years with 5061.
- 5061. French Literature of the Nineteenth Century (II)/(3).S;SS.**  
Study of the major writers of the latter half of the nineteenth century. Alternate years with 5060. Offered odd-numbered years.
- 5070. French Literature of the Twentieth Century (I)/(3).F;SS.**  
Study of the major writers to 1940. Alternate years with 5071. Offered even-numbered years.
- 5071. French Literature of the Twentieth Century (II)/(3).F;SS.**  
Study of the major writers since 1940. Alternate years with 5070. Offered odd-numbered years.
- 5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**
- 5530. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

## German

- 1010-1020. Elementary German/(3-3).F-S.**  
Open to those with no previous preparation in German. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.
- 1040-1050. Intermediate German/(3-3).F-S.**  
Prerequisite: two units of high school German or GER 1010-1020 or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**
- 3010. Readings in Contemporary German/(3).F.**  
Subjects included will be: culture, industry, commerce, political affairs domestic and international. Increasing use of oral German. Prerequisite: GER 1040-1050, or instructor's approval.
- 3020. Readings in German in the Humanities and Sciences/(3).S.**  
Selections will be taken from the humanities, the social and the physical and natural sciences based on the individual student's major interest. Prerequisite: GER 1040-1050, or instructor's approval.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

## Latin

- 1010-1020. Elementary Latin/(3-3).F-S.**  
Open to those with no previous preparation

in Latin or those who make a low score on the Latin placement test. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate Latin/(3-3).F-S.**

Prerequisite: two units of high school Latin and a good score on the Latin placement test, or LAT 1020, or the equivalent.

**2010. Mythology/(3).S.**

Examination of the chief Graeco-Roman myths, their influence on artists and writers of western culture, their place as examples of man's mythopoeic tendency. Open to all students. No prior knowledge of Latin required for enrollment.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3010. The Aeneid/(3).F.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of the instructor. Key passages are selected for translation and discussion. Lecture three hours. Alternate years. Not offered 1978-79.

**3020. The Roman Historians/(3).S.**

Prerequisite: LAT 1050 or four years of high school Latin or permission of instructor. Translation of selected passages and discussion of literary values of Livy, Sallust and Tacitus. Lecture three hours. Alternate years with 4020. Not offered 1978-79.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4010. Roman Satire/(3).F.**

Selections from Horace and from Juvenal will be read. Discussions will include each poet's specific characteristics and his influence on western culture. Alternate years with 3010.

**4020. Roman Comedy/(3).S.**

Selections from the comedies of Plautus and Terence will be read. Discussions will include the practice of *contaminatio* and the playwright's influence on western culture. Alternate years with 3020.

## Spanish

**1010-1020. Elementary Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Understanding, speaking, reading and writing Spanish. Development of knowledge of Spanish culture. Open to those with no previous preparation in Spanish or those who make a low score on the Spanish placement test. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**1040-1050. Intermediate Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Further development of understanding the Spanish language and culture through review of structures with emphasis on oral and reading comprehension and self-expression through speaking and writing. Prerequisite: two units of high school Spanish and a good score on the Spanish placement test, or SNH 1010-1020 or the equivalent. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours a week.

**2010-2020. Conversational Spanish/(3-3).F-S.**

Emphasis on acquisition of a practical vocabulary and active use of the language. Prerequisite: SNH 1040-1050 or the equivalent or by special placement. Recitation three hours and laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3010-3020. Survey of Spanish**

**Literature/(3-3).F-S.**

Major writers of Spain. In the first semester: general introduction to literature; Middle Ages through the 17th century. In the second semester: 18th-20th centuries. Required of Spanish majors.

**3040. Culture and Civilization/(3).F.**

An outline of the history and culture of Spain and Spanish America. Required of Spanish majors.

**3050. Spanish-American Culture and Civilization/(3).S.**

A description of historical events, currents of thought, artistic trends, aboriginal and European inheritance, and other factors which significantly contributed to the shaping of the peculiar Spanish-American vision and practice of life. Required of Spanish majors.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grad-

ing will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**4010. Survey of Spanish-American Literature/(3).S.**

The major writers of Spanish America.

**4030. Advanced Grammar and Composition/(3).F.**

A study of Spanish grammar, idioms, and syntax. Composition for improving facility in the written language in regard to form, style, syntax, rhythm, vocabulary and idiomatic usage. Required of Spanish majors.

**4550. Spanish Phonetics and Diction/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the sound system of the Spanish language with the articulatory description and analysis of the most important differences between the various dialects of American Spanish. Oral practice in the laboratory. Required of Spanish majors.

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. History of the Spanish Language/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the historical evolution and analysis of changes of the Spanish language with emphasis on orthography, pronunciation, syntax and semantics. Alternate years with 5020. Offered even-numbered years.

**5020. Spanish Literature to 1500/(3).F;SS.**

Mainly "Poema de Mio Cid," "Libro de Buen Amor," and "La Celestina." Alternate years with 5010. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5030. Poetry of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major poets from the Renaissance until the Baroque. Alternate years with 5031. Offered even-numbered years.

**5031. Drama of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major dramatists from the Spanish Renaissance until Spanish Baroque. Emphasis on the *comedia*. Alternate years with 5030. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5032. Novels of the Golden Age/(3).S;SS.**

Origin and development of chivalric, pastoral, and picaresque novel with special attention to Cervantes. Alternate years with 5040. Offered even-numbered years.

**5040. 19th Century Spanish Literature/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major writers of Spanish romanticism and realism. Alternate years with 5032. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5050. Modern Poetry in Spain and Spanish-America/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the major poets from late 19th century until recent times in Spain and Spanish-America. Alternate years with 5051. Offered even-numbered years.

**5051. Modern Spanish Novels/(3).F;SS.**

Spanish novelists from Generation of '98 until recent times. Alternate years with 5050. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5060. 20th Century Drama in Spain and Spanish-America/(3).F;SS.**

Study of the major dramatists of Spain from the Generation of '98 until post-civil war, and study of the major dramatists of Spanish-America. Alternate years with 5062. Offered odd-numbered years.

**5062. 20th Century Spanish-American Novels/(3).S;SS.**

Beginning with Modernism and continuing until recent times. Alternate years with 5060. Offered even-numbered years.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**5530. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Department of Geography

*Terry Epperson, Chairperson*

The major objectives of the Department of Geography are to:

1. Promote the understanding of the spatial dimensions of man's behavior within the physical and cultural systems of the earth and the role of planning in achieving improvement in those systems.
2. Offer a well-balanced curriculum which will aid students in finding productive places in society.
3. Maintain a staff dedicated to teaching, scientific research, and community-regional service.

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours in courses numbered above the 1000 level with the following courses required: Geography 2300, 3100, 3110, 3210, 4200, 4400, and 4800; Statistics 3810; 12 semester hours of geography electives, with no more than seven hours of geography electives taken from regional courses. An appropriate foreign language is required.

A minor in geography consists of 18 semester hours, including general education requirements, and not more than five hours in regional courses.

A major in community and regional planning leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of a minimum of 51 semester hours as follows:

1. Required courses for all majors include Geography 2300, 2410, 3430, 3440, 3730, 4800, and 4900; Statistics 3810 and 3820; Computer Science 2400 (or 2430) and 2440 (or 2420).
2. At least 13 semester hours of electives must be selected from: Business Administration 3850; Economics 4800; Geography 3210, 4200; Geology 1200; History 4574; Political Science 2130 or 2160; Sociology 4100, 4300.
3. At least 6 additional semester hours of electives must be planning courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

It is highly recommended that planning majors consider taking the following courses for general education credit: Art 2004, 3002; Geology 1000, 1001; and Communication Arts 1100.

In lieu of a minor the individual pursuing a planning major may choose to complete 18 hours within one of the following concentrations:

1. *Environmental Studies*: Anthropology 3310; Biology 3302; Geography 2400, 3100, 3110, 3740, 4430; Geology 1200, 3700, 4700.
2. *Urban Studies*: Economics 3030, 4800; Geography 4200, 4420; Geology 1200; History 4574; Political Science 3330; Sociology 4100, 4560.
3. *Techniques and Skills*: Economics 4750; Geography 4410; Industrial Arts 1001, 3001; Sociology 3885; Speech 2101, 2105.

Courses taken in the major program may not count toward credit in an area of concentration.

A minor in community and regional planning consists of 20 semester hours with 12 hours in planning and 8 hours chosen from among the non-planning courses listed as required or electives within the major of the planning program or other appropriate courses selected with the approval of the advisor of the planning program.

A major in geography leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) consists of 37 semester hours above the 1000 level. Required courses include 2100, 2300, 2400, 2410, 3100, 3110, 3210, 4200, 4800, and 9 semester hours of geography electives. No more than 6 hours of geography electives may be from regional courses. One half or more of the course requirements will be taken at the 3000 level or above.

The student must take 8-9 semester hours in statistics and computer science including Statistics 3810 and 3820 and a course in computer science. In addition the student must take a minimum of 15 semester hours in approved ancillary courses.

The department also provides a concentration of nine semester hours in geography beyond the social science core requirements for majors in social science seeking the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification. These nine hours include Geography 2100, 2400, and 4250.

As one of the collateral areas in social science, the department offers two programs leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in social science. For the curriculum for a major in social science with a concentration in geography leading to the Master of Arts degree for secondary school teaching or to the Master of Arts degree for junior college teaching see page 247.

The department offers six program tracks leading to the Master of Arts degree in geography. All students should take Geography 5000 and 5350 during the first 12 semester hours of work. In addition students must take each of the following: Geography 5010, 5100, and 5200. The program tracks are:

1. The liberal arts program which requires a minimum of 30 semester hours including Geography 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques: Quantitative Methods; a thesis, and either a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language or a minor in statistics and/or computer science. For non-thesis track, see departmental chairperson.
2. A junior college teacher program in geography which requires 30 semester hours including Geography 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques: Geographic Education; a thesis; five semester hours of geography electives; and four semester hours in education.
3. A junior college teacher program in geography which requires 36 semester hours including Geography 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques: Geographic Education; four semester hours in education; 15 semester hours of approved electives in geography and related areas; and a teaching internship.

4. The secondary school teacher program in geography which requires 30 semester hours including Geography 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques; Geographic Education; Geography 5500; a thesis; and eight semester hours in education and psychology.
5. The secondary school teacher program in geography which requires 36 semester hours including Geography 5300, Problems in Geographic Techniques; Geographic Education; eight semester hours of education and psychology; 15 hours of approved electives in geography and related areas; and a teaching internship.

## Courses of Instruction in Geography

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Geography

#### 1010. Introduction to Physical Geography/ (3).F;S;SS.

Geography is a spatial science concerned with exploring the interrelatedness of physical and cultural phenomena distributed in earth space. This course introduces the student to the discipline of geography and develops competency in the use of basic techniques and tools whereby man's spatial dimension of existence may be analyzed.

#### 1020. Introduction to Regional Geography/ (2).F;S;SS.

An examination of the interrelationships of those cultural and physical environmental factors which have resulted in the particular character of various regions of the world.

#### 2100. Geographic Perspectives on Human Behavior/(3).S.

An approach to understanding the ways in which people perceive, behave in and structure their geographical environment. The course emphasizes variations in spatial behavior such as the uses of personal spaces and social territories, choosing locations for social activities, migration, and diffusion of ideas and innovations across geographical space and regional organization. Solutions to contemporary problems are stressed. Offered alternate even years.

#### 2300. Cartography and Remote Sensing/(4).F.

These geographic tools are basic to the synthesis of aerial information. The student learns the importance of maps and the fundamental techniques of map making. This is integrated with the interpretation of remote sensing data from air photos, and infrared and radar imagery. Two hours lecture; four hours laboratory.

#### 2400. Environmental Problems/(3).F.

Analysis of man's perception, use, and attempted regulation of his habitat; spatial and policy problems and implications. Offered alternate even years.

#### 2410. Regional and Urban Planning/(3).F;S.

Introduction to the principles, philosophy, and theories of planning. Emphasis is placed on planning approaches to the solution of contemporary regional, urban, and environmental problems. Students will participate in several field trips.

#### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

#### 3011. Europe/U.S.S.R./(3).F.

A regional analysis of historical and contemporary cultural and physical environmental factors instrumental in causing the highly developed character of Europe and the U.S.S.R. Offered alternate even years with 3012.

#### 3012. U.S./Canada/(3).F.

A regional analysis of historical and contemporary cultural and physical environmental factors instrumental in causing the highly developed character of the United States and Canada. Offered alternate odd years with 3011.

**3020. A Regional Approach to Southern Appalachia/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the interrelationships of those cultural and physical environmental factors which have led to the uniqueness of Southern Appalachia and its problems. Offered alternate **odd** years.

**3031. Africa/Latin America/(3).S.**

The geographic/developmental problems related to the struggle of Africa and Latin America to become viable members of the world community are examined by means of regional analysis techniques. Offered alternate even years with 3032.

**3032. Asia/Oceania/(3).S.**

The geographic/developmental problems related to the struggle of Asia and Oceania to become viable members of the world community are examined by means of regional analysis techniques. Offered alternate **odd** years with 3031.

**3100. Meteorology and Climatology/(3).F.**

Introductory concepts of atmospheric processes and their relationships to man are developed. The student is acquainted with instruments used to measure and record atmospheric phenomena. The world pattern and characteristics of climates and man's responses to them are examined. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3110. Vegetation, Soils, and Landforms/(3).S.**

A systematic analysis of the spatial characteristics of vegetation, soils, and landforms especially as they interact in the North American realm. Consideration is given to the processes affecting the ecosystem and their relation to man's activities. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3210. Economic Geography/(3).F.**

The spatial analysis of economic systems dealing with the location, collection, distribution, and accessibility factors associated with the functional interrelationships between manufacturing, transportation-communications, and markets. Students will be involved in location problem solving and field work. Recommended for business majors.

**3400. Recreational Land Use/(3).S.**

A study of selected recreational phenomena which emphasize spatial distribution and in-

teraction. Field trips to local and regional recreation sites will be taken.

**3430. Planning Techniques I/(3).F.**

The first of two sequence courses designed to involve the student in the techniques, tools, and principles necessary to accomplish effective community planning. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3440. Planning Techniques II/(3).S.**

The second of two sequence courses involving the student in the community planning process. The technique courses culminate with the preparation of a simulated planning report. Two hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: Geography 3430.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3730. Land Use Regulations/(3).F.**

The study of zoning, subdivision, and other land use regulations with particular reference to North Carolina applications. The role of environmental impact statements, floodway zoning, historic districts, community appearance commissions, as well as the role of the courts in defining land use regulations is also considered.

**3740. The Planning Process/(3).F.**

Planning is a function of many agencies, private and public, and operates under complex legal guidelines. The policies and procedures of local, regional, state, and federal planning including clearing house review, environmental assessment, land-use regulations and implementation activities are reviewed and discussed in detail. Three hours lecture.

**4200. Urban Geography/(3).S.**

Spatial organization of human activity focusing on the evolution and organization of city systems, the internal structure of urban areas, and urban problems, policies and planning with emphasis on problem solving and field work. The course is applied in nature and

recommended for majors in social studies, business, and planning.

**4230. Political Geography/(3).F.**

Spatial aspects of territoriality, boundaries, voting patterns, government programs, formation of political units, political development and integration, and environmental policy.

**4250. Historical Geography/(3).S.**

The changing geography of the United States and Canada from pre-Columbian times to about 1920. Attention is concentrated on evolving patterns, especially agricultural on the changing perceptions of the physical environment; on the nature and origins of populations; on the expansion of settled areas and on phenomena underlying urbanization and industrialization. Recommended for social studies teachers and students of American history.

**4300. The Teaching of Geography/(3).S.**

This course focuses on the methodology and content of contemporary geography instruction. The student is acquainted with curriculum materials produced by professional geographic organizations and curriculum projects. Geography's place in the N.C. Social Studies curriculum is examined. A culminating activity involves the production of a geography teaching unit. Offered alternate odd years.

**4400. Seminar in Geography/(3).S.**

Study, research, and writing in selected areas. A student may enroll in this course two times for a total of six semester hours provided the course content is non-duplicating.

**4410. Environmental Site Planning and Design/(3).S.**

The art of designing the "built" environment in accordance with the physiographic constraints set by nature. Particular reference made to site analysis, user activity systems, and sensitive design. Two hours lecture and two hours studio.

**4430. Tourist Region Planning and Design/(3).F.**

The study of planning for recreational areas. The spatial organization, planning, and design of tourist regions and recreational complexes. A special emphasis is placed on recreation area design problems in the North Carolina mountain region. Two hours lecture; two hours studio.

**4440. Community and Regional Planning in Appalachia/(3).S.**

The planning of communities and rural areas in an economically lagging region. The role of growth centers, industrial estate policy, and other regional strategies designed to cope with the "Appalachian problem" is stressed. Some emphasis is also placed upon the potential planning solutions to environmental disharmony occasioned by rapid urbanization and recreation development. Offered alternate even years.

**4700. Grantsmanship/(3).S.**

An orientation to the overall process of acquiring funds from external sources including proposal writing, clearinghouse procedures, environmental impact assessment, and project management procedures. Open to geography, planning, political science and recreation majors. Others by permission of instructor.

**4800. Quantitative Methods in Geography and Planning/(3).S.**

The study of the quantitative methodology relating to the analysis of relationships between man and his physical environment, their spatial consequences, and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Prerequisites: STAT 3810 or consent of instructor.

**4900. Internship in Geography and Planning/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning and is conducted jointly with an appropriate public or private agency. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F.**

**5010. Regional Seminar/(3).S.**

An exploration of special problems, topics, or issues related to the geography of a selected region. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5100. Problems in Physical Geography/(3).S.**

An exploration of special problems related to physical geography. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5200. Problems in Cultural Geography/(3).F;S.**

An exploration of special problems related to cultural geography. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5300. Problems in Geographic Techniques/(3).F;S;SS.**

An exploration of problems related to geographic techniques including air photo interpretation, remote sensing of the environment, field methods, quantitative methods, and cartography. The subject matter of this course will vary and, barring duplication of subject matter, a student may repeat the course for credit.

**5350. Theory and Method in Geography/(3).F.**

The nature and evolution of the discipline of geography. Analysis of major themes in geographic analysis, their postulates, concepts, and theoretical evolution and contribution. The place and future of geography among the physical and social sciences.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**5900. Internship in Geography/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship emphasizes field work in the areas of locational analysis, environmental assessment and impact, and/or land use planning. For the Master of Arts (teacher certification program) the internship involves teaching one or more geography courses in an appropriate setting. The type of internship, location of field experience, and sponsoring agency must be satisfactory to the student and to the department. A research paper is required.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

---

## Department of Geology

*Fred Webb, Jr., Chairperson*

Purposes of the Department of Geology are:

1. To provide all students with the opportunity to learn basic scientific principles through the study of geology.
2. To introduce students to the many ways in which geology is interwoven into the fabric of modern civilization.
3. To provide geology majors with the sound background requisite for productive work in their profession and graduate studies.
4. To provide earth science teaching majors with the opportunity to become competent earth science teachers.

A major in geology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree is recommended for those students who intend to pursue graduate studies in geology after graduation at Appalachian. The program consists of the following, in addition to general requirements for B.A. degrees in this College as stated elsewhere in this catalog:

A geology major leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours of geology courses above the 1000 level. Required courses include Geology 2010, 2020, 2100, 2200, 3100, 3200, 3400, 3600, either 4200 or 4201, an approved summer field course of at least 6 semester hours credit, and 6 hours of geology electives. In addition, a geology major must complete Mathematics 1110, 1120, and an additional 3 semester hours of courses in the Department of Mathematical Sciences; Chemistry 1101 and 1102; and Physics 1150 and 1151.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (option A, graduate school track for industry-oriented students) are 35 semester hours of Geology including: Geology 2010, 2020, 2200, 3600, 3200, 2100, 3100, 3400, 4650, 3700, and an approved 6 semester hour geology summer field course. In addition, the student must take Mathematics 1110 and 1120, and **either** 6 semester hours of statistics or 8 semester hours of computer science; Chemistry 1101-1102; Physics 1150-1151; and have an approved minor.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in Geology (option B, industry-oriented technician track) consist of 28 semester hours of geology courses that include: Geology 2010, 2020, 2200, 2100, 3600, 4650, and 12 hours of geology electives. In addition, the student must take an approved geology summer field course of six semester hours credit, Chemistry 1101-1102, Physics 1150-1151, and at least three semesters of calculus, statistics, or computer science. The minor must be approved by the department.

A minor in geology consists of Geology 1101 and either 1102 or 1103, 2010, and at least eight hours of geology electives above the 1999 level.

During the senior year the B.A./B.S. (non-teaching) student must take and achieve a satisfactory score on a comprehensive examination covering theoretical and practical aspects in areas of geology. Students who are unsuccessful on portions or all of the examination may retake appropriate portions up to two additional times prior to graduation.

A major in Earth Science leading to the B.S. degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of Geology 1100, 1102 or 1103, 1200, 2010, 2020, 2200, 3400, 3600, 3700, and 4850; Geography 2300, 3100, 3110; Chemistry 1101-1102 or Physics 1101-1102; Math 1020-1110 or 1110-1120; Biology 1101-1102; and Physics 2150. See also Curriculum in Science Education, page 245 for information on professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, see pages 238-239.

## Courses of Instruction in Geology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

## Geology

**1101. Introduction to Physical Geology/**  
**(3).F;SS.**

Introduction to the composition, origin, and modification of earth materials through study of geological cycles; principles of geology demonstrated through use of practical examples. This course plus either Geology 1102 or Geology 1103 will fulfill the one year General Education natural science requirement. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1102. Introduction to Historical Geology/**  
**(3).S;SS.**

Survey of principles of study of the earth's past and its inhabitants; and overview of the history of the earth and its inhabitants, with emphasis on North America and the Appalachian Mountains. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1103. Introduction to Applied Geology/**  
**(3).S;SS.**

Survey of principles of the study of physical and chemical processes that change the earth's crust and surface through modification of earth materials; principles of origin, distribution, availability, and exploration of earth's mineral resources; emphasis on applications of principles of geological science to solutions of practical problems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1200. Environmental Geology/(2).F.**

Application of the geological sciences to environmental problems; study of geologic hazards and potentials, using case histories. Lecture two hours.

**2010. Mineralogy/(2). F.**

Identification, classification, and description of crystals and minerals by chemical composition and physical properties. Prerequisites: GLY 1101 and 1102 or 1103, and General Chemistry, or consent of instructor. Corequisite: GLY 2020. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.

**2020. Crystallography/(2). F.**

The study of crystals, including their growth, structure, physical properties, and classification by form. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Corequisite: Geology 2010. Chemistry 1101 is prerequisite or may be taken concurrently.

**2050. Geology of National Parks/(3). S.**

An introduction to principles of geology as exemplified by a wide range of selected national parks and monuments. The course is designed to provide insight into the origin of the unique geology present in each park and to systematically relate each to the geology of the region. Prerequisites: Geology 1101 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours.

**2100. Preparation of Geologic Reports/(2).**  
**F.**

This course consists of instruction in basic methods of field data collection, proper use of geologic library materials, organization of materials, and writing reports. Laboratory four hours.

**2200. Introduction to Petrology/(3). S.**

Characteristics, classification, and genesis of common rocks. Prerequisite: GLY 2010 and 2020. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****3100. Optical Mineralogy/(3).F.**

Theory and use of the polarizing microscope; study of the common rockforming minerals in laboratory. Prerequisite: GLY 2010 and 2020. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**3200. Introduction to Stratigraphy and**  
**Sedimentology/(3).F.**

Properties, classification, and depositional models of sedimentary rocks. Principles of collection and interpretation of stratigraphic data; emphasis on field relationships. Prerequisite: GLY 2010. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.

**3350. Earth Science Investigations/(3).F.**

A course for elementary education majors with a concentration in science. Study of the composition of the earth, the physical processes continuously changing it, and the history of life, with emphasis on man's interaction with the earth. Activities suitable for presenting the material to elementary school students will be stressed. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3400. Introduction to Paleontology/(4). S.**

Morphology, phylogeny, temporal distribution, and paleoecology of fossils, with emphasis on invertebrates. Prerequisites: GLY 1102 or Biology 1102. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.

3500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
3520. **Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. **Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
3600. **Structural Geology/(3). S.**  
Nature, classification, genesis, and quantification of geologic structures with emphasis of field relationships. Prerequisite: GLY 1102 or 1103. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.
3700. **Geomorphology/(3). S.**  
Genesis and recognition of landforms; descriptive and quantitative aspects supplemented by maps, aerial photographs, laboratory, and field study. Prerequisites: GLY 1101, 1102 or 1103. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.
4005. **Glacial Geology/(3). F.**  
Laboratory and field study of the geologic features and effects resulting from the erosion and deposition caused by glaciers and ice sheets. Lectures are designed to present theoretical aspects of processes, causes of glaciation, and chronology. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Offered in even-numbered years.
4200. **Igneous Petrography and Petrology/(2). S.**  
Properties, occurrence, origin, and significance of igneous rocks. Generation, emplacement, and crystallization of magma. Prerequisites: GLY 2200 and 3100. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours. Offered in odd-numbered years.
4201. **Metamorphic Petrography and Petrology/(2). S.**  
Identification, description, and interpretation of metamorphic rocks based on thin-section analysis and field observations. Prerequisites: GLY 2200 and 3100. Offered in alternate even-numbered years. Lecture one hour, laboratory three hours.
4602. **Tectonics/(2). S.**  
Comparison and analysis of contemporary tectonic theories and history of mountain belts with emphasis on the Appalachian and Cordilleran systems. Prerequisites: GLY 2200, 3200, and 3600. Discussion four hours. Taught on alternate years.
4625. **Geochemistry/(3). S.**  
Study of the occurrence and behavior of major and minor elements on and in the earth. Lecture three hours. Prerequisites: CHE 1102 and GLY 2200. Offered in alternate even-years.
4650. **Economic Geology and Exploration Techniques/(4). S.**  
Principles, processes, and distribution of major metallic and selected non-metallic mineral deposits with type illustrations; geochemical and geophysical exploration techniques as applied to mineral exploration stressed in laboratory. Prerequisites: GLY 2010 and 2200. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.
4700. **Terrain Analysis/(3). F.**  
Geologic and geomorphic analysis of landforms through the use of photographic and remote sensing materials. Interpretation of terrain relationships, geologic hazards, and landform conditions. Prerequisite: GLY 3700. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Offered in alternate odd-numbered years.
4800. **Advanced Historical Geology/(3). F.**  
History of the North American continent; interpretation of stratigraphic and paleontologic data to reconstruct past environment and sedimentary regimes. Prerequisites: GLY 3200, 3400 and 3600. Lecture three hours.
4850. **Introduction to Oceanography/(2). F.**  
Physical, chemical, biological, and geological oceanography and their interrelationships. Prerequisites—at least two of the following courses: BIO 1101-02, CHE 1101-02, GLY 1102, and PHY 1101-02. Lecture two hours.

## Department of History

*George Antone, Acting Chairperson*

The aims and values of history are both individual and social. As a basically humanistic study, history seeks to develop in individuals a sensitivity to the meaning, diversity, tragedy, and beauty of mankind's past. As a social study, it offers the perspective of time, provides an awareness of those social forces which contribute to continuity and change, and thus serve to illumine the present.

The Department of History is, therefore, committed to the goal of participating in the intellectual, cultural, and emotional development of all students so that they leave this institution as informed and educated individuals, prepared to play a meaningful role in society. To this end, the department strives to:

1. foster a mature understanding of one's own culture and a sympathetic appreciation of other cultures;
2. provide the perspective of past human experience as a frame of reference for a more meaningful perception of the present;
3. offer a comprehensive historical context for, and bridge between, other disciplines such as literature, political science, sociology, economics, business, philosophy, religion, the fine arts, and the natural sciences;
4. provide a background and preparation for careers in politics, government, law, religion, journalism, publishing, archival work, museums, travel, business, and other fields;
5. prepare students for both teaching and continuing advanced studies in history.

A major in history leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree or to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of at least 33 semester hours in history, including six semester hours from History 2201, 2204, 2208-2209; History 2599 (three semester hours). Majors should register for History 2599 in their sophomore year or in the first semester after they elect to major in history. Beyond these specific courses, the student must pursue three general areas of study: (1) European history, including England; (2) United States history; (3) Africa, Asia, Latin America. The student is required to take a minimum of 12 semester hours in one of these areas and a minimum of six semester hours in each of the two remaining areas of concentration.

A major in history leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a concentration in a history-related career area consists of an acceptable program of 60 semester hours, including:

A minimum of 33 semester hours in history to include: six semester hours from History 2201, 2204, 2208-09; History 2599; 12 semester hours in one of the three general areas of study (European history; United States history; Africa,

Asia, and Latin American), and six semester hours in each of the remaining areas.

A minimum of 27 semester hours in a career-oriented concentration, with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of general areas of career-orientation, around one of which the student may design a program, are: Business (with courses in business, economics, psychology, sociology, and other fields related to the students' specific career interests); Government Service (with courses in political science, sociology, psychology, economics, geography, and other fields related to specific career interests); Museum and Park Service (with courses in biology, geography, anthropology, physical education, recreation, and other fields related to specific career interests).

All programs are to be planned in consultation with the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree advisor in the History Department and are subject to the advisor's approval. Students are urged to plan their programs as early as possible in their academic careers, but no later than three semesters before anticipated graduation.

History majors seeking a Bachelor of Arts degree are required, and those seeking a Bachelor of Science degree are strongly urged, to acquire proficiency in a foreign language equivalent to courses 1010 through 1050.

A minor in history consists of 18 semester hours above general education requirements, including History 2201 and 2204.

For an interdisciplinary minor in Black Studies see page 60.

For an interdisciplinary minor in Latin American Studies see page 73.

A major in social science leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification must include 17 semester hours in history, including History 1101 and 1102 (six semester hours); six semester hours from 2201, 2204, 2207-2209, 2215 (two semester hours); and 2599 (three semester hours).

In addition the social science major may complete a concentration of at least an additional nine semester hours in history. For the non-history requirements for the major in social science, see page 246.

The department offers honors courses on all undergraduate levels which are open to students who have distinguished themselves. Honors courses carry full credit toward the major or, for non-majors, full elective credit. Subject to the recommendation of the Departmental Honors Committee, a student will be considered for graduation with "Honors in History" upon successful completion of at least one semester of honors work in world civilization or American civilization, one junior honors seminar, a senior honors thesis, and an examination. Those meeting these requirements with the grade "A" will be considered for graduation with "Highest Honors in History."

The Department of History offers Master of Arts degrees in secondary school teaching and junior college teaching as well as a general academic (liberal arts) program. Prior to beginning course work, the student will meet with the depart-

mental Graduate Advisory Committee to design an acceptable program of study. The program may emphasize either European or American history, and the student must complete nine semester hours credit in either History 5106 or 5206, respectively, under the supervision of at least three professors in the chosen field of emphasis. A list of available professors and areas in which they are willing to direct graduate study is provided to the student at the time of the initial meeting with the Graduate Advisory Committee. Any subsequent changes in the program worked out at that time can be made only with the counsel and approval of the committee. Requirements for the three graduate programs are:

1. The liberal arts program, which requires: 24 semester hours of history, including History 5000 (three semester hours), History 5106 or 5206 (nine semester hours), and History 5999, thesis (four semester hours); six semester hours of electives in a related field; and a reading knowledge of a foreign language.
2. The junior college teacher program, which requires: 22-24 semester hours of history, including History 5000 (three semester hours), History 5106 or 5206 (nine semester hours), History 5450 (three semester hours), and either History 5999, thesis (four semester hours) or, if a thesis is not included, History 5500 (three semester hours); four to eight semester hours in a related field; and four semester hours in education.
3. The secondary school teacher program, which requires: 22-24 semester hours of history, including History 5000 (three semester hours), History 5106 or 5206 (nine semester hours), History 5450 (three semester hours), and either History 5999, thesis (four semester hours) or, if a thesis is not included, History 5500 (three semester hours) and four semester hours from related fields: Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 5060, Counselor Education and Research 4560, Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 5350 or 5470, and Psychology 4555 or 5565.

The Department of History also offers a concentration in history as a part of the program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Social Science. For requirements, see page 247.

## Courses of Instruction in History

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### History Honors

**1510. Freshman Honors Colloquium/(3). S.**  
Not offered in 1979-80. Study of a selected topic in the history of world civilizations. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application.

**2510. Sophomore Honors Colloquium/(3). F,S.**

Study of a selected topic in American history. Enrollment by invitation of the department or by application. A history major may substitute 2510 for any three semester hours of the sophomore modules in United States History.

**3510. Advanced Honors Seminar/(3). F,S.**

Seminar on a selected historical topic. Enrollment is by invitation of the department, or by application.

**4510. Senior Honor Thesis/(1-3). F,S.**

Independent study and research for an honors thesis; directed by a member of the History department. Prerequisite: completion of an approved honors sequence, including HIS 3510. Enrollment by invitation only.

## History

**1101. World Civilization/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilizations from ancient times to 1650. Selected topics trace the ancient, medieval, and early modern periods with stress on western ideas and institutions.

**1102. World Civilization/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the development of world civilization from 1650 to the present. Emphasis is placed on the revolutionary epoch, the age of industrialization, imperialism, and ideology, and the modern global society.

**2201. Survey of American Civilization to 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history to 1876, tracing the American experience from the colonial era through the Civil War and Reconstruction.

**2204. Survey of American Civilization since 1876/(3).F;S.**

An examination of United States history since 1876 tracing the American experience from the Gilded Age down to the contemporary era.

**2207. Themes in American Civilization: North Carolina and the Southern Region/(1).F;S.**

A survey of major characteristics of North Carolina and the southern region, with emphasis on the teaching of these topics in elementary school. Designed for Childhood Education majors.

**2208, 09. Themes in American Civilization/(1,1).F;S.**

A modular-based introduction to the study of American Civilization, offered in topical segments. Students may enroll in one or more modules examining varying subjects, such as

American business and labor, the national character and the concept of destiny, rural and urban America, women and the family in American life, and American minorities.

**2215. The United States in the Contemporary World/(2).F;S.**

A study of contemporary issues confronting the United States, both foreign and domestic, and of their historical antecedents.

**2301, 2302. History of Latin America/(3,3).F;S.**

A survey of Latin American history; through the wars of independence; from independence to the present.

**2401, 2402. History of Asia/(3,3).F;S.**

History 2401 is a broad survey of Asian nations, with special emphasis on the cultural and political development of China and Japan; History 2402 continues through the study of Asian revolutionary societies in recent decades, including China and Vietnam.

**2421, 2422. History of Africa/(3,3).F;S.**

History 2421 surveys African history to 1850, examining such topics as African beginnings, structures of belief, ancient North Africa, the spread of Islam, trans-Saharan trade, the nature of numerous African kingdoms and stateless societies, Bantu and other migrations, the arrival of the Europeans, the slave trade and the anti-slavery crusade, and early nineteenth-century revolutionary developments in several parts of Africa. History 2422, Africa since 1850, examines such topics as African kingdoms in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the European partition of Africa and the African response, colonial rule in tropical Africa, the Pan-African movement, the road to independence, independent Africa in the modern world, and the unique problems of southern Africa.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****2599. History: Scope and Method/(3).F;S.**

Introduction to the nature, meaning and method of history, and to periodical literature, microforms, bibliographies, indexes, and other research tools. Required of all history and social science majors.

**3122. Ancient Greece/(3).F.**

A survey of ancient Greek society, culture and learning from the dawn of its beginnings to the achievement of Alexander.

**3124. Ancient Rome/(3).F.**

A study of Roman historical, religious, and cultural practices covering the development and decline of the Republic, and the establishment and autocratic character of the Empire. Alternate years with HIS 3122.

**3126. The Middle Ages/(3).F.**

An examination of selected topics in the development of medieval civilization including such themes as the shape of feudal society, the age of Gregorian reform, the flowering of the 12th century, the 13th century synthesis, and crisis and transition in the 14th century.

**3128. Renaissance and Reformation/(3).S.**

An examination of the strategic juncture between the medieval and modern ages. The meaning of the Renaissance is investigated in terms of humanism and the plastic arts; the emergence of the Lutheran and Calvinist movements are then studied against this background. Emphasis is placed upon slide presentations, music, historical methodology, and the reading of primary sources in translation.

**3130. Europe 1648-1815: Kings, Philosophers, and Revolutions/(3).F.**

This course will focus on the ideas and institutions of the Enlightenment, absolutism and the emergence of nation-states, the scientific revolution, the eighteenth century revolutions, and the Napoleonic era.

**3132. Europe 1815-1914: Industry, Ideology, and Empire/(3).S.**

A survey of nineteenth century Europe which examines such themes as romanticism, the revolutions of 1848, socialism and Marxism, national unification movements, European expansion, and major cultural and intellectual developments.

**3134. Europe 1914-Present: War, Peace, and Social Change/(3).F.**

A study of contemporary Europe which examines the impact of total war upon society, modern totalitarian movements such as Fascism and Nazism, the Cold War, the emergence of a European community, and cultural and intellectual trends, all of which shape a modern perspective.

**3222. Colonial and Revolutionary America/(3).F.**

An examination of the formation of American values and institutions through the interaction

of European traditions and the American environment; social mobility, economic opportunity, and political democracy; the role of religion; Indian relations; slavery; the causes and consequences of the American Revolution; the Articles of Confederation; the Constitution.

**3224. Jeffersonian and Jacksonian America/(3).S.**

A study of the United States from 1789 to 1845. Topics include the political, social, economic, and ideological divisions of the 1790's; the triumph of the Jeffersonian party; the War of 1812 and the rise of American nationalism; the meaning of Jacksonian democracy; slavery and race relations; Indian removal; religion and reform; urbanization; the westward movement.

**3226. Civil War and Reconstruction/(3).F.**

A study of the era of national transformation, with emphasis on the sectional conflict and causes of the Civil War, its political and military conduct, its international impact, the abolition of slavery, and the principal political, social and economic aspects of its Reconstruction aftermath.

**3228. The Gilded Age and Progressive Era/(3).S.**

An analysis of the responses of the American people to the rise of the urban-industrial nation. Problems associated with the growth of the city, capital-labor confrontations, social mobility, black-white relations, reform movements, cultural and intellectual affairs, American imperialism, and representative biography are examined.

**3230. Recent United States History/(3).F.**

A study of American society, politics, and institutions in the period since 1920.

**3234. History of the Appalachian Region/(3).S.**

A survey of the history of the Appalachian region from the period of exploration and settlement to the present.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.****3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior

- standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4122. Tudor-Stuart England/(3).S.**  
An examination of selected themes and problems beginning with the Wars of the Roses and extending through the Glorious Revolution of 1688. While the focus will be on major personalities—Henry VIII, Mary, Elizabeth I, James I, Charles I, Oliver Cromwell, William and Mary—attention will also be given to the major social and cultural developments to provide an introduction to and background for the literature of the period. Alternates years with HIS 4124.
- 4124. Modern Britain/(3).S.**  
A study of Britain from 1885 to the present which emphasizes major political, social and constitutional developments; the rise of the Labor Party, attainment of democracy, evolution of the welfare state, liquidation of empire, and foreign policy are among the basic topics to be studied. Alternate years with HIS 4122.
- 4220. History of the South/(3).F.**  
An examination of the development of America's major regional sub-culture; a study of significant trends in the social intellectual, economic, and political evolution of the region from the seventeenth century to the present. Alternate years with HIS 4224.
- 4224. History of the American West/(3).F.**  
A study of the colonial frontiers, the westward movement, the settlement and development of western America. Alternate years with HIS 4220.
- 4320. History of Mexico/(3).S.**  
A survey of Mexican history from the Spanish conquest to the present. Alternate years with HIS 4324.
- 4324. History of Canada/(3).S.**  
A survey of Canadian history since 1760 which stresses understanding of a unique Canadian identity by emphasizing Canada's evolution into an independent state, its bi-cultural and bi-lingual nature, its federal-provincial structure, its relationship to the United States and the British Empire-Commonwealth, its role in the modern era of super-powers, and selected aspects of its cultural and economic development. May be counted as American history. Alternate years with HIS 4320.
- 4420. Modern China/(3).S.**  
Traces the course of man's longest and largest continuous government and the development of Chinese culture and nationalism which has culminated in the founding of the People's Republic of China, a nation that constitutes one-fourth of the human race.
- 4550. Tsarist Russia/(3).F.**  
A survey of imperial Russia from the 15th Century to 1917. Alternate years with HIS 4552.
- 4552. Soviet Union since 1917/(3).F.**  
The Russian Revolution and the Communist state since 1917. Alternate years with HIS 4550.
- 4562. European Intellectual History/(3).S.**  
Studies in European intellectual history with emphasis on selected individuals and ideas that have continued to shape and exemplify European thought.
- 4570. United States Foreign Policy/(3).F.**  
Major episodes in the history of United States foreign policy during the twentieth century are explored, with special consideration being given to the ideas, ideals, domestic and international conditions, and personalities that have played important roles in determining relations with the rest of the world.
- 4572. American Intellectual History/(3).S.**  
An examination of American thought and civilization studied through ideas, individuals, and movements in religion, literature, social thought, science and technology, art and architecture, higher education, and the American-European cultural interaction. Alternate years with HIS 4574
- 4574. American Urban History/(3).S.**  
A study of the process of urbanization in America from colonial times to the present, with attention to the causes and nature of urban expansion, institutional development, class structure and mobility, problems of the city, reform, the image of the city in popular thought, and the impact of urbanization on national life. Alternate years with HIS 4572.
- 4578. Introduction to Applied History/(3).F.**  
An introduction to the techniques and skills employed by historians and other professionals working in historical agencies, museums,

restorations, and the Park Service. Topics considered include historical archaeology, family and community history, material culture, architecture, preservation techniques, site interpretation and administration, and historic district planning and management.

**4580. The Teaching of State and Local History/(3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of historical trends, geographical, economic, political, and social conditions in North Carolina with an emphasis on reviewing, developing, and evaluating methods and materials for teaching local and state history in the schools. Designed primarily for Childhood Education majors and others seeking certification for the Middle Schools.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

Instruction in the types of source material available to the advanced researcher in history, methods used in locating and evaluating the sources, and techniques for communicating the results of research. Required in the first semester of all beginning graduate students.

**5102. European Historiography/(3).F.**

The lives and contributions of the great historians in the West from ancient Greece to the present are studied, with emphasis upon the 19th Century; attention is given to methodology, to primary sources in translation, and to some of the philosophical assumptions which underlie historical writing.

**5104. Philosophy of History/(2).S.**

Seminar on the major philosophical issues that challenge the historian, including the questions of meaning and value in history; the ideas of progress and causation; and the logic of historical inquiry and proof.

**5106. Studies in European History/(2-9).F;S.**

Variable content. Barring duplication, a student concentrating in European history may repeat the course and must earn a total of nine semester hours. Emphasis will be in-

dicated on individual study forms or semester schedules.

**5202. American Historiography/(3).S.**

A study of the writing and interpretation of American history from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the historical concepts, interpretations, contributions, and careers of the major nineteenth and twentieth century historians.

**5204. Interpreting American History/(3).SS.**

A course designed to provide students with a broad overview of United States history through a study of conflicting interpretations of the great issues.

**5206. Studies in American History/(2-9).F;S.**

Variable content. Barring duplication, a student concentrating in American history may repeat the course and must earn a total of nine semester hours. Emphasis will be indicated on individual study forms or semester schedules.

**5406. Studies in Asian History/(3).F.**

Investigation of selected topics in the history of Asia— primarily China—in the twentieth century through reading, analysis, reflection, and seminar discussions.

**5450. History and Social Studies Education/(3).S;SS.**

A flexible program of reading, study, planning, and writing designed to meet the needs of individual teachers or groups of teachers in the fields of secondary school and/or junior college history and social studies. Special attention is given to recent developments in teaching strategies and classroom techniques, and to the availability of new materials. The structure of the history and social studies disciplines are examined in relation to each other and to other academic disciplines.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

---

## Department of Mathematical Sciences

*L. M. Perry, Chairperson*

Through its faculty and curriculum the Department of Mathematical Sciences provides undergraduate and graduate programs of study which are designed to complement other areas of study in the university and to prepare students for careers in business, industry, and government, as well as in teaching at the elementary, secondary, and junior college levels.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematical Sciences offers a flexible curriculum to meet the professional objectives of the individual. By combining a strong background in the mathematical sciences with appropriately chosen study in related disciplines, the program allows the student, with professional guidance, to prepare for desired career objectives.

Typical examples include: computer science combined with business, accounting, and data processing; probability and statistics combined with courses in business and economics related to actuarial science; applied mathematics combined with physical or natural science; statistics combined with social science; applied mathematics and statistics combined with economics.

The department has a Bachelor of Science advisory committee to review and approve programs, and each student is assigned an advisor for guidance in pursuing a program of study. Degree candidates should seek approval of their program of study as early as possible in their career, but no later than three semesters before intending to graduate. For additional information, contact the chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences.

Course requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in mathematical sciences (without teacher certification) are as follows (with program subject to the approval of the advisory committee):

An acceptable program of at least 65 semester hours but no more than 80, with a minimum of 34 hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences (at least 5 from 4000 level), including:

1. A 15 hour nucleus in mathematics of 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240.
2. Completion of one of the following options:  
Statistics Option—3820, 4810, 4830, 4850, 4860 plus 8 hours from 2400, 2430, 2440, 3110, 3210, 3310, 4310 plus 6 hours of related\* work.  
Computer Science Option—3810, 2400, 2440, 3450, 3460, 3480, 3490, 4850 plus one of the course groups a) 4510, 4520; b) 3130, 3310, 4310 plus 3 hours at 4000 level in mathematical sciences; c) BE 3670, BE 3680, 3690 plus 5 hours in mathematical sciences at 4000 level.

---

\* Related coursework may be outside mathematical sciences and must be approved by advisory committee.

# 116

---

Mathematics Option—3110, 3210 plus 13 hours of electives\* in mathematical sciences (at least 5 at 4000 level) plus 10 hours of related† course work.

3. A “concentration” of at least 18 semester hours from disciplines outside mathematical sciences.\*

Note: Transfer students must have completed the equivalent of CS 2400 to enter the computer science option at the sophomore level. The equivalent of CS 2440 and CS 3450 are needed to enter this option at the junior level.

A major leading to the Bachelor of Arts in Mathematics consists of 34 semester hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences including 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 3110, 3210 plus 14 hours of electives in mathematical sciences numbered 2000 or above (at least 5 hours from 4000 level).

A major in mathematics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 34 semester hours in the Department of Mathematical Sciences (at least five hours from 4000 level), including 1110, 1120, 2130, 2240, 2400, 3110, 3210, 3610 and 4850, plus six hours of electives in Mathematical Sciences numbered 2000 or above. Physics 1150 and 1151 are also required.

Three minors are offered within the Department of Mathematical Sciences. A minor in computer science consists of 12 hours in computer science, a statistics minor consists of 12 hours in statistics, and a minor in mathematical sciences consists of 1110 or 1030 plus eight hours of electives in mathematical sciences which may include 1120 or any course numbered 2000 or above.

A student beginning a graduate program of study leading to a master's degree in mathematics must have the equivalent of an undergraduate major in mathematics. The Department of Mathematical Sciences offers graduate programs in secondary school teaching and junior college teaching as well as a general academic graduate degree program. For each program the appropriate committee in the department determines an acceptable program for each student which will include requirements as follows.

For the Master of Arts degree program in secondary school teaching:

- I. (a) (Without thesis) 24 hours of acceptable‡ course work in mathematics, at least 12 of which must be at the 5000 level. (b) (With thesis) Including the thesis, 22 hours of mathematics course work at the graduate level, at least 12 of which must be at the 5000 level.

---

\* Must be approved by advisory committee.

† Related coursework may be outside mathematical sciences and must be approved by advisory committee.

‡ Determined by the Graduate Advisory Committee. For additional descriptions of each of these programs, see the Graduate School section of this catalog.

- II. Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Advisory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in the program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.
- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

For the Master of Arts degree program in junior college teaching:

- I. (a) (Without thesis) 36 semester hours of graduate course work including: Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 5420, 5440 and 32 additional semester hours of acceptable\* course work, at least 16 semester hours of which must be numbered 5000 or above. (b) (With thesis) 30 semester hours of graduate course work including: Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 5420 and 5440 and 26 additional hours of acceptable\* course work at least 16 hours of which must be numbered 5000 or above.
- II. Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Advisory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in the program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.
- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

For the general Master of Arts program in mathematics:

- I. (a) (Without thesis) 36 hours of acceptable\* course work, at least 30 hours of which must be in mathematical sciences with a minimum of 15 hours at the 5000 level. (b) (With thesis) In addition to the thesis, 26 hours of acceptable\* course work in mathematical sciences, at least 15 hours of which must be at the 5000 level. (c) (Applied Mathematics) 12 hours in mathematics MAT 4110, 5120, 5220, and either MAT 4210 or 4710. Eighteen hours of applied mathematics—MAT 5410, 5310, 5330, 5340, and STT 4830, 5850. Six more hours of acceptable coursework may be taken in mathematical sciences or from other disciplines. Prerequisites for this program are undergraduate courses in linear algebra, calculus based probability, computer programming, and differential equations. Deficiencies may be taken after entering. An intership during the course of study is encouraged.
- II. Prior to beginning course work, the candidate will meet with the Graduate Advisory Committee to design a program of study. Any subsequent changes in this program are made with the counsel and approval of this committee.
- III. The candidate must have completed an acceptable\* teaching apprenticeship prior to receiving the degree.

## Courses of Instruction in Mathematics, Computer Science, and Statistics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

\* Determined by the Graduate Advisory Committee. For additional descriptions of each of these programs, see the Graduate School section of this catalog.

## Mathematics

**0010. Developmental Mathematics/(1).F;S.**

This course is intended for those persons with algebra skills deficiencies who are thus not prepared to enter MAT 1010 or MAT 1020; the student is advised through mathematics placement. Arithmetic, Algebra I, and appropriate study skills are emphasized. Class sessions meet 5 hours per week including laboratory, and the format allows individualization.

**1010. Introduction to Mathematics/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study toward development of mathematical literacy to a minimum level adequate for the functioning of the average citizen of modern society. It is designed to develop appreciation for mathematical-concepts and thought from several different viewpoints. Topics covered will include elementary set theory and elementary logic. The opportunity is offered for the student to select certain topics to strengthen his own mathematical weaknesses. Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 0010 or placement.

**1020. Algebra and Trigonometry/(4).F;S;SS.**

An integrated study of algebra and trigonometry including such topics as the real and complex number systems, algebraic relations and functions, trigonometric functions, and elementary theory of equations. (For the student who wishes to strengthen his background in the computational aspects of the mathematics he began in high school.) Not open to students who have credit for MAT 1110. Prerequisite: MAT 0010 or placement.

**1030. Calculus With Business Applications/(4).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentiation and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in business and economics. This course is designed primarily for business and economics majors and is not open to mathematics majors, students with credit for MAT 1110 or MAT 1040. Prerequisite: Placement above MAT 1020.

**1040. Calculus With Applications/(4).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the concepts of differentia-

tion and integration with particular emphasis upon their applications to solving problems that arise in the natural and social sciences. Not open to mathematics majors, students with credit for MA 1110 or MAT 1030. Prerequisite: Placement above MAT 1020.

**1110. Calculus With Analytic Geometry I/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study of limits, continuity, differentiation, applications of the derivative, the differential, and antiderivatives. Prerequisite: Placement above MAT 1020.

**1120. Calculus With Analytic Geometry II/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study of the definite integral, area, volume, arc length, logarithmic and exponential functions, hyperbolic functions, and methods of integration. Prerequisite: MAT 1110.

**1910. Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers/(2).F;S;SS.**

A course designed for the future elementary school teacher. Among other topics this course will include a development of the real number system, Euclidean geometry, number theory, mathematical systems, probability, and problem solving. Prerequisite: MAT 1010.

**2130. Calculus With Analytic Geometry III/(4).F;S.**

A study of polar coordinates, the conic sections, indeterminate forms, improper integrals, Taylor's formula, infinite series, partial derivatives and multiple integration. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.

**2240. Introduction to Linear Algebra/(3).F;S.**

A study of vectors, matrices and linear transformations, principally in two and three dimensions, including treatments of systems of linear equations and determinants.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.****3010. History of Mathematics/(2).On Demand.**

A study of the development of mathematical thought, mathematics and culture, and the persons who have made significant contributions to these.

**3110. Introduction to Modern Algebra/(3).F;S;SS.**

Topics covered include sets, functions, equivalence relations, groups, rings, integral

- domains, fields and homomorphisms of these structures. Prerequisite: MAT 2240 or permission of the instructor.
- 3130. Introduction to Differential Equations/(3).S.**  
A study of methods of solution of differential equations including classical methods for ordinary differential equations, matrix methods, series, and Laplace transform techniques. Partial differential equations and Fourier series are briefly introduced. Prerequisite: MAT 2130, with MAT 2240 recommended.
- 3210. Intermediate Analysis/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A treatment of the calculus of real valued functions of real variables including limits, differentiation and Riemann integral. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of instructor.
- 3250. A Study of the Integers/(2).S.**  
A study of the integers beginning with the Peano postulates and including the Fundamental Theorem of Arithmetic, Diophantine equations, congruences, Fermat's and Wilson's theorems, perfect numbers, Euler's theorem. Fermat's conjecture and the Goldbach conjecture. Emphasis will be on the historical as well as the theoretical development of the subject. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.
- 3310. Applications of Mathematics/(2).F.**  
A survey of problems in the physical, engineering, biological and management sciences in which undergraduate level mathematics is applied in the formulation and solution. The course offers an opportunity for the student to bring all of his mathematical background to bear on some specific real-world problems.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 3610. Introduction to Geometry/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of the development of Euclidean geometry including both the synthetic and the metric approach. Topics to be considered include parallelism and similarity, measurements, ruler and compass constructions, and consideration of at least one non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 1120.
- 3910-3920. Mathematics for Elementary Teachers/(5-5).F;S.**  
A study of the area of mathematics related to the modern elementary school curriculum. To be included are topics from abstract algebra, geometry, number theory, mathematical logic, trigonometry and an intuitive approach to calculus. Not open to mathematics majors. Prerequisite: MAT 1910.
- 4010. Undergraduate Seminar/(1-3).On demand.**  
(Permission to register must be given by the department chairman.)
- 4110. Introduction to Real Variables I/(3).F.**  
A rigorous treatment of the concepts of sequences, limits, continuity, and uniform continuity. Prerequisite: MAT 3110.
- 4210. Abstract Algebra/(3).F.**  
A study of group theory including quotient groups, the fundamental theorem of finite Abelian groups, and the Sylow theorems. Includes an introduction to rings with emphasis on Euclidean rings and other principal ideal domains. Prerequisite: MAT 3110 or permission of the instructor.
- 4310. Introduction to Numerical Methods/(2).S.**  
The development and application of numerical methods for the solution of transcendental equations, systems of linear equations, differential equations, integrations, and related problems utilizing the computer. Prerequisite: MAT 2130 and programming experience.
- 4610. Foundations of Geometry/(2).S;SS.**  
A treatment of projective geometry including both the synthetic and the analytic approach. Also to be considered is a study of the relation to Euclidean, affine and hyperbolic geometries to projective geometry. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and 3610.
- 4710. Introduction to Topology/(3).F.**  
A study of the basic concepts of general topological space including such topics as compactness, connectedness, product spaces, metric spaces, and continuous functions. Prerequisite: MAT 3110.

**4910. Geometry for Elementary School Teachers/(3).S;SS.**

An informal treatment of aspects of geometry which are relevant to the elementary school curriculum. The topics considered include congruence, measure of segments and angles constructions, parallels and parallelograms, similarity, space geometry, areas and volumes, and measurements related to circles. Not open to mathematics majors.

**4930. Foundations of Arithmetic/(3).F;SS;Ex.**

A study of the properties of integers, rational numbers, and real numbers through a postulational treatment. Included is a study of logic, probability, and elementary statistics. Not open to mathematics majors.

*Graduate Courses***5120. Introduction to Real Variables II/(3).S.**

A rigorous development of the Riemann (or the Riemann-Stieltjes) integral, infinite series, sequences and series of functions, and uniform convergence. Prerequisite: MAT 4110.

**5140. Real Variables/(3). On demand.**

A study of Lebesgue measure, the Lebesgue integral, and an introduction to Banach spaces. Prerequisites: 5120 or permission of the instructor.

**5160. Complex Variables/(3). On demand.**

An introduction to the study of complex variables to include such topics as line integrals, the Cauchy theorem, the Cauchy integral formula, Morera's theorem, and the Laurent series.

**5230. Linear Algebra/(3).F.**

A study of finite dimensional vector spaces. Among the topics covered are matrices, linear transformations, change of basis, eigenvalues, canonical forms, quadratic forms and quasi-inverses. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 or 3110.

**5240. Field Theory/(3). On demand.**

A study of field theory including an introduction to Galois theory. Several of the classical theorems on solvability of equations by radicals and constructibility will be covered. Prerequisite: MAT 5220.

**5310. Numerical Analysis with Computer Applications/(3).F.**

A study of methods of solving systems of linear and non-linear equations, differential equations and numerical integrations with emphasis on convergence properties and error analysis. Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Real Analysis Computer programming. CS 2400, MAT 2240; corequisite 4110.

**5330. Mathematical Models/(3).S.**

A problems oriented course. The student uses mathematics to model a number of different situations. Among the tools used will be statistics, linear programming, differential equations, and computer simulation. Prerequisites: CS 2400 and background in at least two of the utilized tools.

**5340. Introduction to Operations Research/(3).S.**

Begins with a thorough study of linear programming including duality and sensitivity analysis, after which the transportation and assignment problems will be studied. As time allows, topics from game theory and network analysis will be covered.

**5410. Computer Applications/(3).S.**

Prepares the student to use the computer as a tool in applying mathematics. Topics will include numerical problems, some problems requiring graphical output, and a simulation. Good programming organization will be emphasized. The editor, job control language, file manipulation, and introductory data structures will be introduced as needed. Prerequisites: CS 2400 and consent of the instructor.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Prerequisite: 12 hours of graduate mathematics.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.****5720. Topology/(3).S.**

A study of topology to include such topics as general product spaces, complete metric spaces, compactifications, embedding, metrization theorems, and quotient spaces. Prerequisite: MAT 4710.

**5910. Investigations in the Teaching of Mathematics/(2).SS.**

An examination of recent research and experimental programs in the teaching of secondary school mathematics. Students are encouraged to write experimental designs for potential research problems. Prerequisite: Un-

dergraduate mathematics major or permission of the instructor.

**5920-5921. Linear Algebra for Teachers/(2-2).SS.**

A study of elementary concepts of linear algebra extending to a rigorous level of algebraic proof. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5930-5931. Analysis for Teachers/(2-2).SS.**

A rigorous study of elementary calculus extending to a treatment of fundamental concepts of analysis involving functions of a real variable. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5933. Topics in Algebra and Analysis for Teachers/(2).SS.**

An extension of 5921 and 5931 with a treatment which investigates the unifying concepts of algebra and analysis.

**5940. Computer Applications in the High School/(2).SS.**

An examination of ideas fundamental to computers and data processing together with programming experience. Effects of the computer on the high school curriculum and as a teaching aid will be discussed. Use of a computer will be included.

**5960. Mathematical Applications in the High School Disciplines/(2).SS.**

An examination of mathematical theories with respect to their applications to other high school disciplines such as biology, chemistry and physics. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in mathematics.

**5980. Special Topics in Mathematics Education/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

A flexible program of reading, study, planning, and writing designed to meet the needs of individual teachers or groups of teachers in the field of secondary school mathematics. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in mathematics and recommendation of graduate advisor.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

## Computer Science

**2400. FORTRAN Programming/(2).F;S;SS.**

A first course in FORTRAN programming intended for any student having a need for

computer assistance. The course utilizes flowcharts and FORTRAN IV language for a set of programs introducing commonly encountered applications.

**2420. General Computer Use/(3).S;SS.**

A study of computer use including user-written programs, subprograms, manufacturer-supplied data management software, and program packages available in various fields. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. (Cannot be used toward a major or minor in Computer Science.) Prerequisite: CS 2400 or prior FORTRAN programming experience.

**2430. COBOL Programming/(2).F;S;SS.**

A first course in COBOL programming with primary objective a basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications.

**2440. Algorithms and Programming/(4).F.**

A course in various programming concepts, including compiler characteristics and operating systems as needed, but with emphasis on algorithms using flowcharts. Original algorithms are developed, programmed, and documented. Use is made of subroutines, disc files, arrays, and the various programming paraphernalia during the course. Prerequisite: CS 2400.

**3450. Assembly Language and Machine Operation/(4).S.**

This course includes data representation in the computer, computer logic, and a brief look at circuits, hexadecimal and binary numerals and arithmetic with emphasis on the study and practice of assembly language programming. Prerequisite: CS 2440.

**3460. Data Structures/(3).F.**

The use and implementation of various information structures is studied, including arrays, records, stacks, queues, linked lists, and trees. Prerequisite: CS 3450.

**3470. Current Computer Use/(1-6). On demand.**

Work experience which contributes to the student's background in the computing field, such as working as a programmer for a faculty member engaged in research or working in a computer installation for a period of time. The responsibility for arranging such work rests with the student with final ap-

proval given by the department chairperson. Graded on an S/U basis.

**3481. Computer Systems I/(3).F.**

The hardware and software components of computer systems are studied. Included are processors, memories, input/output devices, interrupts, microprogramming, suitable description languages, and the elements and structures of multiprogrammed operating systems. Significant projects are undertaken by each student. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: CS 3450. Corequisite: CS 3460.

**3482. Computer Systems II/(2).S.**

Continuation of CS 3481. Prerequisites: CS 3481, 3460. Corequisites: CS 3490, ST 4850.

**3490. Programming Languages/(3).S.**

Comparison of user and implementation aspects of several programming languages, e.g., ALGOL 60, SNOBOL, lists processing languages and extensible languages. The concept of metalanguage is included. Prerequisite: CS 3460.

**3500. Independent Study in Computer Science/(1-3). On demand.**

This course helps the student advance through study under the direction of a faculty member, in the area(s) of special interest in computer science. It may be taken only after a minor in computer science is completed.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4510. Programming Language Translation/(4).F.**

Techniques for the translation of programming languages into machine or assembly language. Each student will participate in the writing of a compiler. Prerequisite: CS 3480, 3490.

**4520. Operating Systems/(3).S.**

Study in depth of the various parts of operating systems including schedulers, memory management, interrupt handling and time

sharing. Prerequisite: CS 3480, STT 3810.

## Statistics

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**3810. Statistical Methods I/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of statistical methodology including organization and presentation of data, probability, statistical distributions, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on computational procedures rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: MAT 1020 or the equivalent.

**3820. Statistical Methods II/(3).F;S;SS.**

A continuation of Statistics 3810. Topics covered will include regression, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance and experimental design. Emphasis will be on computational procedures rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or 4860.

**3840. Elementary Probability and Survey Sampling/(3).F.**

The course begins with an introduction to discrete probabilities and related applications. In particular, the application of probability to sampling is studied in detail. The remainder of the course is devoted to the theory of sampling and sampling techniques. Applications are highlighted through examples and illustrated problems. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or STT 4860.

**4810. Non-Parametric Methods/(3).S.**

A study of non-parametric methods in hypothesis testing. Emphasis will be on applications rather than theoretical development. Prerequisite: STT 3810 or 4860.

**4830. Linear Statistical Models/(4). On demand.**

A study of regression analysis, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, and associated tests of hypothesis via least squares

theory. Canned computer programs will be utilized and interpreted in applications of the above topics. Prerequisites: MAT 2240 and STT 3820.

**4850-4860. Probability and Mathematical Statistics/(3-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of sample spaces, probability, random variables and their properties, and the fundamental limit theorems. The second semester to include a study of sampling theory, point estimation, confidence intervals and testing hypothesis. Prerequisite: MAT 2130.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5810. Advanced Experimental Design/(3).S.**

Begins with review of general statistical inference including estimation, sampling distributions, and hypothesis testing. Proceeds to thorough study of single and multi-factor designs including nesting, repeated measures, analysis of covariance, and interaction effect. Prerequisite: STT 3810 and PSY 5000, or STT 3820, or permission of instructor.

**5850. Mathematical Statistics/(3).S.**

A study of mathematical statistics to include such topics as sampling distributions, consistency, best asymptotic normal estimators, sufficiency, maximum likelihood estimation, Bayes' estimators, confidence intervals, and tests of hypothesis. Prerequisite: STT 4850.

## Department of Philosophy and Religion

*O'Hyun Park, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Philosophy and Religion Department are to acquaint students with the religious and philosophical history of mankind, giving special attention to those aspects of tradition having most to do with the shaping of the Western mind; to promote critical examination of philosophical and religious issues; and to promote a desire for advancing the skills and frontiers of knowledge in philosophy and religion and, thus, in every area of human endeavor where truth and the well being of persons are the goals.

In keeping with these objectives, an interdisciplinary major and minor in philosophy and religion are offered. Within the framework of these programs one may choose to elect an emphasis in philosophy or religion. For participants in the graduate program a limited amount of graduate work is available, including a six hour graduate minor. The minor program is designed for students on an individual basis. For further information contact the department chairperson.

A major in philosophy/religion leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 32 semester hours, 26 hours which must be above the Freshman level. Students must participate in the following core: one philosophical problem course, one history of philosophy course, one course in Christian history, one course in non-Christian religions, two seminars (one a colloquium). Students must elect the rest of their hours from within the departmental offerings.

A minor in philosophy-religion consists of 18 semester hours 9 of which must be above the freshman level and must include one seminar.

A student majoring and minoring in the department must obtain credit for one course in literature outside the department. If a student has satisfied the general education requirement of two courses in literature by taking one or more of those

courses in religion counting towards this requirement, he or she will be allowed to count them toward the major, but must obtain additional credit in literature equal to that counted towards the major.

To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree the student must complete six semester hours of a second year of a foreign language or higher. The department recommends that a major who anticipates graduate studies elect a second foreign language in addition to the one required (German and French are preferred).

## Courses of Instruction in Philosophy and Religion

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Philosophy

**1000. Introduction to Philosophy/(3).F;S;SS.**

A general introduction to the basic patterns and methods of philosophy as presented through representative thinkers.

**1100. Logic/(3).F;S;SS.**

A course in general logic: intended to provide a broad understanding of the nature, use, and limits of logical analysis.

**2000. Ethics/(3).F;SS.**

A critical and historical examination of ethical systems and the meaning of moral ideas.

**2012. Humanities Music, Art, and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to his environment. This includes man's relationship to man, to nature, and to God. The first half of the course concentrates upon the Byzantine through the Renaissance periods.

**2013. Humanities Music, Art, and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to man, to nature, and to God. The second half of the course concentrates upon the Baroque through contemporary times.

**2200. Aesthetics/(3).S.**

A study of the nature and value of beauty, uniqueness, and creativity in art, nature and human affairs.

**2400. Discussions of Philosophical Issues/(3).S.**

An intensive study of selected problems in the

history of philosophy. Course may be repeated for credit barring duplication of subject matter.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3000. Ancient Philosophy/(3).F.**

An introduction to philosophy through the study of the pre-Socratic Philosophers and of Plato and Aristotle. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor.

**3200. Modern Philosophy/(3).S.**

A study of views of eminent philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, including Descartes, Hume, and Kant. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**3600. Philosophy of Science/(3).S.**

An investigation of the foundations, structure, actual attainments, and ideals of the sciences. Prerequisite: one course in science or science education or philosophy or consent of instructor. Alternate years, offered 1979-80.

**4000. Nature of Knowledge/(3).F.**

A study of the traditional problems of the origin, nature, and limitations of knowledge.

What do we know and how do we know it? Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of the instructor. Alternate years, offered 1978-79.

**4100. Phenomenology and Existentialism/(3).S.**

An examination of Phenomenological and Existentialist traditions in philosophy beginning with the work of Husserl and Kierkegaard and including such major figures as Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty and others as time permits. Prerequisite: one course in the history of philosophy sequence or consent of instructor. Alternate years, offered 1978-79.

**4200. The Analytic Tradition/(3).F.**

A study of the post-Kantian contexts and major contributors to the analytic tradition in philosophy. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of instructor. Alternate years, offered 1979-80.

**4549. Seminar/(3).F;S.**

An intensive study of one philosopher, philosophical movement, problem, or major idea. The subject of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy or consent of instructor.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics in Philosophy/(1-3). On demand.**

## Religion

**1000. Religion and the Life of Man/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the meaning of religious phenomena with special emphasis on the varied roles they play in shaping individual and corporate life styles.

**1100. Judaism, Christianity, and Islam/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to religion through the study of the three major sister religions of the Near East. Study and comparison of these in regard to legal, prophetic, eschatological, and mystic religious experiences will be emphasized. Primary sources of sacred texts will be used extensively.

**1200. Religions of India and China/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to religion through the study of Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, and Confucianism.

**2000. Old Testament Literature/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the Old Testament Literature as the product of the life of the Hebrew people. Selected Old Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, historical context and religious perspective.

**2012. Humanities Music, Art and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to his environment. This includes man's relationship to man, to nature, and to God. The first half of the course concentrates upon the Byzantine through the Renaissance periods.

**2013. Humanities Music, Art and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to man, to nature, and to God. The second half of the course concentrates upon the Baroque through contemporary times.

**2100. New Testament Literature/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of New Testament Literature as the product of the life of the early Christian Church. Selected New Testament documents will be studied in terms of their literary structure, audience, historical context, religious perspective, and their relation to the broader Christian community and Western Culture.

**2400. Religion in America/(3).F.**

An examination of the development of religious thought and practice in the United States.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**2800. Selected Topics in Religion and Culture/(3).F;S.**

A course for the purpose of exploring the impact of selected religious traditions upon the cultures within which they are manifested. Course may be repeated for credit barring duplication of content. Prerequisite: one course of religion or consent of the instructor.

**3000. God, Man and Nature in Judaeo-Christian Literature/(3).S.**

A study of the basic patterns of man's encounter with the sacred appearing in Jewish-Christian literature. The relation of man to God, of God to the world, of man to the

world will be studied in depth as one considers representative texts drawn predominately from the literature of the Old Testament, the Apocrypha, and the New Testament. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of the instructor.

- 3100. Philosophy and Religion through the Middle Ages/(3).F.**  
An examination of Christian religious and philosophical movements from the second century to the Reformation. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of the instructor.
- 3200. Reformation and Modern Christianity/(3).S.**  
A study of the Roman Catholic and Protestant traditions since the Protestant Reformation, focusing on the challenge of reason to faith and dogma. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of the instructor.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior

standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4100. Religion and the Future of Man/(3).F.**  
A course focusing upon the bearing of religion upon decision making as it relates to the nature of the future and as it takes place within the context of the advent of knowledge and technology explosions which confront man with unparalleled options and demands upon his ethical and religious wisdom. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of instructor.
- 4549. Seminar/(3).F;S.**  
An intensive study of special problems, topics, or issues related to the study of religion. The subject matter of this course will vary and barring duplication of subject matter a student may repeat the course for credit. Prerequisite: one course in religion or consent of instructor.
- 5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 5530-5549. Selected Topics in Religion/(1-3). On demand.**

## Department of Physics

*Karl C. Mamola, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Physics are:

1. to prepare students for a variety of careers which require a technical background, and
2. to provide service courses at appropriate levels for students in many disciplines.

The versatility of physicists is a result of a basic education which emphasizes fundamental phenomena in nature. Understanding these fundamentals allows a physicist to attack a wide range of problems in many different fields, from energy resources and the environment to transportation and communications.

By taking appropriate physics courses one can simultaneously learn about the physical side of nature in a most general way, acquire useful specific knowledge, and satisfy general education science requirements.

In keeping with these objectives, three undergraduate major programs are offered. Minor programs are offered for both the undergraduate and the graduate student.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of a minimum of 36 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1101, 1102; 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, 4210 and 8 to 10 hours of physics electives. A physics major must take two semesters of chemistry and Mathematics 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130.

An undergraduate minor in physics consists of Physics 1101, 1102, or 1150-1151 and any eight hours of electives in physics.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of a minimum of 32 hours in physics (including Physics 1101-1102 or 1150-1151, 2010, 2020, 3520, 4210, and 10 to 12 hours of physics electives—Physics 2100 or 2200, 3210, and 2000 or 4630 being recommended), plus Biology 1101-1102, Chemistry 1101-1102, and Mathematics 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. Industrial Arts 2004 is also recommended. For a full description of the Curriculum in Science Education, see page 245, for further information on the professional education requirements in the College of Learning and Human Development, see pages 238-239.

A major in physics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in applied physics consists of a minimum of 28 hours in physics including 1150-1151 or 1101, 1102; 2010, 2020; Mathematics 1110, 1120, and 19 to 44 hours in a core concentration. The mathematics, physics and core concentration constitute a 55 to 80 semester hour block. General education requirements and electives complete the 22 hours required for graduation. A committee consisting of two faculty members from physics and one from each of the other disciplines in the core concentration must advise each student individually and approve a program of study and any subsequent modifications. Some suggested core concentrations are: geo-physics, engineering electronics, radiation safety physics, medical physics, technical management, industrial physics, computational physics, mathematical physics, physics and statistics technical sales, and technical writing. Many other combinations for core concentrations are possible and will be developed in consultation with the departmental chairperson and the faculty advisory committee.

A graduate (M.A.) minor in physics consists of six hours selected from physics offerings numbered 4500 and above.

## Courses of Instruction in Physics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 1101. Concepts of Physics/(3).F;S;SS.

This course presents a broad view of physics and its interrelations with other subjects. Some ideas of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism, and quantum physics are surveyed at an introductory level, with energy as the connecting theme. A second

semester of physics (1102 or 1105 or 1106) covers certain of these topics in more depth. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### 1102. General Physics/(5).F;S;SS.

A sequel to PHY 1101 in which the ideas of mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity, magnetism and quantum physics are studied

in detail and are applied to a variety of practical problems encountered in everyday life. Students who should take this course include those majoring in Biology, Industrial Arts and others desiring a science course that has the broadest applicability. Prerequisite: PHY 1101. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours.

**1105. Physics of Sound/(3).F.**

Designed for music majors and others interested in music, this course applies the physics of wave behavior to the understanding of musical sounds and instruments, auditoriums, high fidelity sound equipment, electronic sound synthesizers and to the ear and hearing. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1106. Physics of Light and Color/(3).S.**

An introductory course intended primarily for students of the fine and applied arts and others interested in optical phenomena. Topics include the perception of light and color, color mixing, polarized light, photography, lasers, and holography. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**1150-1151. Analytical Physics/(5-5).F-S.**

An analytical and quantitative treatment of physics at a somewhat more advanced level than the 1101, 1102 sequence. Students who should take this sequence include those majoring in mathematics, chemistry, physics, and pre-engineering, as well as any others whose future work will benefit from practice in problem solving. Topics covered include mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity, magnetism and quantum phenomena. Co-requisite: MAT 1110. Lecture four hours, laboratory three hours.

**2000. Microelectronics/(3).S.**

A course designed to teach biologists, psychologists, musicians, or in fact *anyone* to use integrated circuits to solve experimental problems and to build such things as physiological monitors, amplifiers, sound synthesizers and digital readout systems. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2010,2020. Intermediate Physics**

**I,II/(4,4).F,S.**

A study of basic formulations and concepts in classical physics, especially mechanics, static and dynamic electricity and magnetism, but also heat, light, sound and modern physics.

Calculus, vector methods and computer techniques are used. Intended primarily for students majoring or minoring in physics. Prerequisite: Physics 1102 or 1151 and Mathematics 1120. Lecture four hours.

**2100. Descriptive Astronomy of the Solar System/(3).F.**

A study of the sun, moon, planets, meteors, comets, constellations, zodiac and origin of the solar system. There are also night observations and photography with reflecting and refracting telescopes, some experiments with optical instruments and light and analysis of celestial data. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2200. Stars, Black Holes, and Galaxies/(3).S.**

A study of phenomena beyond the solar system, including quasars, pulsars, nebulae, black holes, galactic dynamics and systems, cosmological models for the origin of the universe, and physical evidence for extraterrestrial life. There are also night observations and photography with reflecting and refracting telescopes, some experiments with optical instruments and light and analysis of celestial data. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3010, 3020. Classical Physics I, II/(3,3).F;S.**

A continuation of Physics 2010, 2020 into the formal methods of classical physics with special attention to concepts in dynamics and electromagnetic theory. PHY 2010 is prerequisite to 3010 and PHY 2020 is prerequisite to 3020. Lecture three hours.

**3210.\* Modern Physics/(3).F.**

A study of the theories and experiments which have led to current models in special relativity, atomic structure, lasers, solid state physics, x-rays, artificial and natural radioactivity, nuclear structure, nuclear fission and fission and particle accelerators. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture three hours.

**3220. Waves and Oscillations/(3).F.**

A study of systems in physics described by oscillatory or wavelike motions. Some topics covered are: free and forced vibrations of coupled systems, electromagnetic waves, interference and diffraction. Co-requisite: PHY

\* Offered in odd numbered years.

2010. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.
- 3230.\* Thermal Physics/(3).S.**  
A study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to physical, chemical and biological phenomena. An introduction to kinetic theory and statistical mechanics is included. Prerequisites: PHY 1102 or 1151, and MAT 2130. Lecture three hours.
- 3350. Physical Science Investigations/(3).F;SS.**  
A course primarily for elementary education majors who choose their academic concentration in science. Simple demonstrations and laboratory experiments will emphasize a conceptual approach to the physical ideas usually introduced in the elementary science curriculum. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Required of all physics majors seeking the B.S. degree and teaching certification in Science Education.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**  
For Example: Biomechanics/(3), a study of physics as applied to the motion of the human body, particularly in various sports. Topics include vectors and resolution of forces, kinematics and the trajectories of balls, momentum and energy and power with applications to football and track, rotational motion and torques with applications to diving, gymnastics and skating. Photographic studies and demonstrations will be emphasized. Lecture three hours.
- 3800.\* Radiation Safety Physics I/(4).F.**  
The application of physics principles to specific safety problems encountered in the use of nuclear radiation producing materials and devices. Basic radiation properties, radiation shielding, general principles of detection and measurement, exposure, dose, radiation
- damage, and safety regulations. Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.
- 3810.\* Radiation Safety Physics II/(4).S.**  
A continuation of 3800 covering nuclear decay, internal dose, use, care, and maintenance of instruments, monitoring systems, radiation sources, decontamination, case studies and simulation of accidents. Prerequisites: PHY 3800 and 1102 or 1151. Lecture three hours, laboratory three hours.
- 4210. Experimental Physics Seminar/(4).F.**  
An advanced laboratory course in classical and modern physics. Results of experimental investigations will be presented to colleagues and to the faculty. Literature searches, written reports, and some oral reports will be required. Lecture one hour, lab six hours. Prerequisite: Physics 2010 and 2020 or equivalent.
- 4630. Electronics/(3).F.**  
A study of the basic components, circuits and systems in modern electronic instrumentation. Special emphasis is given to the transistor, field effect transistor (FET), silicon controlled rectifier (SCR), and to linear and digital integrated circuits (TTL). Prerequisite: PHY 1102 or 1151. Lecture two hours, laboratory three hours.
- 4640,\* 4650.† Advanced Modern Physics I, II/(3,3).S.**  
A study of quantum mechanics and its applications to statistical, solid state and nuclear physics. The major experimental and theoretical results that led to the development of the quantum theory are discussed in detail. Corequisites: PHY 3010, 3020, 3210 or 3220, and MAT 3130.
- 4770. Physics for Teachers/(3).SS.**  
A study of the fundamental laws of physics with emphasis on demonstrations and methods. Designed for those planning to teach science. Lecture three hours.
- 4880. Special Topics in Physics/(3). On demand.**  
A course devoted to a single topic. Current examples are medical physics, microprocessors, and vector analysis. For example, Medical Physics/(3), a study of the various ap-

\* Offered in odd numbered years.

\* Offered in even numbered years

† Offered in odd numbered years.

plications of the principles of physics to functions of the human body. Topics include: mechanics of the skeleton, fluid mechanics and the cardiovascular system, electrical signals in the body and cardiology, light and vision, sound and hearing, radiation in diagnosis and therapy. Prerequisite: one year of introductory physics. Lecture three hours.

**5160. Astronomy/(3).SS.**

A study of the solar system, measuring and detecting instruments, and phenomena

beyond our solar system. Stellar evolution, nebulae, quasars, black holes, comets, and physical evidence for extraterrestrial life are also discussed. Lecture three hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics in Physics/(1-3).  
On demand.**

An intensive study of a single topic in physics.

---

## Department of Political Science and Criminal Justice

*Richter H. Moore, Jr., Chairperson*

The purposes of the Department of Political Science are to enable students to critically observe, analyze, and understand the complex political world in which they live; further, its purpose is to encourage students to become knowledgeable and active citizens who play a role in the political processes of the nation and the world.

A major in political science leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 33 hours including Political Science 1100, 2100, 2110, and at least one course in four of the following areas (1) Theory and Methodology; (2) International Relations; (3) American Politics and Government; (4) Comparative Government; (5) Public Law and Judicial Behavior; (6) Public Administration; (7) Political Behavior. The area in which any particular course may be credited is indicated by the third digit of the course number. For example, Political Science 3660 is credited to area (6) Public Administration. The remaining 12 hours are elective. To earn the Bachelor of Arts degree a student must complete six hours of the second year of a foreign language.

A major in criminal justice leading to the Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice (BSCJ) degree consists of 54 semester hours including completion of Criminal Justice 2100, 3150, 3200, 3430, 3550, 4500, 4550, 4900; Political Science 1100; Psychology 4551; and 15 semester hours of electives to be taken from a group of specified courses and approved by the advisor.

A minor in criminal justice shall consist of eighteen semester hours including Criminal Justice 2100, 3020, 3430, 3551, and six hours of electives in criminal justice.

To earn a Bachelor of Science Criminal Justice degree a field experience in the form of an internship for 12 semester hours is required. This may be waived if the student has more than one year of work experience in a criminal justice agency. If it is waived, the student will complete 12 semester hours of approved criminal justice electives as a substitute. In addition, the student must complete Statistics 3810 before being eligible for the awarding of the degree.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in political science consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: six hours of History from 2201, 2204, 2207-09; Economics 2010 and 2020; Sociology 2201; and three additional hours in Sociology or Anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor; Political Science 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in Geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours. Statistics 3810 will be required for all concentrations. Some suggested professional concentrations are Public Management; Town, City and County Management; Political Communications; Public Relations; Political Analysis; and Para-legal.

The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in social science seeking a Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification. See page 246.

A minor in political science consists of 18 hours including Political Science 1100 or 2100. The remaining 15 hours are elective but the courses must come from at least three of the areas of political science, as outlined above, and nine of the 15 elective hours must be taken at the 3000-4000 level.

The Master of Arts degree in Political Science requires Political Science 5000 and a minimum of 30 semester hours of graduate credit with a thesis, or a minimum of 36 semester hours of graduate credit without the thesis. Each candidate for the Masters degree will demonstrate a proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and statistics as a research tool. The department may determine the proficiency required. A student may also earn a Master of Arts degree with a major in political science in the program for secondary teachers or the program for junior college teachers. The department also provides a concentration in political science for those majors in social science seeking a Master of Arts degree (See page 247).

## Courses of Instruction in Political Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**1100. American National Government and Politics/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the development and operation of

the American National government, its powers, organization and policies.

**2100. Introduction to Political Science/ (3).F;S;SS.**

A study of Political Science as a discipline; the course is divided into two parts. The first part familiarizes the student with the scope and content of politics and introduces the main approaches used to study political phenomena. The second part applies the general knowledge acquired in the first part to the study of a selected number of actual political systems.

**2110. Political Analysis/(3).F;S.**

The techniques used by researchers in studying political phenomena; the logic of research and basic methods of hypothesis testing in political science are examined.

**2130. State and Local Government/ (3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the organization, problems and powers of state and local governments in the United States, focusing upon the responses of states, counties, and municipalities to needs caused by poverty, growth, and social change.

**2160. Introduction to Public Administration/(3).F;S.**

A general survey course aimed at introducing the student to the theory and practice of public administration. The course includes an introduction to organization, theory, personnel and financial administration and administrative responsibility. The principal focus is on American public administration, but some comparisons and illustrations from other administrative systems are included.

**2180. Introduction to Public Policy Analysis/(3). F.**

An Introduction to the public policy-making process, with examination of the basic framework necessary for understanding and choosing among alternative public policy choices and the development of the creative and analytical skills necessary for it.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3110. Political Theory Through Sixteenth Century/(3).F.**

An examination of political theory from approximately 300 B.C. through the Sixteenth Century. The political philosophers studied include Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, St. Augustine,

St. Thomas Aquinas, Machiavelli, Luther, Calvin, and Jean Bodin. Emphasis is placed on historical development of political philosophy.

**3120. International Politics and Foreign Policy/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the goals of foreign and national security policy and of the means by which they are achieved.

**3130. American Political Parties and Interest Groups/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the organization, tactics and functions of political parties and interest groups. A comparison of goals and methods of influencing public policy ranging from the normal to the revolutionary. Campaigning techniques discussed.

**3150. The Judicial Process/(3).F.**

An examination of the development and powers of the judiciary as seen through selected cases; and an examination of the operation and behavior of the courts and their personnel.

**3180. Policy Formulation and Implementation/(3). S.**

A study of the political and administrative opportunities in policy analyses; the causes and consequences of specific policy decisions, the probable effect of alternative strategies and decisions. Case studies will be used.

**3210. Political Theory From the Seventeenth Century to the Present/(3).S.**

A study of political thought from the Seventeenth Century to the present. Political philosophers studied include Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Hegel, Bentham, Marx, and Lenin. Emphasis is placed on the development of nationalism, capitalism, communism, socialism, and fascism.

**3230. American Legislative Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of the structure functions and behavior of Congress and state legislatures, with emphasis on how composition, leadership, constituency role orientations and interest groups actively influence public policy. The legislative institutions are also viewed in relationship to larger environments and inclusive political systems.

**3240. Comparative Politics/(3).F.**

An examination of political system challenges and development patterns, with comparative reference to a number of systems including

- the USSR, Britain, France, and selected African and Asian countries.
- 3328. Socio-Political Environment of Leisure and Recreation/(2).F.**  
An interdisciplinary approach to the study of the integration of social and political structure and function and human development of and participation in recreational activity. A practical approach through social and political phenomena. Prerequisite: Junior standing. Same as SOC 3328.
- 3330. Urban Politics/(3).S.**  
A focus upon politics in urban areas. Topics include the problems of urban government, politics within metropolitan areas, community power structures, and decision-making structures.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 3660. Administrative Law/(3).F.**  
A study of the administrative powers and procedures in the United States and of the relevant experience of some other democracies such as Britain, France with special attention to the legal and administrative methods of achieving a responsible bureaucracy and of balancing public interest with private rights.
- 4170. Voting and Opinion/(3).F.**  
An examination of the similarities and differences between public opinion and voting, how opinion affects the voting decision and the factors which cause change in opinion intensity and direction.
- 4230. The Presidency and the Executive Branch/(3).F.**  
An examination of the central role of the American presidency in the political process. Emphasis is given to contemporary responsibilities of the President and of the major agencies supporting the President.
- 4270. Political Socialization/(3).S.**  
Focuses upon the process by which political behavior is learned; analyzes the role of socialization agencies throughout the life cycle; cross national comparisons; political elites and masses examined; discussion of counter-culture trends.
- 4310. American Political Theory/(3).S.**  
A survey of American political thought from the colonial period to the present. Theorists discussed include Hamilton, Jefferson, Calhoun, and Dewey. Special emphasis is placed on the various modes of American political thought in the Twentieth Century.
- 4400. Selected Topics in Political Science/(1-3). On demand.**  
An intensive examination of selected topics.
- 4540. Studies in Regional Political Patterns/(1-3).On demand.**  
An examination of selected regions of the world which have common historical and cultural patterns influencing their political styles and capabilities. Topics may vary from semester to semester.
- 4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**  
An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts; how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases.
- 4660. Comparative Public Administration/(3).S.**  
A study of the administrative systems of selected countries with special attention to the various methods of and approaches to comparative analysis and to the relationships between administrative institutions and their environmental settings.
- 4720. International Organization and Law/(3).S.**  
An examination of the goals and structures of multinational organizations created to solve problems between nations, and the ways in which disputes between nations are settled.
- 4780. Policy Evaluation/(3). F.**  
An intensive study of the methodological, political and administrative procedures available in the evaluation of public policy programs. Encourages the active development and testing of alternative evaluation strategies in the federal, state, local and university public policy setting.

**4900. Internship in Public Affairs/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Field work in community agencies and involvement in problem solving in these agencies.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

**5030. Seminar in American Government and Politics/(3).F;SS.**

Special investigation of selected topics in American government and politics. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5050. Seminar in Public Law and Judicial Behavior/(3).S.**

An examination of the multiple roles of law and the judicial system in the formulation and execution of public policy, to include the role of the judiciary in politics and government with emphasis on variables affecting judicial decision making.

**5120. Readings and Research in International Relations/(3).F.**

The problems and policies of developing nations, the issues of colonialism, imperialism, nationalism, and an examination of current methodological trends in the exploration of these problem areas.

**5160. Problems of Public Administration/(3).S.**

An examination of selected problems in public administration with emphasis on analytical case studies.

**5180. Problems in Public Policy Analysis/(3). S.**

An examination of problems focusing on the process, politics and administration of public policy-making, includes agenda setting, formulation, implementation and evaluation, and surveys the theoretical bases, methodological tools and political maneuvers available to policy-makers and their critics. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5240. Seminar in Comparative Government and Politics/(3).S.**

An examination of selected topics in comparative political analysis. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5330. Problems in State and Local Government/(3).S.**

Research on selected topics and American state and local government. The topics may vary from year to year.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

## Courses of Instruction in Criminal Justice

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**2100. Introduction to Criminal Justice/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the development and operation of the criminal justice system in the United States. Included will be an examination of the components which make up the criminal justice system, their roles and responsibilities as a part of the system.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3020. Police Process/(3). F.**

An examination of social and historical settings of the police; police role and career; police discretion; police values and culture; organization and control.

**3080. Security Systems/(3). S.**

An examination of the role of security and security industry in criminal justice; the administrative, personnel, and physical aspects of the security field; loss prevention management in proprietary and governmental institutions; and variations in physical security systems.

**3150. The Judicial Process/(3).F.**

An examination of the development and powers of the judiciary as seen through selected cases; and an examination of the operation and behavior of the courts and their personnel. (Same as PS 3150)

**3200. Delinquency and Criminology/(3).F.**

Evaluation of knowledge and research in the causation and correction of juvenile delinquency and criminality; family background and socialization, individual life experience, cultural and ecological situations affecting delinquents and criminals; analysis of attempts to predict and control delinquency and crime. (Same as Sociology 3200)

**3300. Social Deviation/(3).S.**

The course emphasizes the social factors in causation. Review is made of the leading theories in deviation and then deviation types are analyzed; homosexuality, drug use and addiction, alcoholism, alienation, etc. Prerequisite: Soc 3200 or permission of instructor. (Same as Sociology 3300)

**3430. Corrections/(3). On demand.**

A review and analysis of the institutional and noninstitutional treatment of the offender, considering modern philosophy and methods in treatment of adult criminals and juvenile delinquents.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the criminal justice curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**3551. Criminal Law/(3). F;SS.**

An introduction to the basic concepts of criminal law, definition of crime and defenses, function and purposes of substantive criminal law, limits of the criminal law, case study approach.

**3552. Criminal Procedure/(3). S.**

An analysis of constitutional limitations from arrest to release in the administration of criminal justice, including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, identification procedures, and post conviction relief, case study approach.

**4020. Police Administration and Organization/(3). S.**

An examination of police organization and management, allocation of police resources, information systems, career and recruitment, policy formulation, and community relations concerns.

**4060. Crime Prevention/(3). S.**

A study of comprehensive crime prevention involving neighborhood and urban design, community action, law enforcement practices, and environmental engineering.

**4500. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;SS.**

The study of individuals and groups who demonstrate atypical behaviors. This may include historical definitions of abnormality, standard psychiatric nosology and etiology, prevention and treatment of maladaptive behaviors. The concept of ultra-normal behavior may also be explored. Theoretical basis for the course will reflect biases of the professor. (Same as PSY 4552)

**4550. Law and Society/(3).S.**

An examination of the relationship between the values and culture of a society and the laws which it adopts; how law interacts with and responds to change in social values as seen by the courts through selected cases. (Same as PS 4550)

**4700. Behavior Modification/(3).F;S.**

The application of operant contingency management principles to personal, interpersonal, and learning problems.

**4800. Criminal Justice Administration/(3).**

**F.**

A discussion and evaluation of criminal justice policies and practices with a focus upon a systems approach to criminal justice, interaction of theory, research and practice into preparation of a senior research paper.

**4900. Internship in Criminal Justice/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Field work in a criminal justice agency and involvement in problem solving in these agencies.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

## Department of Psychology

*Joyce G. Crouch, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Psychology are:

1. To provide students, majors or nonmajors, with excellent instruction in psychology.
2. To prepare students for specialization in psychology, so that they can function as bachelor level paraprofessionals, master level professional psychologists or continue training toward doctoral level competence.
3. To create interest in psychology — an interest that will be paralleled by a growing competency in the discipline.
4. To provide future teachers with sound psychological principles to underlie the teaching methodology.
5. To advance psychology as a science and as a means to promote human welfare.

A major in psychology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 36 semester hours including Psychology 2201 and 4658, Statistics 3810, and two courses from each of the following groups:

Group I—Psychology 3364, 3365, 4650, 4651, 4652

Group II—Psychology 3301, 4550, 4551, 4552

Group III—Psychology 3390, 4660, 4670, 4671, 4700

An additional 9 hours of psychology electives are required. These courses may not be taken under the pass/fail grading system.

A major in psychology leading to the Bachelor of Science (non-teaching) degree with a psychology career orientation consists of 60 semester hours. This includes:

A core area in psychology consisting of Psychology 2201, Statistics 3810, Psychology 3390 and 3640. Twelve hours will be chosen from Psychology 3301, 3364, 4550, 4551, or 4658. The major consists of 36 semester hours, including 12 semester hours of electives.

The student will complete a minimum of 24 semester hours in his career oriented concentration with courses drawn from various departments and disciplines. Examples of career-oriented planning are Vocational Rehabilitation, Social Services, Corrections, Employment Counseling, Personnel Management, and various paraprofessional careers. A departmental advisor must approve the student's program of study before admission to the B.S. program.

A minor in psychology consists of 15 semester hours of psychology.

The Master of Arts in General-Experimental psychology consists of 30 semester hours including Psychology 5000, 5010, 5550, 5610, 5650, 5999; Statistics 5810; and a minor of 6 semester hours. Psychology 4650 and 4658 are prerequisite to or

co-requisite with courses required in the program. Students who lack an undergraduate major in psychology must complete 45 hours in psychology, nine of which will be Psychology 3364, 3365, and Statistics 3810 or the undergraduate equivalent. Each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and/or statistics as a research tool.

The candidate must elect a minor in an approved area.

Within the general-theoretical framework, a candidate may choose to pursue a program for Junior College teaching. The Master of Arts degree in Junior College Teaching consists of 30 semester hours with a thesis and 36 semester hours without a thesis. The following courses must be completed: Psychology 4650, 4658, 5000, either 5550 or 5650, Statistics 5810, and education requirements for the degree.

Also within the general-theoretical framework a candidate may choose a program in Vocational Rehabilitation psychology. The Master of Arts degree with a concentration in rehabilitation psychology consists of 30 semester hours with a thesis and 36 semester hours without a thesis. The required courses with a thesis are as follows: Psychology 5000 or Counselor Education and Research 5000, Psychology 5711 or Counselor Education and Research 5220, Psychology 4700, 5900 or an approved alternative, 5999, a minor of 6 semester hours, and the appropriate number of psychology electives. The required courses without a thesis are Psychology 5000 or Counselor Education and Research 5000, Psychology 5711 or Counselor Education and Research 5220, Psychology 4700, 5900 or an approved alternative, a minor of 6 semester hours, the appropriate number of psychology electives, and education requirements for the degree. Electives and minors must be approved by the advisor of the candidate's program.

The Master of Arts degree in Clinical Psychology consists of 48 semester hours of graduate credit. Required courses include Psychology 5000, 5700, 5701, 5710, 5711, 5900, 5999, six semester hours in an approved within department concentration or an approved minor, and eight semester hours of electives. Each candidate will demonstrate proficiency in reading a foreign language or using computer science and/or statistics as a research tool. The completion of a minor in statistics or computer science will be accepted as a demonstration of proficiency.

A two-year master's degree program is offered in cooperation with the Department of Counselor Education and Research. This program, consisting of a minimum of 66 semester hours without a thesis, is designed to meet the requirements for certification as a Level II school psychologist. In addition to the MA degree a Certificate of Advanced Study will be awarded. (See page 312 for the requirements.)

Prerequisites may be waived by permission of chairperson and/or instructor.

## Courses of Instruction in Psychology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**2050. Psychology of Personal Adjustment/(3).F;S.**

Psychology of Personal Adjustment is a course designed to increase the student's level of awareness of strategies useful in meeting a wide variety of situations encountered throughout life. Means of dealing with problems of motivation, self-identity, conflicts, and life goals are emphasized.

**2201. General Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

General Psychology introduces students to the study of human and animal behavior, providing a review and survey of basic principles and widely cited research. A first course in psychology sampling from the following areas of theoretical and applied psychology: experimental design and measurement; physiological aspects of behavior; learning and behavior modification; sensation and perception; personality; social psychology; clinical psychology and psychotherapy.

**PSY 2201 IS PREREQUISITE TO ALL PSYCHOLOGY COURSES.****2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.****3301. Developmental Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the aspects of human growth and development from conception through maturity. Attention is devoted to these processes as they may pertain to the educational setting.

**3302. Educational Psychology/(3).F;S;SS.**

An analysis of the principles of classroom learning. The major concepts, theories, and research in the acquisition of knowledge and interpersonal social skills are emphasized. Special attention is given to the educational application of these principles.

**3318. Outdoor Recreation: An Ecological and Behavioral Approach/(2).S.**

Teaches the recreation manager to better understand the complex interactions between the recreation resource and the human user. Recreation is described and studied as need-fulfilling behavior which can be enhanced by an understanding of the biological entities (flora and fauna) and their ecological relationships. (Same as BIO 3318)

**3364. Principles of Learning/(3).F.**

Theories and evidence concerning the nature of learning and learning phenomena. Emphasis is upon relationships between characteris-

tics of learning tasks and resultant performance of both animals and humans.

**3365. Experimental Psychology/(3).S.**

An introduction to basic principles and methods of conducting psychological experiments is presented through lectures, discussions, and laboratory experience in a variety of problem areas, such as perception, learning, and social processes. Recommended for those preparing for graduate study. Prerequisite: STAT 3810. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**3390. An Introduction to and Procedures in the Helping Professions/(3).F.**

Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling. Contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed. (Same as SPE 3390.)

**3392. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).S.**

Medical aspects of major physical disabilities with implications for rehabilitation. Opportunities will be provided for first-hand observation and experience in an institutional setting. (Same as SPE 3392.)

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Such topics as hypnosis, ethology, psychotherapy, sex role differences, verbal learning, philosophical issues have been taught.

**3640. Applied Research Methodology. (3).S.**

A practical application of basic research concepts and skills useful in studies conducted in human-services and other organizations. The course will provide familiarity with model studies, and practice in reading and evaluating research literature. Prerequisite: Stat. 3810 or equivalent.

**4640. Seminar in Critical Issues in Psychology/(1-3). On demand.**

Contemporary research issues in psychology.

- Opportunities to consider a particular aspect of research in depth. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interests of students. Prerequisite: A major or minor in psychology and permission of instructor.
- 4550. Psychology of Personality/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of factors involved in the developmental and applied aspects of the broad area of personality theory.
- 4551. Social Psychology/(3).S;SS.**  
Social psychology surveys group phenomena and the effects that group influence has on individual behavior. Key topics reviewed include social validation processes, conformity and obedience behavior, cognitive dissonance, prejudice and attitude change, group differences, and a critique of intelligence testing.
- 4552. Abnormal Psychology/(3).F;SS.**  
The study of individuals and groups who demonstrate atypical behaviors. This may include historical definitions of abnormality, standard psychiatric nosology and etiology, prevention and treatment of maladaptive behaviors. The concept of ultra-normal behavior may also be explored. Theoretical basis for the course will reflect biases of the professor.
- 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology/(2-3).F;S;SS.**  
An exploration of how learning theory can be applied in the school environment by teachers, counselors, and administrators to enhance the learning experience. Prerequisite: PSY 3302 or approved teaching experience.
- 4650. Physiological Psychology/(3).F.**  
An examination of the physiological correlates of behavior. Emphasis is placed on sensations, emotions, memory, and the basic drives.
- 4651. Perception/(3).S.**  
A survey of classical and contemporary theories of perception. Visual and auditory systems are emphasized.
- 4652. Comparative Psychology/(3).S.**  
Covers psychological processes in infrahuman organisms. The plan of animal experimentation in psychology and animal research. Prerequisite: STAT 3810 or equivalent.
- 4655. Advanced General Psychology/(3).S.**  
A critical study of some of the major experimental and research findings and methods in contemporary psychology. Prerequisite: 15 hours of Psychology
- 4658. History and Systems of Psychology/(3).F.**  
An analysis of physiological and philosophical antecedents for modern psychology, and the systems which emerge from these. The course provides, perspective and closure relevant to the development of behaviorism, neo-behaviorism, psychoanalysis, and gestalt psychology.
- 4660. Psychological Tests and Measurements/(3).S.**  
A critical survey of measuring devices in clinical, counseling, and educational practice emphasizing theory, development and standardization. Laboratory practice in methods of appraisal to include their administration, scoring and interpretation. Prerequisite: STAT 3810.
- 4670. Industrial Psychology/(3).S.**  
A survey of potential and actual applications of psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on personnel functions, the nature and etiology of behavioral deviations and organizational factors related to these deviations.
- 4671. Organizational Psychology/(3).F.**  
A survey of potential and actual applications of psychological principles and methods to the problems of business, industrial and other organizations. Emphasis on organizational communication, the dynamics of work groups and individual motivation.
- 4700. Behavior Modification/(3).F;S.**  
The application of operant contingency management principles to personal, interpersonal, and learning problems.
- 4900. Internship: Field Work in Applied Psychology/(3-12).F;S.**  
Supervised placement in a setting which provides appropriate opportunity for observing and practicing psychological skills. Among the settings in which such skills could be practiced are mental health centers, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and departments in which personnel services are coordinated. Students must seek approval of their advisor in the psychology department before enrolling. Graded on S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses***5000. Research Problems/(3).F;SS.**

An advanced treatment of principles and procedures for conducting psychological research, including problem formulation, sampling, research design, and data analysis. Students will propose and conduct original research projects which will be supplemented by concurrent lectures and discussions concerning selected methodological and substantive issues.

**5010. Research Seminar/(1).F;S.**

The seminar on selected topics in research is designed to handle the various problems encountered by students in their research. Students will present research proposals and discuss current research in various areas of psychology.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Altered states of consciousness, clinical hypnosis, death and dying, classroom management, rational emotive approach to marriage and family therapy, psychophysiology, rehabilitation adjustment services, and research in and the use of tests such as the MMPI, Binet and Wechsler have been offered.

**5540. Seminar/(3).S.**

Consideration of contemporary research issues in psychology. Opportunity for graduate students to consider a particular aspect of psychology in depth. Topics vary from year to year depending upon the interest of students. Prerequisite: Six graduate hours in psychology.

**5550. Theories of Personality/(3).F.**

A study of contemporary and/or traditional theories of individual personality structure and development. Prerequisite: PSY 4550 or equivalent.

**5552. Advanced Abnormal Psychology/(3).S.**

A critical examination of major theories and data concerning the emotionally handicapped. Emphasis placed on recent findings and experimental research. Alternative ways of viewing "abnormal" behaviors may be presented. Prerequisites: PSY 4550, 4552, or 5550.

**5560. Child Psychology/(2-3).F;SS.**

The development of behavior of the child. Emphasis will be placed upon growth and maturation of structure, the acquisition of habits and emotions, development of capacity, formation of interests, mental hygiene, and physiological facets of behavior which have particular implications for teachers, counselors, and librarians.

**5565. Adolescent Psychology/(2-3).S;SS.**

A study of students of high school age in the light of modern investigations of the physical, intellectual, and emotional changes as well as the relation of physical development to mental growth, adolescent interests, personality and social consciousness, and the adaptation of programs of study and amusement.

**5590. Evaluation of Exceptional Children/(3).F;SS.**

A study of special diagnostic procedures with children who have physical, intellectual and sensory impairments.

**5591. Rehabilitation Services/(2).S.**

Vocational planning and work preparation for the handicapped. Includes consideration of basic occupational skills, work, training, and sheltered workshop programs. (Same as SPE 5591.)

**5592. Advanced Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).S;SS.**

What constitutes severe disability, its effect on the individual, and multidisciplinary approaches to amelioration. Disabilities will include epilepsy, spinal cord and brain injuries, degenerative diseases, and their sequelae. Prerequisite: PSY 3392. (Same as SPE 5592.)

**5610. Advanced Experimental Psychology/(3).F.**

A critical study of some of the major experimental findings and of research methodology in contemporary psychology is the major focus. Emphasis will be placed upon problems in perception and animal conditioning.

**5650. Learning, Cognition, and Memory/(3).S.**

Classical learning theory is reviewed and extrapolations which comprise the current state-of-the-art in cognition and memory are examined in depth. Current literature relevant to contemporary models of learning, cognition, and memory is reviewed, and specific problems are identified and examined in the

laboratory. Lecture 2 hours; laboratory 2 hours.

**5700. Psychological Assessment I/(3).F.**

A practice based study of the development, standardization, and interpretation of variety of cognitive and developmental measures including the Wechsler Scales, Stanford-Binet and selected other individually administered psychometric instruments. Supervised practice in administration, scoring, and interpretation is provided.

**5701. Psychological Assessment II/(3).S.**

Theory, research findings and clinical applications of major projective techniques with emphasis on Rorschach and TAT. Techniques for assessment of family interactions, couples dynamics, and other interactional groups may also be included. New and developing techniques used for assessing individuals may be included at the professor's discretion. Prerequisite: PSY 5700.

**5710. Behavior Change I/(3).F.**

Theory and application of operant and respondent learning principles to the treatment of maladaptive behaviors in various settings. Self-management and the acquisition of new skills are also emphasized. A practicum experience is provided.

**5711. Behavior Change II/(3).S.**

A critical evaluation of the current major approaches to psychotherapeutic behavior change including research findings applications. Prerequisite: PSY 5710.

**5810. Functions of the School Psychologist/(2).F.**

An overview of school psychology designed to acquaint the student with what to expect and what will be expected of him or her as a practicing school psychologist. Emphasis will be placed on areas of competence necessary for maximum professional growth and effectiveness as a practitioner of school psychology.

**5900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Subject areas include the following and may be combined for a total credit of 15 semester hours:

**Clinical Practicum I/(3).F.**

A group process oriented experience in which

the study participants focus on the development of such interpersonal skills as communication of self to others, feedback, self-disclosure; and constructive confrontation of others. Graded on S/U basis only.

**Clinical Practicum II and III/(3-3).F;S.**

Progressive assumption of responsibility in implementing behavior change, psychological assessment, consultation skills and other professional responsibilities of the clinical psychologist or rehabilitation psychologist. Supervision is provided by staff psychologists and other area professionals in settings such as The Counseling and Psychological Services Center, area mental health centers, hospitals, and developmental evaluation units. Prerequisite: Admission to MA program in clinical psychology or rehabilitation psychology. Graded on S/U basis only.

**Clinical Internship/(6).F;S.**

Six months full-time placement in a mental health setting under professional supervision; to include experience with psychological evaluation, individual and group psychotherapy and behavior change, work with interdisciplinary team; consultation with community agencies and schools, and work in institutional settings. Prerequisite: Approval of the director of the clinical program. Graded on an S/U basis only.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis only.

**6100. Advanced Developmental Psychology/(3).S.**

An advanced study of how developmental processes influence human behavior as evidenced by current development theories and current research findings. Special attention is devoted to these processes as they relate to school settings.

**6900. Supervised Practicum: School Psychologist II/(4).F;S;SS.**

Placement in a school setting under professional supervision; to include experience with psychological evaluation, individual and group counseling, behavior change strategies, work with interdisciplinary team; consultation with community agencies. Graded on S/U basis only.

## Department of Sociology

*Alfred M. Denton, Jr., Chairperson*

The purposes of the Department of Sociology are:

1. To help the student gain an understanding of the structures and processes through which the individual participates in society.
2. To help provide a mature understanding of social behavior.
3. To prepare students for post-graduate programs in sociology.
4. To help prepare future teachers in colleges and in primary and secondary schools.
5. To help prepare students for a wide variety of vocations and professional careers.

A major in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 30 semester hours including Sociology 2201, 3885, 3950, and 21 semester hours of electives in sociology. In addition, Statistics 3810 and Anthropology 1210 are required. Mathematics 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

A major in social science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teacher certification) with a concentration in Sociology consists of 27 to 30 semester hours in the social sciences to include: six semester hours of history from 2201, 2204, 2207-09; Economics 2010 and 2020; Sociology 2201; and three additional hours in sociology chosen with the approval of the advisor; Political Science 1100 and 2130; three to six hours in geography approved by the advisor; and a professional concentration consisting of 36 to 50 semester hours. Statistics 3810 will be required for all concentrations.

Some suggested professional concentrations are Corrections, Social Services, Evaluative Research. Departmental Committees will be established to approve the professional concentrations and make recommendations regarding specific courses in the concentration and in the social science sequence. Every student will be assigned an advisor who will work closely with the committee and the student in planning the program. Chairpersons from ancillary departments will be consulted with regard to courses that fit into the student's professional concentration.

A minor in sociology consists of 18 semester hours including Sociology 2201, Anthropology 1210, and 12 semester hours of electives in sociology.

For the curriculum for a major in social science with concentration in sociology leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, see page 246. Mathematics 1020 should be the course taken to fulfill the mathematics requirement in general education.

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree has three tracks. These include a program for junior college teachers with a major in sociology, a program for secondary school teachers with a major in sociology, and an academic track leading to the Master of Arts in sociology. Any one of these consists of 30 semester hours with a thesis or 36 hours without a thesis. The following courses must be completed: Sociology 5000, 5100, 5200, Mathematics 3820. If the candidate has not had the equivalent of Sociology 3950 and Mathematics 3810, these courses must be completed and graduate credit may be received for Sociology 3950. The program for junior college teachers and the program for secondary school teachers require certain courses in education. For a major in social science with a concentration in sociology leading to the Master of Arts degree for Secondary School Teachers, see page 247.

## Courses of Instruction in Sociology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Sociology

#### 1110. Marriage and Family Relations/(3).F;S.

May not be counted toward a major or minor in sociology in the B.A. degree program. Analysis of the forms and functions of family relationships; sex roles, marital choice, procreation, and socialization; history of American family patterns and effects of contemporary social changes. This course is for freshmen and sophomores. Others must have permission of instructor.

#### 1120. Social Problems in American Society/(3).F;S.

Some of the major social problems in American society will be analyzed through the application of basic sociological principles. Evaluation will be made of the techniques used by society to alleviate social problems, along with an analysis of the impact of social and technological change. This course is for freshmen and sophomores. Others must have permission of instructor.

#### 2201. Introduction to Sociology/(3).F;S.

An introduction to the field of sociology. How society and its component parts are structured; analysis of the structure and function of social institutions and groups; relationships of the individual to society. Prerequisite to all sociology courses except 1110 and 1120.

#### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.

#### 2750. Social Gerontology/(3). F.

An analysis of the social dimensions of aging in modern mass societies. Critical issues impinging on the lives of older people will be examined, and present and proposed programs impinging on the aged population will be examined. Prerequisite; Sophomore standing.

#### 3200. Delinquency and Criminology/(3).F.

Evaluation of knowledge and research in the causation and correction of juvenile delinquency and criminality; family background and socialization, individual life experience, cultural and ecological situations affecting delinquents and criminals; analysis of attempts to predict and control delinquency and crime.

#### 3300. Social Deviation/(3).S.

The course emphasizes the social factors in causation. Review is made of the leading theories in deviation and then deviation types are analyzed; homosexuality, drug use and addiction, alcoholism, alienation, etc.

#### 3328. Socio-Political Environment of Leisure and Recreation/(2).F.

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of the integration of social and political structure and function and human development of and participation in recreational activity. A practical approach through social and politi-

- cal phenomena. Prerequisite: Junior standing. (Same as PS 3328.)
- 3430. Corrections/(3).F;S.**  
A review and analysis of the institutional and non-institutional treatment of the offender, considering modern philosophy and methods of treatment of adult criminals and juvenile delinquents. Prerequisite: Sociology 3200 or equivalent, and permission of instructor.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**  
An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.
- 3700. Political Sociology/(3).F.**  
Social influences on political behavior; the relationship between political and other institutions.
- 3885. Research Methods/(3).F;S.**  
Relationship of theory to research; research design, sampling procedures, research analysis.
- 3950. The Development of Sociological Theory/(3).F;S.**  
Development of sociological theory from Auguste Comte (19th Century) to World War II.
- 4100. The Community and Urban Development/(3).S.**  
Analysis of the structure and functioning of rural and urban communities; social organization and change within and among communities.
- 4200. Propaganda/(3).S.**  
A study of the media and techniques of propaganda and of propaganda as an instrument of public opinion formation. Concepts from political science and sociology will be used in an analysis of the formation and nature of public opinion and pressure groups.
- 4300. Population and Society/(3).S.**  
Systematic study of the growth and change of populations in relation to their cultural setting; trends in fertility, mortality, migration, composition, and population policies; national and international implications of recent population growth trends.
- 4400. Social Change/(3).F.**  
A review and analysis of modernization of society, the initiation and processes of change, and the effects of change on the social structure and social institutions.
- 4550. The American Social Welfare System/(3).F.**  
Selected target populations are used for studying social services in American society. Historical perspectives, ideal and real values that underlie programming, service delivery networks, employment opportunities, and certain dilemmas are considered. Agency visits required.
- 4552. Introduction to Social Work/(3).S.**  
Purpose, purview, fields, roles, and methods; principles of practice derived from psychological-social process bases. Casework is emphasized. Prerequisite: SOC 4550.
- 4554. Methods of Social Work Practice/(3).S.**  
Opportunity for acquisition of knowledge, understanding of values, and development of skills consistent with those needed at the beginning level of professional social work practice. Some attention is paid to methods of practice evaluation as well as to evaluation of the availability and effectiveness of community resources and services. Restricted to students in Social Services or Corrections tracks in sociology. Prerequisites: Sociology 4550 and Sociology 4552. To be taken prior to or concurrently with Sociology 4900: Field Experience in Social Services.
- 4560. Race and Ethnic Relations/(3).F.**  
Analysis of intergroup relationships; the bases of conflict, accommodation, and assimilation; the nature and consequences of prejudice and discrimination; evaluation of proposals for reduction or elimination of prejudice and discrimination.
- 4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;SS.**  
An examination of sociological and psychological contributants to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addic-

tive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and preventive program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. Prerequisite: Sociology 2201 or permission of instructor.

**4700. Collective Behavior/(3).F.**

Analysis of crowd, mass, public behavior, patterns of leadership, institutionalization, and social controls in social movements of various kinds and their effects upon the social order.

**4750. Social Stratification/(3).S.**

An analysis of the nature and function of social stratification; caste, estates, classes, rank, and prestige; community power structure; bureaucratic organization.

**4800. Sociology of the Family/(3).S.**

The origin and development of the family as a social institution; the contemporary family in various cultures; the relationship of the family to the economic, political, religious, and educational institutions in American society.

**4900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6).On demand.** Graded on an S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).S.**

Systematic survey and critical analysis of selected sociological concepts and theories. This course is for graduate students who have only a limited background in sociology. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor or department chairperson.

**5080. Urban Sociology/(3).F.**

Urbanism as a way of life. Growth and development of urban areas, urban social organization, change and problems, ecological patterning, urban planning and social controls.

**5100. Theory Construction/(3).F.**

This course will provide the tools for analyzing both the classical and contemporary forms of social theory and aid students in the development of their own theories and conceptual models as part of an integrated research process. The aim is to provide a background in the logic, structure, and usage of sociological theory. Prerequisite: SOC 3950 or equivalent.

**5200. Contemporary Sociological Theory/(3).S.**

A review and assessment of the works of leading contemporary sociologists with critical analysis centering around the nature of sociological explanation.

**5270. Complex Organizations/(3).F.**

An examination of theories of large scale organizations with a substantive, comparative analysis of types of organizations such as bureaucratic, prison, hospital, industrial, scientific, and voluntary organizations.

**5350. Contemporary Social Issues/(3).F.**

A critical analysis of some of the major social issues in American society. Emphasis will be placed upon the theoretical and empirical implications of social attitudes toward the explanation, treatment, and public policy decisions related to these issues.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

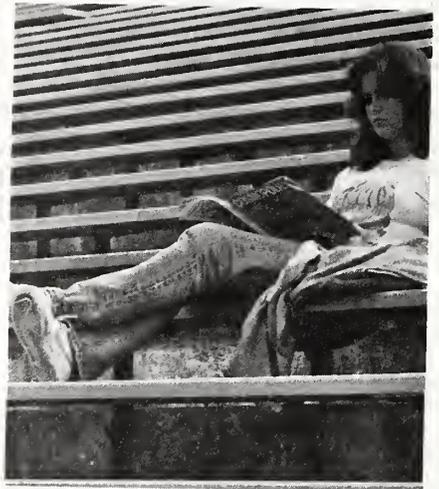
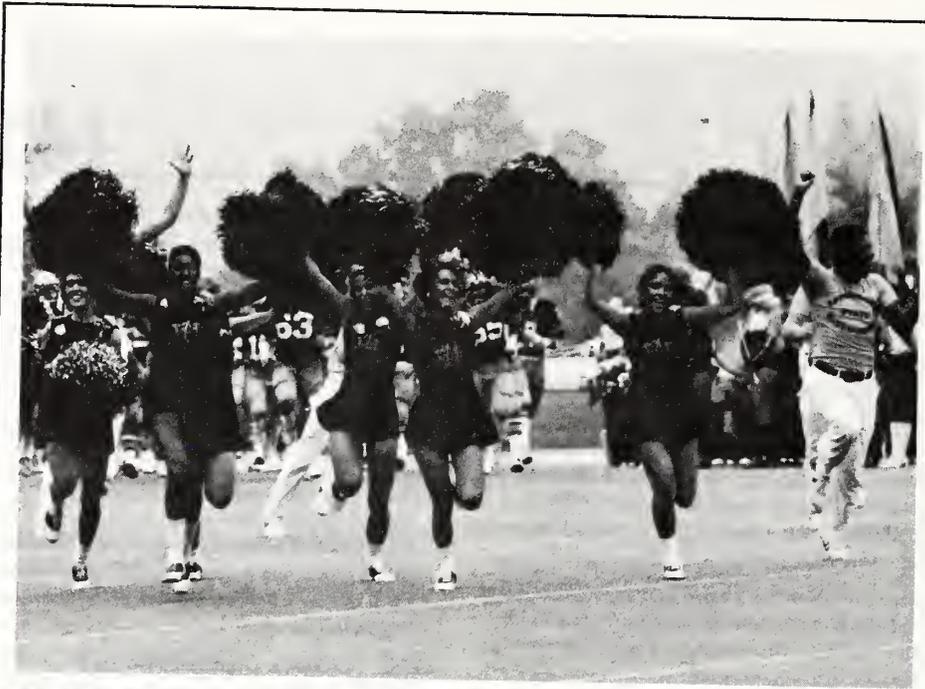
An opportunity to study a special topic or combination of topics not otherwise provided for in the sociology curriculum. May be repeated for credit when content does not duplicate.

**5900. Field Experience: Internship/(3-6).On demand.**

Graded on an S/U basis.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis only.



---

## The College of Business

*Richard E. Sorensen, Dean*

*Ronald Zigli, Assistant Dean*

The College of Business has as its primary aim the development of future leaders for the business, industrial, governmental and educational communities. Through courses of instruction and other educational programs, an attempt is made to develop the analytical skill and decision-making ability of each student; to enhance one's understanding of economic concepts; to increase one's knowledge of business and educational practices and innovations; and to expand one's awareness of the role and function of industrial organizations.

### Departments

The College of Business consists of the following five departments:

Accounting	Finance, Insurance and
Business Education and	Real Estate
Office Administration	Management and Marketing
Economics	

### Degrees Offered

Through the College of Business, students can obtain the following degrees:

1. Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA), with majors in accounting, banking, economics, finance, health care management, information systems, insurance and real estate, individually-designed, management, and marketing.
2. Bachelor of Science in business education (with teacher certification) or in office administration.
3. Bachelor of Science in distributive education (with teacher certification).
4. A Master of Business Administration (MBA).
5. A Master of Science in Accounting.
6. A Master of Arts in Economics and Business with a major in Business Teacher Education (options in two-year college education or secondary education).
7. A Master of Arts in Economics.

The Department of Economics offers the following degrees through the College of Arts and Sciences:

1. Bachelor of Arts in economics.
2. Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching) with a concentration in economics.

## General Undergraduate Degree Plan Outline

- I. A minimum of 50 semester hours outside of the College of Business as follows:

General Education requirements with Math 1030 being the Math selection	38 s.h.
Economics 2010, 2020	6 s.h.
Free electives	6 s.h.
TOTAL	50 s.h.

- II. A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business as follows

Core requirements (*College of Business majors may not elect the pass-fail option for the following courses*)

ACC 2100-2110	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3150, 4750	10 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	5 s.h.
ECO 3750	4 s.h.
TOTAL	28 s.h.

Major requirements	11-18 s.h.
College of Business electives number 3000 or above	8-15 s.h.
TOTAL	26 s.h.

TOTAL 54 s.h.

- III. Completion of an additional 18 semester hours. One-half of these hours must be outside the College of Business (they may be at any level). One-half must be 3000 level (they may be taken inside or outside the College of Business).

TOTAL 18 s.h.

Total semester hours required for graduation

TOTAL 122 s.h.

---

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and complete a minimum of eight semester hours in the major at ASU.
2. Completion of a minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including Economics 2010, 2020 and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
  - A. The 28 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: Accounting 2100-2110; Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate 3680; Management and Marketing 3050, 3150, 4750; Business Education and Office Administration 2150, 2660; Economics 3750.
  - B. A minimum of 26 semester hours in the College of Business, at the 3000 level or above including the major requirements.
4. Completion of an additional 18 semester hours. One-half of these hours must be outside the College of Business (they may be at any level). One-half must be 3000 level (they may be taken inside or outside the College of Business).
5. No minor is required for the BSBA degree.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Office Administration

Degree requirements are identical to the BSBA degree program outlined above.

# 150

---

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Distributive Education

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in distributive education, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours, with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and completed a minimum of 8 semester hours in his/her major at ASU.
2. Completion of a minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including Economics 2010, 2020, and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
3. Completion of a minimum of 54 semester hours in the College of Business, including:
  - A. The 28 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: Accounting 2100-2110, Finance, Insurance and Real Estate 3680, Management and Marketing 3050, 3450, 4750; Business Education and Office Administration 2150 and 2660, Economics 3750.
  - B. Completion of the 20 semester hour major requirements for teacher certification.
  - C. A minimum of 4 semester hours in the College of Business at the 3000 level or above.
4. Completion of professional education and proficiency requirements as outlined in the College in the College of Learning and Human Development section.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Education

(approved for North Carolina teacher certification)\*

---

\* If a student is planning to teach in another state, certification requirements may differ somewhat; therefore, please consult with the department chairperson or appropriate state agency.

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in business education, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of a minimum of 122 semester hours, with a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.00, and a grade-point average of 2.00 on all work attempted in the College of Business. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work attempted in the College of Business and completed a minimum of 8 semester hours in his/her major at ASU.
2. Completion of a minimum of 50 semester hours outside the College of Business including Economics 2010, 2020, and the university-wide general education requirements as outlined in the General College section.
3. Completion of a minimum of 54 semester hours in the College of Business, including:
  - A. The 28 semester hours core in the College of Business as follows: Accounting 2100-2110; Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate 3680; Management and Marketing 3050, 3150, 4750; Business Education and Office Administration 2150, 2660; Economics 3750.
  - B. Completion of the 13 semester hour major requirements for teacher certification.
  - C. A minimum of 9 semester hours in the College of Business at the 3000 level or above.
4. Completion of professional education and proficiency requirements as outlined in the College of Learning and Human Development section.
5. Completion of residence requirements.
6. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
7. Recommendation of the faculty.

Advising and counseling assistance is available to each student to help select and plan an academic program. However, the final responsibility for meeting all academic requirements remains with the student.

## Graduate Degrees

The College of Business offers four master's degrees: the Master of Business Administration (MBA), the Master of Science in Accounting, and the Master of Arts in Economics and Business (with a major in Business Teacher Education,) and the Master of Arts in Economics. All master's programs require a minimum of 36 semester hours. No foreign language is required. A thesis option which receives six hours of credit toward the degree is available for any of the four degrees.

Students interested in graduate work in the College of Business are encouraged to talk with the Graduate Coordinator in the College of Business or to come by the Dean's Office for additional information.

## 1. Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)

The objective of the M.B.A. program is to provide a curriculum which offers professional training for those interested in executive positions for business, industry, and government. The program is designed for those who hold baccalaureate degrees in business and, with additional undergraduate work in the following prerequisites, for those who have earned degrees in other disciplines. Undergraduate prerequisites include ECO 2010, 2020, 3750, ACC 2100, 2110, FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 4750, BE 2150, 2660 and a first course in calculus.

Any of all of these courses may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise qualified, may be admitted on a "provisional" basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The following are required courses for the M.B.A.:

BE 5000	Bibliography and Research
MM/ECO 5250	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making
MM 5150	Behavioral Applications in Business
MM 5020	Marketing Management
	or
MM 5030	The Environment of Marketing Decisions
ECO 5200	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
ECO 5180	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
	(Note: A student who has not completed intermediate economic theory as an undergraduate would substitute ECO 5160 Economic Analysis for ECO 5180. ECO 5160 would be taken prior to ECO 5200.)
ACC 5190	Administrative Controls
FIR 5010	Managerial Finance

In addition to these required courses, the student would select 12 semester hours of electives, with the approval of the Graduate Advisor, to complete the M.B.A. program. All students must develop a program of study with their Graduate Advisor.

Application for admission to the M.B.A. program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used: 950 points is required based on 200 times the undergraduate GPA (4.0 system) plus the GMAT score (Graduate Management Admissions Test, formally the ATGSB). The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered

in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

The GMAT is administered by appointment four times a year at the testing center on the campuses of major colleges and universities.

## 2. Master of Science in Accounting

The College of Business, through the Department of Accounting, offers the Master of Science in Accounting. The basic educational objective of the M.S. in Accounting is to provide advanced specialization in accounting. The program meets the need for today's accelerated demand for Certified Management Accountants and for Certified Public Accountants.

An undergraduate degree in accounting, or equivalent, is required for regular admission to the program. For students without adequate preparation in accounting and business, undergraduate prerequisite courses, as outlined in the following section, must be completed.

The following undergraduate courses are prerequisite to graduate study: ECO 2010, 2020, 3750, ACC 2100, 2110, FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 4750, BE 2660, 2150, and a first course in calculus. In addition, the undergraduate preparation must include the following 15 hours of accounting courses: ACC 3100, 3110, 3200, 3580, and 4520.

Any or all of these courses may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise qualified, may be admitted on a "provisional" basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The curriculum for the M.S. in Accounting includes the following core courses (15 semester hours):

BE 5000	Bibliography and Research
ACC 5190	Administrative Controls
FIR 5010	Managerial Finance
MM 5150	Behavioral Application in Business
MM/ECO 5250	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making

To complete the program, 21 semester hours of electives must be selected in consultation with the Graduate Advisor. Most, if not all of the electives would be chosen in the areas of accounting and finance. Each graduate student must work out a program of study with the Graduate Advisor.

Application for admission to the M.S. program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used; at least 950 points is required based on 200 times the undergraduate GPA (4.0 system) plus the GMAT score (Graduate Management Admissions Test, formerly the

ATGSB). The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

### 3. Master of Arts in Economics and Business

**Business Teacher Education.** The objective of the major in Business Teacher Education is to prepare teachers of business and business related subjects. Two teaching areas are available: Area I — two-year colleges, and Area II — secondary schools.

Undergraduate prerequisites include ECO 2010, 2020, 3750, ACC 2100, 2110, FIR 3680, MM 3050, 3150, 4750, BE 2150, and 2660. Any or all of these courses may be waived if the student has taken equivalent work. Prerequisite courses may also be waived through written examination if the student feels academically prepared through appropriate business experience. There is a \$20 fee for such examinations. Students lacking some or all of the prerequisites, if otherwise qualified, may be admitted on a "provisional" basis until the prerequisites are completed.

The graduate curriculum requires 24 hours in the College of Business to include:

BE 5000	Bibliography and Research
MM 5150	Behavioral Applications in Business
ECO 5160	Economic Analysis

The remaining 15 hours are approved electives to be chosen in consultation with the Graduate Advisor.

Twelve hours are required in Business Teacher Education. For Area I (Two-Year College Education), required courses include:

AH 5420	The Community/Junior College and Technical Institute
AH 5440	Instruction in Postsecondary Institutions
CR 4560	Measurement and Assessment

and 5 to 6 hours in professional business education as recommended by the Graduate Advisor.

For Area II (Secondary Education), required courses include:

CR 4560	Measurement and Assessment
AH 5060	Curriculum Planning
	or
SE 5620	Secondary School Curriculum
AH 5470	Social Foundations of Education
	or
AH 5350	Philosophy of Education
PSY 4555	Advanced Educational Psychology
PSY 5565	Psychology of Adolescence

plus 3 to 4 hours in professional business education as recommended by the Graduate Advisor. It is necessary for a student to hold a Business Teacher Certificate to complete the M.A. option in Area II (Business Secondary Education).

All students must develop a program of study with the Graduate Advisor.

Application for admission to the M.S. in Business Teacher Education program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post graduate business study. The following admissions formula will be used: at least 950 points is required based on 200 times the undergraduate GPA (4.0 system) plus the GMAT score (Graduate Management Admissions Test, formerly the ATGSB). The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

#### 4. Master of Arts in Economics

The objective of the major in Economics is to prepare students for career opportunities in economic analysis and related careers.

The program is designed for those who have an undergraduate background in economics. Minimum prerequisites include a first course in calculus, a course in statistics, and at least 12 semester hours in economics to include intermediate microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

The graduate curriculum for the economics major includes the following required courses:

MM/ECO 5250	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making
ECO 5180	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
ECO 5200	Advanced Microeconomic Theory

In addition to the above three courses, a minimum of fifteen additional hours in economics is required.

A nine-hour minor is required in some functional area outside the department. Examples include Planning, Public Administration, and Quantitative Methods. No foreign language is required. It is expected that most students in this program will write a thesis. The thesis will count for six hours credit. All students must develop a program of study with the Graduate Advisor. At least 21 hours of the 36-hour program must be taken at the 5000 level or above.

Application for admission to the M.A. in Economics program will be open to any graduate of an accredited four-year baccalaureate program. Admission will be on a competitive basis, with admission granted only to students showing high promise of success in post-graduate GPA (4.0 system) plus GMAT score (Graduate Management Admissions Test, formally the ATGSB). The trend of grades during undergraduate schooling, the GPA in the undergraduate major, and relevant work and experience may also be considered in the admission process. Three favorable letters of reference are also necessary for admission.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Arts degree in economics. For the requirements for this major see the Department of Economics. For the requirements for this degree program, see page 66.

## Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching)

In cooperation with the Department of Economics, the College of Arts and Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science in Social Science (non-teaching) with a concentration in economics. For requirements see the Department of Economics.

## Internship in Industry Program

Many College of Business students each semester are studying off-campus as interns in business, industry and government. The program recognizes that all learning cannot take place in the typical classroom-lecture situation and that students need to make career plans early in their programs at Appalachian, not during the final semester before graduation. Students work in internships usually during the junior year, while there is plenty of time for them to change their course of study based on the internship experience. Internship programs are coordinated with academic programs and are based on the principle that students learn by doing. Students receive academic credit as well as financial assistance from the participating firms for the internship experience.

## Executive-in-Residence Program

Through this program, an executive with a business firm becomes a full-time member of the faculty in the College of Business for a semester or shorter period of time. Students can interact with active businessmen with varied backgrounds adding an exciting new dimension to the educational process, as well as gaining valuable insight into the "real world" of business prior to graduation.

## Admission to the College of Business (Undergraduate)

To be admitted to the College of Business as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree, a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point ratio of at least a 2.00.

3. Completed: a. English 1000, 1100  
b. Mathematics 1030
4. Been accepted by the College of Business as a major in one of the areas designated.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Transfer of Credit From a Two-Year Institution

Courses numbered 1000-2999 in the College of Business at Appalachian may be acceptable for transfer from an accredited two-year institution as credit toward meeting degree requirements within the college. Credit for upper-division courses (numbered 3000 or above) taken at a two-year institution may be earned by examination.

## Department of Accounting

*Jason Selph, Chairperson*

Accounting students are encouraged to acquire a sound liberal education. They are expected to demonstrate a grasp of the broader purposes of business and governmental organizations so that their accounting studies can be seen in the perspective of those broader purposes. Accounting courses in the curriculum are designed to develop strong professional capabilities which enable students to pursue successfully their chosen career paths in public accounting, managerial accounting and accounting for not-for-profit institutions such as hospitals or governmental entities.

Students are encouraged to consider planning a program of six to seven semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level in order to:

1. Earn both the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) and the Master of Science (M.S.) degrees in Accounting.
2. Spend one semester as an intern (with pay) in accounting with a CPA firm, business firm, governmental entity, or not-for-profit private institution.
3. Engage in a concentration of study in a selected area of accounting (for example, auditing or taxation) or a complementary discipline, such as electronic data processing, health care management or financial analysis.

Students majoring in accounting may earn the B.S.B.A. degree in four to five semesters and/or summer sessions of study beyond the sophomore level. Credit

toward the B.S.B.A. is given for approved internships. Students may earn 9 semester hours of credit for a fall or spring semester internship or 6 semester hours of credit for a summer session internship.

The B.S.B.A. degree with a major in accounting may be obtained by completion of the following courses in addition to the required College of Business core courses.

ACC 3100-3110	Intermediate Accounting I and II	6 s.h.
ACC 3200	Cost Accounting I	3 s.h.
ACC 3580	Taxation I	3 s.h.
ACC 4520	Auditing	3 s.h.
ACC 3210	Cost Accounting II	
	or	
ACC 4580	Taxation II	
	or	
ACC 4590	Advanced Accounting	3 s.h.
ACC 4550	Accounting Theory	3 s.h.

In addition to these requirements, each accounting major must complete a minimum of 5 semester hours in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Students intending to qualify for one of the professional examinations in accounting should consult with the certifying agency to determine requirements in addition to the major courses listed above and should select elective courses accordingly.

Accounting majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as law, finance, data processing, mathematics, statistics, economic theory, additional accounting courses, and management. An internship (see above) may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in accounting may be obtained by the completion of 15 semester hours, consisting of ACC 2100-2110 and nine additional semester hours of electives in accounting.

A Master of Science in Accounting consisting of 36 semester hours is available. For more information, see the section on Master of Science in Accounting.

## Courses of Instruction in Accounting and Finance

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 2100. Financial Accounting/(3).F;S;SS.

The initial course in the theory and practice of financial accounting. Topics emphasized include the preparation, reporting, and analysis of financial data. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

### 2110. Managerial Accounting/(3).F;S;SS.

A course dealing with the concepts and development of accounting data for decision

making. Topics emphasized include manufacturing cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis, and budgeting concepts. Prerequisite: ACC 2100.

### 2160. Introduction to Individual Taxation/(1).F.

Preparation of state and federal income tax returns. Topics emphasized include gross income, adjusted gross income, deductions and

- exemptions, capital gains and losses, computation of tax liability, audit of tax returns, tax questions, the IRS and the courts. Prerequisite: None. Not available to accounting majors.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3100. Intermediate Accounting I/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Financial accounting theory and practice underlying the accounting process. Topics emphasized include asset and liability accounts, the related income measurement, valuation, and reporting problems associated with these accounts. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ACC 2110.
- 3110. Intermediate Accounting II/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A continuation of Accounting 3100. Topics emphasized include an analysis of stockholders' equity accounts, income determination problems, changes in accounting methods and estimates, fund statements, statement analysis, and special problems. Prerequisite: A minimum grade of C in ACC 3100.
- 3200. Cost Accounting I/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Introduction to cost accounting, definitions and objectives. Topics emphasized include cost-volume-profit relationships, job-order accounting, budgeting, systems design and human motivation, flexible budgets, standard costs, contribution approach to decisions, cost allocation, joint product and by-product costing, process costing. Prerequisite: ACC 2110.
- 3210. Cost Accounting II/(3).F;S.**  
Cost analysis and capital budgeting. Topics emphasized include inventory planning and control, spoilage and scrap, systems and internal control, performance measurement, transfer pricing, decision models, cost behavior patterns, analysis of variance, mix and yield variances, operations research techniques, linear programming. Prerequisite: ACC 2110.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**
- 3550. Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations/(3).S;SS.**  
Application of principles of accounting, budgetary control, and financial management to nonprofit organizations. Discussion and cases will be drawn from municipal and county governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. For non-accounting majors only.
- 3580. Taxation I/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Concepts and methods of determining federal and state income taxes for individuals. Topics emphasized include business and personal deductions, inventories, accounting methods, partnership returns. Prerequisite: ACC 2110.
- 4520. Auditing/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Study of auditing standards and procedures for a contemporary audit. Topics emphasized include working papers, reports, ethics, legal responsibility, and internal control. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
- 4550. Accounting Theory/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Study of the history and development of accounting principles with special emphasis on the authoritative pronouncements. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
- 4570. Information Systems Design/(3).On demand.**  
A study of the rationale and techniques of analyzing an organization's requirements and the nature of the controls and techniques to translate those decision requirements into a management information system. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
- 4580. Taxation II/(3).F;S.**  
Concepts and methods of determining federal and state income taxes of corporations. Topics include ordinary income, capital gains and losses, net operating loss, reorganizations, contemporary problems in corporate taxation, tax research. Prerequisite: ACC 2110.
- 4590. Advanced Accounting I/(3).F.**  
An examination of the special problems in accounting for business combinations and consolidated corporate entities. Topics also include home office/branch and foreign operations accounts. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
- 4690. Advanced Accounting II/(3).S.**  
An examination of special problems in accounting. Topics include partnership, reor-

# 160

- ganization, estates and trusts, and other current practice topics. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
4810. **Seminar in Accounting/(3).On demand.**
5190. **Administrative Controls/(3).F.**  
An examination of the planning and control functions, the role of the controller, accounting and communication, responsibility reporting, accounting alternatives and management decision, performance appraisal, decision models. Prerequisite: ACC 2110 or equivalent.
5230. **International Accounting/(3).S.**  
This course is designed to provide students with a background in international accounting. Emphasis will be placed upon the fact that accounting is not just a doctrine that has been handed down from generation to generation, but is actually the product of the environment in which it is used. Prerequisite: ACC 4520.
5310. **Auditing Theory Seminar/(3).S.**  
History and development of auditing function and audit philosophy. The course methodology is a discussion and evaluation of various contemporary auditing topics. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
5390. **Contemporary Problems in Accounting/(3).F.**  
A seminar approach to the fringes of contemporary thought. Topics include cost-benefit analysis and the environment, social accounting, managerial auditing, human asset accounting, behavioral sciences and accounting, independence and the development of accounting principles, quantitative models and accounting, communication theory and counting. Prerequisite: ACC 3110.
5500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
5530. **Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**
5580. **Tax Planning and Research/(3).S.**  
A research oriented course designed to emphasize the need for tax planning. The student will be required to research and to make class presentations as to his findings. The course will cover income tax, estate tax and gift tax code provisions. Prerequisite: ACC 3580 and ACC 4580.
5999. **Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Business Education and Office Administration

*Orus R. Sutton, Chairperson*

The objectives of the department are (1) to aid students in becoming effective business, distributive education, data processing, economic, and occupational teachers on all educational levels, (2) to prepare students to become efficient office administrators, and (3) to prepare students for careers in computer-based business systems analysis, design, and implementation.

### Bachelor of Science Degree in Business Education (with teacher certification)

The requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree in business education are as follows:

- |  |               |
|--|---------------|
| I. a. Catalog general education requirements with Mathematics 1030 being the math selection.   | 38 s.h.       |
| b. Professional education requirements: Secondary Education 3020(3), 3050(3), 3170(2), 4900(12)<br>Psychology 3301(3), 3302(3), RE 4630(2) | 28 s.h.       |
| c. Economics 2010, 2020  | 6 s.h.        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   | <b>72 s.h</b> |

II. A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business	
CORE COURSES	
ACC 2100-2110	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3150, 4750	10 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	5 s.h.
ECO 3750	4 s.h.
	TOTAL 28 s.h.
III. MAJOR COURSES	
BE 1020, 1060, 2950, 3020, 3890	13 s.h.
College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above (Those students who wish to be granted a comprehensive certificate in order to teach shorthand must elect, in lieu of six (6) semester hours at the 3000 level or above in the College of Business, BE 2010, 2020, and in addition 3050.)	9 s.h.
	TOTAL 22 s.h.
IV. Completion of appropriate tests:	
NTE Common and Teaching Area	
Proficiencies: English, Reading, and Speech	
	TOTAL 122 s.h.

Students who have not had 400 hours of relevant business office experience within the last three years will need to complete BE 4030 or MM 3900. The business office experience must be approved by the College of Business advisor.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Distributive Education

(with teacher certification)

The Bachelor of Science degree in Distributive Education has the following requirements:

I. a. Catalog general education requirements with Mathematics 1030 being the math selection.	38 s.h.
b. Professional education requirements:	
Secondary Education 3040(3), 3050(3), 4900(12)	
Psychology 3301(3), 3302(3), RE 4630(2)	26 s.h.
c. Economics 2010-2020	6 s.h.
	TOTAL 70 s.h.

# 162

---

II. A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of  
Business

CORE COURSES

ACC 2100-2110	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3150, 4750	10 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	5 s.h.
ECO 3750	4 s.h.

TOTAL 28 s.h.

III. MAJOR COURSES

MM 3210, MM 3250, BE 1070, BE 4610, BE 4850, BE 4851, BE 4852	20 s.h.
--	---------

College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above 4 s.h.

(Internship MM 3900 may be taken for those students who have not had two years of full-time retail experience. The experience must be approved by the Distributive Education Teacher Educator.)

TOTAL 24 s.h.

IV. Completion of appropriate tests:

NTE Common and Teaching Area

Proficiencies: English, Reading, and Speech

TOTAL 122 s.h.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

(with major in Information Systems)

The Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) degree with a major in Information Systems has the following requirements:

I. A minimum of 50 semester hours outside of the College of Business as follows:

General Education	38 s.h.
Economics 2010, 2020	6 s.h.
Free electives	6 s.h.

TOTAL 50

II. A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of  
Business Core requirements:

ACC 2100-2110,	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.

MM 3050, 3150, 4750	10 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	5 s.h.
ECO 3750	<u>4 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	28
Major requirements:	
BE 3550, 3670, 3680, 3690	12 s.h.
College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above*	<u>14 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	36
III. Combination Electives	<u>18 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	<u>18</u>
TOTAL	122

A minor in information systems requires 12 semester hours of course work including BE 3550, 3670, 3680, 3690. In addition to these courses, BE 2660 or an equivalent course must be completed.

## Bachelor of Science Degree in Office Administration

The Bachelor of Science degree in office administration has the following requirements:

A. Catalog general education requirements with Mathematics 1030 being the math selection	38 s.h.
B. Economics 2010, 2020	6 s.h.
C. Electives to complete 50 semester hours outside of the College of Business	<u>6 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	50 s.h.

A minimum of 54 semester hours inside the College of Business as follows:

CORE COURSES	
ACC 2100-2110	6 s.h.
FIR 3680	3 s.h.
MM 3050, 3150, 4750	10 s.h.
BE 2150, 2660	5 s.h.
ECO 3750	<u>4 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	28 s.h.

\* Majors are advised to use their elective hours in statistics, finance, economic theory, marketing, management, and accounting. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience with academic credit.

# 164

---

Major Course Requirements	
BE 1020, 2020, 2950, 3020, 3150, 4510	16 s.h.
College of Business electives numbered 3000 or above	<u>10 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	<u>26 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	54 s.h.

Completion of an additional 18 semester hours either inside or outside the College of Business. At least one-half must be in courses numbered 3000 or above. In addition, one-half must be outside the College of Business.	<u>18 s.h.</u>
TOTAL	122 s.h.

A minor in office administration requires 15 hours in office administration courses.

## Master of Arts Degree

A Master of Arts in Economics and Business with a major in Business Teacher Education is available. Options are available in either two-year college business teacher education or secondary school business teacher education. For more information, see (page 300.)

## Courses of Instruction in Business Education and Office Administration

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**1010. Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Keyboard control, technique, simple personal and business letters, tabulation, and manuscripts.

**1020. Typewriting/(3).F;S.**

Increased speed and accuracy in typing different styles of letters, manuscripts, statistical reports, business papers, and production work. Prerequisite: BE 1010 or equivalent.

**1060. Business Mathematics/(2).F;S.**

The fundamental processes of mathematics and their application to common business practices. Topics included are trade, merchandising, valuation of assets, payrolls, taxes, insurance, banking, investments, credit, business ownerships and distribution of earnings, and income taxes.

**1070. Introduction to Distributive Education/(2).F.**

An introductory course to give prospective Distributive-Teacher-Coordinators an overview of the Distributive Education Program; its history and development, its aims and objectives, and activities of a Distributive Education Program and requirements for persons employed in this field.

**1590. Personal Money Management/(2).F;S.**

Planning and managing personal finances. Emphasis is placed on controlling expenditures, consumption, emergencies, borrowing, insurance, home ownership, taxes, savings, investing, retirement, and personal estate planning.

**2010. Shorthand/(3).F.**

Basic principles of Gregg Shorthand, including alphabet, extensive reading, beginning dictation and transcription. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite: BE 1010.

**2020. Shorthand/(3).S.**

Continued study of fundamental principles with emphasis on increased speed and accuracy in dictation and transcription. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite: BE 2010 or equivalent.

**2150. Law and Society/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to the legal process in order to demonstrate its effect on individuals and businessmen. A philosophical and historical background of jurisprudence and of the American legal system is supplied as well as a larger in-depth study of the federal and state court systems. Emphasis is also placed on legislative, administrative and common law, stressing specific topics affecting the businessman, such as contracts, business crimes and torts, government regulations, environmental protection, and the ethical problems confronting businessmen in both the national and international trade settings.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**2600. Computer Survey for Non-Business Majors/(2). On demand.**

A non-technical survey of the applications of computers in a wide range of academic disciplines. Designed to acquaint the student with new and innovative applications of the computer to his/her primary field of study.

**2660. Introduction to Business Data Processing/(2).F;S.**

A survey of computer processes and equipment. The course includes principles of data processing, computer language, and the application and impact of data processing on business.

**2950. Office Machines/(3).F;S.**

Practice in the use of common office machines.

**3020. Business Communications/(2).F;S.**

Specialized education and training to develop competence in business communication: effective business letter writing, listening, speaking, and reading.

**3050. Advanced Shorthand/(3).F.**

Further application of shorthand theory developing skill for production of mailable transcripts. Five meetings per week, two of which are laboratories. Prerequisite: BE 2020.

**3150. Advanced Dictation and Transcription/(3).S.**

Advanced study of shorthand dictation and transcription as applied to office situations. Students may select special areas such as medical, legal, court reporting, educational and law enforcement. Special emphasis is placed on expertise in writing shorthand and transcribing. Prerequisite: BE 2020.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3550. Management of Computer Based Information Systems/(3).F;S.**

The role of management in the planning, development, and control of data processing systems. The primary activity of this course will be to prepare and present for discussion case studies in the development of management information systems. Prerequisite: BE 2660 or equivalent.

**3670. Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).F;S.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The COBOL language is used in order to complete application type programs. Prerequisite: BE 2660.

**3680. Systems Design and Analysis/(3).F or S.**

A study of data processing systems to satisfy business systems requirements. The techniques of computer based and non-computer based information systems are included. The design of simulation models as they apply to business and economics is studied. Prerequisite: BE 2660.

**3690. Advanced Applications in Business Data Processing/(3).S.**

This course will develop the necessary skills to plan and implement computerized systems requiring both sequential and direct access processing. File organization and the processing of files using the COBOL language will be emphasized. Prerequisite: BE 3670.

**3691. Applications in RPG II Programming/(3).F.**

A study of the problems encountered in the implementation of business systems. The RPG II language is introduced/taught in order to complete application programs. Prerequisite: BE 3550.

**3692. Remote Computer Operations/(2).F;S.**

Practical experience with the operation, supervision, and management of a remote computer terminal installation. Student will work in the University Computer Center operations area for 20 hours during the semester. Prerequisite: Approval by instructor.

**3890. Principles of Occupational Business Education/(3).F;S.**

A study of the history and philosophy of vocational business and office education.

**3910. Business Law I/(3).F;S.**

A study of selected traditional areas of the law that affect the commercial community. Includes law of contracts, commercial paper, agency, personal property and bailments. Common law concepts are investigated as well as the impact of the Uniform Commercial Code on commercial transactions. The course is designed to give students an awareness of legal problems that may exist in a commercial transaction, and to develop the analytical skills necessary to recognize and seek assistance for such problems. (A special objective of this course is to assist students in preparing for the CPA examination.)

**3920. Business Law II/(3).F;S.**

Includes real property, estates, sales, security devices, partnerships and corporations, bankruptcy and government regulation of business. Study is devoted to an understanding of the common law, the Uniform Commercial Code and other statutory law as it applies to these areas. Course objectives include aiding the students in becoming aware of special legal problems of business and assisting students in

gaining a background for the CPA examination. Prerequisite: BE 3910.

**4030. Cooperative Office Education/(2).F;S.**

Actual work in an office. Group conferences to be arranged. (By permission only.) Prerequisite: BE 1020 or equivalent.

**4510. Office Management/(2).S.**

A study of the responsibilities in planning, organizing and controlling business services, systems and procedures in office work and an expansion of the knowledge and techniques used to reduce and control office costs.

**4610. Coordination Techniques and Job Analysis for Vocational Business and Distributive Education/(3).F.**

An analysis of the job in which prospective students are placed in a cooperative office and/or distributive education program and methods and techniques of coordinating the work.

**4750. Management Science Techniques/(2). On demand.**

A study of the interrelationships between management functions and the data processing environment. The impact of automation upon operations management is included.

**4810. Seminar/(3).On demand.**

**4850. Management of Occupational Education Youth Organizations/(3).S.**

A study of how to organize and administer youth organization in occupational business and distributive education in order to establish an excellent learning situation.

**4851. Organization and Administration of a Distributive Education Program/(3).F.**

A study of the philosophy, practices, and procedures used in the organization and administration of an occupational distributive education program.

**4852. Methods in Distributive Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of approved methods of teaching distributive education. Prerequisites: SE 3040 and PSY 3302.

**4910. Seminar: Hospital and Health Law/(3).F.**

This course is designed to provide students with a background in hospital law principles, emphasizing particularly the basis of liability of public and private hospitals.

*Graduate Courses***5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F.**

A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, and organization and reporting of research.

**5050. Current Problems in Business Education/(2). On demand.**

Problems in organizing and administering business education programs.

**5060. Instruction in the Secretarial Subjects/(2).On demand.**

Trends and research in the teaching of shorthand, typewriting, and related subjects.

**5070. Instruction in the Basic Business Subjects/(2).On demand.**

Objectives, organization of the curriculum, instructional materials, and methods of instruction of the basic business subject.

**5080. Business Report Writing/(2).On demand.**

A study of business report writing required of men and women in their professional careers in business industry, education, and government. Emphasis is on concepts in creative and functional aspects in understanding the problems, gathering and organizing data, and

writing reports for management, employees, and the public.

**5100. Administration and Supervision of Vocational Office Education/(3).On demand.**

A study of principles, practices, and techniques of organizing and supervising vocational office education programs.

**5210. Methods of Developing Economic Concepts/(2).On demand.**

A study of basic economic concepts and how they can be developed by students of economics and related fields.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.****5650. Automatic Data Processing for Business Teachers/(3).On demand.**

Emphasizes the problems and techniques encountered in the teaching of data processing at the public school, technical institute, and community college levels. This course will cover introductory data processing concepts, unit record hardware, key-punch operation, flow-charting techniques, and elementary terminal communication. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S.**

Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Economics

*J. Paul Combs, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Economics are:

1. to develop an understanding of the theories of economic behavior, both human and institutional;
2. to develop the necessary analytical skills for economic problem solving;
3. to acquaint the student with current economic problems and alternative economic policy considerations; and
4. to prepare students for careers in business and government as managers and researchers on social and business problems.

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in economics has the following requirements:

ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.

Electives in Economics	9 s.h.
------------------------	--------

In addition to these requirements each economics major must complete a minimum of 11 semester hours numbered 3000 or above in the College of Business, as well as the College of Business core courses.

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in banking has the following requirements:

ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3070	Money and Banking	3 s.h.
ECO 4620	Commercial Bank Management and Operations	3 s.h.
ACC 3100	Intermediate Accounting I	3 s.h.
BE 3670	Applications in Business Data Processing	3 s.h.

In addition to these requirements each banking major must complete a minimum of 8 semester hours numbered 3000 or above in the College of Business as well as the College of Business core courses.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

The Bachelor of Arts degree is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. Students may earn a Bachelor of Arts degree in economics by completing the following requirements in addition to the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences:

ECO 2010,2020	Principles of Economics	6 s.h.
ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.
ECO 3750	Business and Economic Statistics	4 s.h.
	Electives in Economics	9 s.h.

	TOTAL 25 s.h.
--	---------------

## Bachelor of Science Degree (non-teaching) in Social Science

The Bachelor of Science degree in Social Science (without teaching certification) with a concentration in economics is offered in the College of Arts and Sciences in cooperation with the Department of Economics. A major in Social Science leading to a Bachelor of Science degree (without teaching certification) consists of 27-30 semester hours in the Social Sciences including six hours of History from 2201, 2204, 2207-09, Economics 2010 and 2020, Sociology 2201, and three additional hours in Sociology or Anthropology chosen with the approval of the advisor, Political Science 1100 and 2130, three to six hours in Geography approved by the ad-

visor, and a professional concentration consisting of 36-50 semester hours. Some suggested professional concentrations are Economic Analysis and Regional Development Analysis. Economics 3750 will be required of all concentrations.

## International Economics and Business Options

International economics and business options are available within the following majors: Bachelor of Arts with a major in Economics, Bachelor of Arts with a double major in Economics and French or Spanish, and Bachelor of Science in Business Administration with an individually designed major in International Studies.

For BA students, a total of 30 semester hours in two languages will be required in addition to the General Education literature requirement. BSBA students will take 15 hours in the chosen language, in addition to the General Education literature requirement.

For each of the two BA majors, students will take the required courses for an economics major, ECO 4050, and ECO 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions. In addition, they will take ACC 2100, 2110, 3200, and MM 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations.

For the BSBA program, the College of Business core must be completed, including in the major program ECO 3010, 3020, 4050, and 4810, Seminar in European Economic Institutions, MM 4810, Seminar in Multinational Corporations, and HIS 3134. Under each option, an opportunity will be offered for a summer internship abroad if possible.

In order to be admitted to the major under any of these options, students must pass a special examination demonstrating reading and speaking proficiency in each of the languages chosen. Also, students taking any of these options will choose general education courses in consultation with the advisor for this program.

For further information, students should consult either the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages or the chairperson of the Department of Economics.

## Economics for Social Science Major

For the curriculum for a major in social science and concentration in economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, see page 246.

## Minor in Economics

A minor in economics consists of Economics 2010, 2020, 3010, 3020, and three semester hours of economics electives.

## Master of Arts in Economics

A Master of Arts in Economics is available. For more information, see the section on graduate degrees (page 309).

## Courses of Instruction in Economics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

1010. **Survey of Current Economic Issues/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An application of basic economic concepts such as scarcity, opportunity cost, marginal adjustments, and supply and demand to issues of current importance to national policy. Examples of issues covered are unemployment and inflation, discrimination, crime, income redistribution, pollution, and the delivery of public services.
- 2010, 2020. **Principles of Economics/(3,3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of today's economic system; demand and supply, prices and costs; wages, rent, interest and profit; business cycles; money, banking, and the Federal Reserve System; international trade; and a comparison of Capitalism, Socialism, Communism, and Facism.
2500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
2510. **Honors Seminar in Principles of Economics/(3).F.**  
Tutorial instruction in the formulation and execution of economic policy in a modern market economy. Topics covered include the basic principles of a market economy; the measurement of macroeconomic magnitudes; income determination; fiscal policy, taxation, and Government expenditure; the nature, source and control of money; monetary policy. Open to students by invitation only. (Substitutes for Economics 2010).
2515. **Honors Seminar in Principles of Economics/(3).S.**  
Tutorial instruction in the functioning of a market economy. Topics covered include supply and demand; market; income distribution; production theory; international trade and financial problems. Open to students by invitation only. (Substitutes for Economics 2020).
3010. **Microeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**  
An intermediate course in economic theory with emphasis on the theory of consumer behavior, price theory and resource allocation. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
3020. **Macroeconomic Analysis/(3).F;S.**  
An analysis of the nation's income, output, employment, and general price level. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
3030. **Labor Economics/(3).S.**  
An analysis of the labor market including the demand and supply of labor under various market structures. In addition, labor unions and other market constraints are analyzed and the aggregate level of employment is considered. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
3070. **Money and Banking/(3).S.**  
How money and credit instruments are issued and secured, structure and effects of commercial banking and the Federal Reserve System, impact on monetary and fiscal policy. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
3500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
3520. **Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. **Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
3750. **Business and Economic Statistics/(4).F;S;SS.**  
A study of statistical tools used to analyze business and economic problems. The major subject matter includes descriptive statistics, decision making under uncertainty, statistical

- comparison of production and marketing methods and products, quality control, and the estimation of linear supply and demand functions. Prerequisites: MAT 1030 or equivalent, ECO 2010, 2020.
- 4050. International Economics/(3).F.**  
International trade and the theory of comparative advantage are studied. Special attention is given to free world trade, the economic development in other countries, and to groupings as in the European Economic Community. History and problems of United States foreign trade policy are discussed. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
- 4550. Public Finance and Taxation/(3).F.**  
Government revenues, expenditures, budgets, and financing taxes; shifting and incidence of taxation, public debts and economic effects of government monetary and fiscal policies. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
- 4600. Economics of Education/(3).S.**  
An application of capital theory to the study of human resource development, with particular emphasis on the formal education process. The rates of return to investment in formal education at the elementary, secondary, and college levels are studied. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020, 3010, or Senior/Graduate Standing.
- 4610. Economics of Health Care/(3).S.**  
Economic Theory is applied to the health care industry. Included is an overall perspective of the health care industry, identification of the factors influencing the demand for and the supply of health care; identification of some costs and benefits of health programs, hospital organization and efficiency, and a consideration of alternative methods of financing health care. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020, 3750.
- 4620. Commercial Bank Management and Operations/(3).F.**  
A seminar in applied banking. The student is guided by bankers through an analysis of the major functions of a commercial bank, including operations, loans, asset management, and trusts. Prerequisites: ECO 2010 and 2020.
- 4710. Managerial Economics/(3).F;S.**  
An application of statistical and mathematical concepts to solving problems in economics. Includes optimizing techniques such as the Lagrangean multiplier and linear programming. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020, 3750.
- 4750. Econometrics/(3).S.**  
Identification, measurement, and interpretation of demand, production, cost, and consumption relationships. Simple and multiple regression will be applied to time series and cross sectional data. Prerequisite: ECO 3750 or equivalent.
- 4800. Urban and Regional Development/(3).F.**  
An examination of the institutional background necessary for urban and regional growth. An introduction to theoretical models of growth. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.
- 4810. Seminar in Economics/(1-4). On demand.**  
An analysis of selected economic problems.
- 5020. Economic Problems of Developing Countries/(3).S.**  
Acquaints the graduate student with the traditional and contemporary literature on economic growth and development, the history of economic development in advanced and developing countries, alternative strategies in economic development, and the relevance of economic development theory and policy to domestic economic issues. Prerequisite: ECO 2010 and 2020 or by permission of instructor.
- 5160. Economic Analysis/(3).F.**  
A microeconomic analysis of problems in Price Theory, Distribution, and all Allocation of Resources. Both governmental and firm policy implications are discussed. In addition, in the macro area, the Keynesian model is compared with Patinkin's General Equilibrium model. A short term paper is required. (By permission of instructor.)
- 5180. Advanced Macro-Theory/(3).S.**  
A review of the literature in aggregate economic theory with special reference to the prediction of economic activity and policy formulation. Monetary and fiscal policy will receive special attention. Prerequisites: ECO 3020, 3070.
- 5200. Advanced Micro-Theory/(3).F.**  
A rigorous treatment of the theory of the firm under alternative competitive conditions. Prerequisite: ECO 3010.

**5250. Quantitative Methods for Decision Making/(3).F;S.**

Provides a better understanding of research methodology and the available quantitative tools. Specific areas include hypothesis-testing, statistical estimation, sampling distributions, regression and correlation analysis, time series analysis and forecasting, linear programming, non-parametric statistics, and selected topics. Also, this course will use a number of interactive computer programs to solve business oriented problems. It is assumed that the student will have had additional coursework covering advanced quantitative techniques.

(Same as Business Administration 5250.)  
Prerequisite: ECO 3750.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5600. History of Economic Thought/(3).S.**  
Origin, development, and meaning of current conflicts in economic theory. A study of mercantilist, classical, neoclassical, and Keynesian economics. Prerequisites: ECO 2010, 2020.

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

*Ray G. Jones, Jr., Chairperson*

The objective of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the fields of finance, insurance, and real estate.

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours. For more information, see the section on graduate programs.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

*(with a major in Finance)*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree (BSBA) with a major in Finance consists of 18 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. Twelve hours come from the structured finance core and 6 hours from one of the three sub-areas: Financial Management, Financial Investments, or Financial Intermediaries.

### *Finance Core*

FIR 3690	Financial Management	3 s.h.
FIR 3890	Survey of Investments	3 s.h.
FIR 4260	Financial Decision Making	3 s.h.
ECO 3010	Microeconomic Analysis	3 s.h.

**Sub-Areas**

*Financial Management*

FIR 3700	Financial Markets	3 s. h.
FIR 4250	Financial Theory	3 s. h.
BE 3670	Applications in Business Data Processing	3 s. h.
ECO 4710	Managerial Economics	3 s. h.

*Investments*

FIR 3700	Financial Markets	3 s. h.
FIR 4620	Investment Management	3 s. h.
FIR 4810	Section 2 NASD/CFA Exam	3 s. h.
ECO 3020	Macroeconomic Analysis	3 s. h.

*Financial Intermediaries*

FIR 4310	Management of Financial Intermediaries	3 s. h.
FIR 4400	Savings and Loan Management	3 s. h.
ECO 3070	Money and Banking	3 s. h.
ECO 4620	Commercial Bank Management and Operations	3 s. h.

Finance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as data processing, statistics, economic theory, and management science. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in finance may be obtained by completion of 12 semester hours, consisting of FIR 3680, FIR 3690 and 6 additional semester hours of electives in finance.

**Bachelor of Science in Business Administration**

*(with a major in Risk and Insurance)*

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in Risk and Insurance consists of 15 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the Risk and Insurance Major are: Nine hours from the structured risk and insurance core and 6 hours from one of the two sub-areas:

**Risk and Insurance Core**

FIR 3071	Principles of Risk Management and Insurance	3 s. h.
FIR 3072	Life and Health Insurance	3 s. h.
FIR 3073	Property and Liability Insurance	3 s. h.

Sub-areas:

**Life and Health Insurance:**

FIR 4074	Employee Benefit Plans	3 s.h.
FIR 4576	Insurance in Estate Planning	3 s.h.

**Property and Liability Insurance**

FIR 4075	Property and Liability Insurance Operations	3 s.h.
FIR 4577	Risk and Loss Control Management	3 s.h.

Risk and Insurance majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as mathematical sciences, accounting, finance, management, law and economics. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in Risk and Insurance may be obtained by completion of 9 semester hours, consisting of FIR 3071, FIR 3072, and FIR 3073.

## Bachelor of Science in Business Administration

(with a major in Real Estate and Urban Analysis)

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (BSBA) with a major in Real Estate and Urban Analysis consists of 15 hours in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree. The course requirements for the Real Estate and Urban Analysis are:

FIR 3850	Real Estate Principles and Practices	3 s.h.
FIR 3860	Real Estate Valuation	3 s.h.
FIR 4204	Real Estate Financial Analysis	3 s.h.
FIR 4560	Real Estate Investment	3 s.h.
FIR 4704	Property Development Planning	3 s.h.

Real Estate and Urban Analysis majors are advised to use their elective hours in areas such as data processing, statistics, geography, finance, management, law and economics. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit, in the field of specialization.

A minor in Real Estate and Urban Analysis may be obtained by completion of nine semester hours, consisting of FIR 3850, and six additional semester hours of electives in Real Estate and Urban Analysis.

## Courses of Instruction in Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

3071. Principles of Risk Management and Insurance/(3).F;S;SS.

Covers risk management, general principles of

insurance, economic security, individual life insurance, health insurance, social insurance, property insurance and liability insurance.

**3072. Life and Health Insurance/(3).F;S;SS.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of life and health insurance including economic security, group and individual coverages, life insurance law, mathematics of life insurance, social insurance, pension planning, business insurance and estate planning. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**3073. Property and Liability Insurance/(3).F;S.**

Provides a comprehensive examination of property and liability insurance including personal and commercial property and commercial liability risk management and insurance; the legal environment of property and liability insurance; and property and liability insurance function, practices and issues. Prerequisite: FIR 3071.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**3680. Introduction to Finance/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introduction to the field of finance in the private sector. The student is introduced to financial management in the business firm to the principles of investment and valuation, and to financial markets and prices. Prerequisites: ECO 2020, ACC 2110.

**3690. Financial Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study of financial functions of a business enterprise conducted from the standpoint of the financial manager. Emphasis on analysis, planning, and control; working capital management; capital budgeting; long-term financing; financial structure and valuation; and required return. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**3700. Financial Markets/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of the markets in which savers and borrowers of short and long-term funds come together. Focus is on the supply

and demand for funds, the resulting yields and effects on capital formation, and evaluation of market performance. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**3850. Real Estate Principles and Practices/(3).F;S;SS.**

The economics of real estate, legal instruments, marketing, and management are the subjects covered. Includes valuation, appraisal and entrepreneurship. Prerequisite: ECO 2010.

**3860. Real Estate Valuation/(3).F;S.**

Approaches and methods of property valuation. Comparable Sales Analysis, Cost-depreciation analysis, and income capitalization techniques are emphasized. A professional appraisal report is required. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**3890. Survey of Investments/(3).F;S.**

A survey of investment media and investment goals, with emphasis upon their economic effects and relationships to the private investor. Investments media covered include money-market instruments; government issues, corporate debts issues, preferred and common stock, convertible securities, securities options, real estate, mortgages, commodities, gold, silver, gems, art, antiques, coins, stamps, business ventures, investment companies, other financial institutions, and foreign investment. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4074. Employee Benefit Plans/(3).F.**

Covers the contemporary legal environment of employee benefit plans, statutory and regulatory aspects of pensions, Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, Tax Reform Act of 1976, pension fundamentals, retirement systems for public employees, social security, savings plans, tax deferred annuities, executive compensation, group insurance, and plan administration. Prerequisites: FIR 3072.

**4075. Property and Liability Insurance Operations/(3).F.**

Examines property and liability insurer functions and activities including marketing, underwriting, reinsurance, rate making, claims adjusting, loss control activities, regulation, reserves, investments, management, and types of carriers. Prerequisite: FIR 3073.

**4204. Real Estate Financial Analysis/(3).F;S.**  
Real Estate Financial Analysis as applied to

various types of property. Includes the underwriting process, sources of funds, portfolio problems, and governmental programs. Money and mortgage market analysis and the use of modern creative finance are emphasized. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4250. Financial Theory/(3).F.**

A study of the policy, theory, and problems of financial planning for working capital, capital structure, and for long term decision making under uncertainty. Quantitative models used in financial decision making will be included. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4260. Financial Decision Making/(3).S.**

The capstone study of the application of financial policy. Emphasis is placed on problem solving through the use of cases. This course integrates all financial areas. Prerequisite: FIR 3690.

**4310. Management of Financial Intermediaries/(3).F.**

A study of the intermediaries who function in the money and capital markets bringing together savers and borrowers. Emphasis is placed on the competitive structure of the industry and managerial problems of the several institutions. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4400. Savings and Loan Management/(3).SS.**

Views the management of the savings and loan association from the perspective of its competitive position with other financial intermediaries, and from the perspective of internal management of savings and loan associations. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4430. Real Estate Law/(3).F;S. (same as BE 4430).**

Legal aspects of real property ownership, development, transfer, and brokerage. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4560. Real Estate Investment/(3).F.**

Analysis of real estate investments, using modern tools such as the computer. Current issues as well as analytical methods are presented. Includes financing and income tax considerations. An investment analysis will be required. Prerequisite: FIR 3860.

**4576. Insurance in Estate Planning/(3).S.**

Covers the orderly and efficient disposition of personal and commercial interests in property, including business insurance and

the taxation of estates, gifts and trusts. Prerequisites: FIR 3072, BE 2150, ACC 2110.

**4577. Risk and Loss Control Management/(3).S.**

Covers the concepts and applications of personal and commercial risk and loss control management including the structure of the risk management process, risk control, risk financing, hazard identification and analysis, safety management, insurance, and case studies. Prerequisite: FIR 3073.

**4620. Investment Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

A survey of investment media and investment goals, with emphasis upon their economic effects and relationships to the private investor. Traditional (fundamental and technical) and modern (randomized selection and efficient diversification) approaches are used for investment decision making. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**4704. Property Development Planning/(3).S.**

An analysis of the major elements of community growth and their relation to a proposed real estate development. Included is an examination of local, state, and federal development regulations as well as the relationship of the proposed development with several contemporary intra-urban problems such as: Pollution, transportation, public utilities, and the local political environment. Prerequisite: FIR 3850.

**4810. Seminar/(1-3). On demand.**

**5010. Managerial Finance/(3).F;SS.**

An intensive study of the instruments and procedures of managerial finance. Financial theory and techniques for financial decisions are presented. Students are expected to use financial models and/or methods in solving financial problems. Integration of disciplines is encouraged.

**5100. Portfolio Management/(3).S.**

A study of portfolio management with heavy emphasis on the composition of portfolios of private and public institutions. Current theory is reviewed with its implication for portfolio management. Analysis and evaluations of investment securities are accomplished using the computer. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.

**5210. International Business Finance/(3).F.**

A study of the financial decision-making process of a multinational enterprise when funds are transferred over national borders

---

and from one economy and currency system to another. Prerequisite: FIR 3680.	5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.
5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.	5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS. Graded on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Management and Marketing

*John D. Richardson, Chairperson*

The objective of the Department of Management and Marketing is to develop responsible and successful business leaders by providing undergraduate and graduate education in the fields of management, marketing, and health care management (undergraduate only).

A Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree with a major in management, marketing, or health care management may be obtained by completion of the following courses, in addition to the College of Business core courses required for the BSBA degree:

A Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree consisting of 36 semester hours is available. For more information, see (page 315).

### Major in Management

MM 3600	Human Relations-Communications	3 s.h.
MM 3620	Personnel Administration	3 s.h.
MM 3700	Organization Theory	3 s.h.
MM 4650	Production and Operations Management	3 s.h.

### Major in Marketing

MM 3250	Business Promotion/Advertising/ Personal Selling	3 s.h.
MM 4230	Distribution and Transportation Management	3 s.h.
MM 4250	Marketing Research	3 s.h.
MM 4610	Consumer Behavior	3 s.h.

### Major in Health Care Management

MM 3100	Introduction to Health Care Organizations	3 s.h.
MM 3120	Managing Community Health Systems	3 s.h.
MM 4350	Management Applications in Health Care Facilities	3 s.h.
MM 4780	Problems in Health Care Administration	2 s.h.

In addition to the above requirements, each management, marketing, or health care management major must complete a minimum of 14, 14, or 15 semester hours respectively in College of Business courses numbered 3000 or above. Majors in these areas are advised to use their elective hours in mathematics, statistics, finance, economic theory, additional marketing and management courses, and ac-

counting; and in the case of health care management majors, the social sciences. An internship may be elected to provide practical experience, with academic credit in the field of specialization.

A minor in management and marketing may be obtained by completing MM 3050 and nine, or MM 3150 and eight, additional hours of electives in management and marketing. A maximum of three management and marketing elective hours may be taken in either accounting or economics.

## Individually Designed Major

Any student, in consultation with an adviser and with the permission of the Dean's Office, can contract to pursue an individually designed major within the BSBA program. The program of study will focus on courses selected to fit the student's particular career objectives. Some examples are: athletic administration, personnel management, commercial law, tourist and recreational management, transportation, and countless other fields of specialization. Such a program will constitute a contract between the student and the College of Business and must be formulated at least one academic year prior to expected graduation.

An individually designed major, leading to the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree, may be obtained by completion of the College of Business core and a minimum of 26 additional semester hours numbered 3000 or above contracted individually with the College of Business.

## Office of Health Care Management

Established as a division of the Dean's Office in the College of Business, the Office of Health Care Management assists in planning and coordinating major programs of study in the management of health care delivery systems. In consultation with an adviser, students may elect a major in health care management leading to the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration degree which will prepare them for employment in the health field of their choice. Programs may be planned leading to careers in hospitals, planning agencies, clinics, long term care facilities, public health, health insurance companies, government, and other health-related organizations and services.

All health care management programs are strongly interdisciplinary, reflecting the broad economic and social base of the profession. Related courses in health care management are available in each department within the College of Business and include:

ACC 3550, Accounting for Non-Profit Organizations

BE 4910, Seminar in Hospital and Health Law

ECO 4610, Economics of Health Care

- MM 3100, Introduction to Health Care Organization  
 MM 3120, Managing Community Health Systems  
 MM 4150, Ambulatory Health Care Systems  
 MM 4350, Management Applications in Health Care Facilities  
 MM 4560, Issues in Health Care Administration  
 MM 4780, Problems in Health Care Administration

In addition, many academic departments outside the College of Business offer courses which closely complement the health care management major. These are found especially in the department of sociology, psychology, and political science.

## Courses of Instruction in Management and Marketing

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**1050. Elements of American Business/**  
**(2).F;S;SS.**

The relationship and responsibility of business to its economic, social and political environment. Available to freshmen only.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3050. Principles of Marketing/(3).F;S;SS.**

An introductory study of the marketing process in advanced market economies. Consideration of psychological theories and determinants of buyer behavior. A background in the elements of the marketing mix; the product distribution structure, the price system, and promotional activities. Survey of marketing in special fields. Planning and evaluating the marketing effort. Prerequisite: ECO 2020.

**3070. Small Business Management/(3).F;S.**

A study of the unique problems involved in managing a small business in a modern complex economy. The course investigates the role of the small firm in a changing environment, the strengths and weaknesses of small business, and the procedures for starting a new business. Specific attention is given to the uniqueness of the small business in areas such as financing, risk and insurance, personnel, marketing, and government regulation.

**3100. Introduction to Health Care Organization/(3).F;S;SS.**

An examination of the broad institutional and organizational components of the health care field with concentration on hospitals,

long term care facilities, health departments, and alternative delivery organizations. The role of both governmental and voluntary agencies in influencing the delivery organizations. The role of both governmental and voluntary agencies in influencing the delivery of health care will be considered. Basic factors determining the cost of health care will be emphasized.

**3120. Managing Community Health Systems/(3).F;S.**

A survey of steps leading to improved planning and delivery of community health services. Focusing on extra-organizational relationships, the course includes exposure to the total health delivery system on the local, state, and national levels.

**3150. Principles of Management/(4).F;S;SS.**

A study of the process and principles of management with emphasis on application to the production function of organizations. Basic business factors and tools and processes involved in planning, organizing, motivating and controlling are examined.

**3210. Retail Management/(3).F;S;SS.**

Focus is on operational problems, retail store organization, location analysis, buying, selling, sales promotion, service, and merchandise handling. Case analysis of managerial problems in retailing establishments. Prerequisite: MM 3050.

**3220. Sales Management/(3).S.**

Management of sales force: Quantitative

- techniques and behavioral research applied to planning, organizing, directing, and controlling field sales effort. Prerequisite: MM 3050.
- 3230. Industrial Marketing/(3).F.**  
A study of the nature and importance of the industrial market to include classification of industrial products, characteristics and determinants of industrial market demand and applications of marketing strategy of industrial marketing. Prerequisite: MM 3050.
- 3250. Business Promotion—Advertising/Personal Selling/(3).F;S;SS.**  
The basic principles of the advertising and salesmanship functions in the overall marketing plan of the firm. Both theory and application are stressed.
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in the classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 3600. Human Relations—Communications/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An examination of the problems related to the proper use of human resources in business. An analysis of current trends in personnel practices and administrative human relations. Prerequisite: MM 3150.
- 3620. Personnel Administration/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of basic personnel policies, practices, objectives, functions and the organization of personnel programs. Emphasis is placed on recruiting, selection, placement, training and development, employee evaluation, compensation, accident prevention, and union-management relations in modern business corporation.
- 3700. Organization Theory/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Analysis and design of organization structure. Emphasis is also placed on the behavioral aspects of the employers' position in the management environment and the environmental factors affecting the administrative duties of the management team. The course involves substantial case analysis in describing and resolving various organizational problems. Prerequisite: MM 3150 or MM 3600.
- 3900. Internship/(6-9).F;S;SS.**  
A full-time work experience in business, usually limited to College of Business majors. Nine semester hours of credit are granted for a normal fifteen week internship. Six semester hours are granted for a ten week internship which is scheduled during the summer only. Prerequisite: Junior standing and permission of internship coordinator. Graded on a S/U basis.
- 4150. Ambulatory Health Care Systems/(3).S.**  
Description and organization of those emerging health care delivery systems which provide alternatives to traditional health delivery. Among those considered will be health maintenance organizations, outpatient clinics, and medical group practice settings. Both cost control and quality assurance will be emphasized. Prerequisite: MM 3100 or permission of instructor.
- 4230. Distribution and Transportation Management/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An analysis of the subsystems of physical distribution including transportation, warehousing, inventory control, material handling, industrial packaging, order processing, and location analysis. Prerequisite: MM 3050 and ECO 3750.
- 4250. Marketing Research/(3).F;S.**  
Techniques involved in the collection, tabulation, and analysis of marketing information. The analysis will include experimental design, factorial analysis, and regression analysis. Prerequisites: MM 3050, ECO 3750.
- 4350. Management Applications in Health Care Facilities/(3).F.**  
Application of sound principles involving general management, personnel, and materials management skills to the health care environment. Specific topics covered include managerial techniques, organizational design, wage and salary administration, labor relations, inventory control, and purchasing economics. Emphasis will be placed upon cost control measures in all areas. Prerequisites: MM 3100 and MM 3150 or permission of instructor.
- 4560. Issues in Health Care Administration/(2).F.**

- An examination of topical environmental and managerial issues having current impact of the health care industry, with particular emphasis upon administrative implications.
- 4610. Consumer Behavior/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An examination of the psychological, sociological, and economic theories of buyer behavior. This is followed by analysis of the major current and classical empirical research studies designed to test the different theories of buyer behavior. Prerequisite: MM 3050.
- 4630. Labor Relations/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of labor-management relations with emphasis on management's relations with organized labor. Lecture discussion and cases are used to study the reasons employees join unions, the laws that apply, the process of working out a labor contract after it is negotiated. Prerequisite: MM 3620.
- 4650. Production and Operations Management/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of production and operations management using operations research methods as an aid to decision making. Areas of analysis include production and inventory models, forecasting, decision making using expected monetary values, simplex linear programming, queuing theory, gaming theory, and PERT models. Prerequisites: MM 3150, ECO 3750.
- 4750. Business Policy/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Comprehensive analysis of administrative policy making from a total organization point of view; use of case analysis and simulation to develop integrative decision skills. Prerequisite: Senior standing. (This course may not be taken on an individual study basis.)
- 4770. Social Responsibilities of Management/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of the economic, legal, political, and social environment within which business process takes place; how such environment affects the decision manager must take. Prerequisite: Senior standing.
- 4780. Problems in Health Care Administration/(2).S.**  
An advanced seminar for the special study of practical problem situations in the health care environment. Prerequisite: MM 3900 or permission of instructor.
- 4810. Seminar/(1-3). On demand.**
- 5020. Marketing Management/(3).F.**  
Market-oriented problems of the firm; identification and selection of marketing opportunities; formulation of competitive strategies; marketing policies and programs. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
- 5030. The Environment of Marketing Decisions/(3).S.**  
A study of the marketing function from an environmental point of view. Examines how marketing adapts itself to environmental forces—social, economic, political, ethical, moral, and technological. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
- 5040. Market Segmentation/(3).F.**  
A comprehensive and critical review of the segmentation research and methodologies with special emphasis on the use of market segmentation as a management strategy. Prerequisite: MM 5020.
- 5150. Behavioral Application in Business/(3).F;S;SS.**  
This course aims to give the student practice in applying concepts and techniques useful in solving managerial organizational and human behavior problems. It will highlight current research and theoretical background in social sciences oriented to the solutions of business problems. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
- 5160. Applied Personnel Administration/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Study of problems in a field of personnel management emphasizing development of the ability to analyze problems and to apply management fundamentals to specific behavior problems. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
- 5170. Organization Design and Development/(3).S.**  
A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to the design and evolution of organizations. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of organizational elements on overall organizational behavior, the concepts of formal and informal organizations, the dynamics of change in organizational environments, new matrix structure, and the emerging discipline of organization development. Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
- 5180. Systems Management/(3).F.**  
An introduction to General Systems Theory and its application to the analysis, design, and operation of complex socio-technological/

# 182

organizational systems. Emphasis will be placed on the design and management of information technology, cybernetics, real-time systems, models and simulations, mechanistic control systems, and man-machine systems (Ergonomics), and ongoing social institutions (business, government, education, and service). Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

**5250. Quantitative Methods for Decision Making/(3).F;S.**

This course gives the student a better understanding of research methodology and the quantitative tools available. Specific areas include hypothesis-testing, statistical estimation,

sampling distributions, regression and correlation analysis, time series analysis and forecasting, linear programming, nonparametric statistics, and selected topics. Also, this course will use a number of interactive computer programs to solve business oriented problems. (Same as Economics 5250.) Prerequisite: ECO 3750.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**5999. Master's Thesis/(6).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.



---

## The College of Fine and Applied Arts

*Nicholas Erneston, Dean*

*R. Clinton Parker, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the university, the College of Fine and Applied Arts strives:

1. To provide for varied interests, desires, needs, and abilities of students.
2. To provide a liberal education for all Appalachian students.
3. To expand cultural horizons and develop appreciation of ethical and aesthetic values.
4. To prepare students for certain professions.
5. To prepare students for entrance into certain professional schools.
6. To provide sound foundations for students capable and desirous of advanced study.
7. To provide students for graduate study and research.

### Departments

The College of Fine and Applied Arts consists of the following seven departments:

Art	Home Economics
Communication Arts	Industrial Arts and Technical Education
Health, Physical Education and Recreation	Military Science
	Music

### Degrees Offered

The College of Fine and Applied Arts offers the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Music degree. In cooperation with the College of Education it offers the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification in art, health and physical education, home economics education, industrial arts, music (Bachelor of Music in Music Education), and communication arts.

To be admitted to the College of Fine and Applied Arts as a candidate for a baccalaureate degree a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. A grade-point ratio of at least 2.00, which must be maintained.

3. Completed English 1000 and 1100.
4. Been accepted by a department in the college as a major in that department.
5. Students moving from the General College to the Degree Granting Department **must** see the Department Chairperson for the purpose of being assigned a faculty advisor.

A student who is a candidate for a teaching certificate must be admitted to the teacher education program by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Bachelor of Arts Degree

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Arts degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of six semester hours of a second year of foreign language or higher. The Department of Foreign Languages places students at the level at which they are prepared to perform regardless of previously earned units.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 36 to 40 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Art                      Music                      Communication Arts

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours from a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Childhood Education, Counselor Education and Research, Reading Education, and Secondary Education. Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian. The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

6. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
7. Completion of residence requirements.
8. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
9. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

A candidate for the Bachelor of Arts degree may qualify for a teacher's certificate by admission to professional education courses through the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education and by completing all academic and professional educational requirements for certification.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

### (without teacher certification)

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major of 35 to 49 semester hours selected from one of the fields listed below:

Art	Industrial Arts & Technical Ed.
Communication Arts	Physical Education
Home Economics	Recreation

In addition, a student may earn the Bachelor of Science degree in Communications Media. Required is completion of a specified core of 11 to 13 semester hours, plus an Option of 35 to 44 semester hours selected from one of the following areas:

- Advertising or Broadcasting (Communication Arts)
- Graphics (Art)
- Printing Production Management (Industrial Arts & Technical Ed.)

The 11 to 13 semester hour core in the Communications Media Program is required in lieu of a minor.

Students must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

# 186

---

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

4. Completion of a minor consisting of 12 to 18 semester hours (with the exception of the Communications Media Programs). From a department other than the departments of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Childhood Education, Counselor Education and Research, Reading Education, and Secondary Education. (Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.) The choice of a minor should be made under the guidance of the student's advisor.

*Specific requirements for each departmental minor preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
6. Completion of residence requirements.
7. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
8. Recommendation of the faculty.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the student's responsibility.*

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

For the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, see page 238.

## Bachelor of Music

In order for a student to earn the Bachelor of Music degree in the College of Fine and Applied Arts, the following requirements must be met.

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of general education requirements.
3. Completion of a major of 43 to 78 semester hours in music (60-61 semester hours for music education majors) in the following fields:

Music Education	Performance:
Music Merchandising	Church Music
Music Technology	Composition/Theory

Piano Pedagogy  
Vocal or Instrumental

4. A student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major at Appalachian.

*Specific requirements for each departmental major preface the list of courses offered by the department.*

5. Completion of a 32 semester hour block in education (Music Education majors only).
6. Completion of a minor consisting of 15 to 16 semester hours for the Music Merchandising and Music Technology Programs only. Transfer students must complete at least four semester hours in their minor at Appalachian.
7. Completion of electives to total 122 semester hours.
8. Completion of residence requirements.
9. Compliance with regulations concerning satisfactory citizenship and the settlement of all expense accounts.
10. Recommendation of the faculty.

For the specific requirements for the Bachelor of Music degree programs, consult the section dealing with degree programs in the section of this catalog which discusses the Department of Music.

## Dual-Degree Engineering Program with Auburn University

A Dual-Degree Program offered in cooperation with Auburn University is designed to give students the opportunity to attend Appalachian State University for three years and Auburn University for two years. This three-two program results in two college degrees.

Study during the first three years would include course work in mathematics and the sciences and also courses chosen to meet ASU's general education requirements. During the last two years, the student is involved in course work in one of the many engineering disciplines at Auburn University.

Upon completion of this three-two program, the graduate is awarded a baccalaureate degree from Appalachian State University and an engineering bachelor's degree from Auburn University. The Dual-Degree Program also contains a provision enabling highly qualified students to obtain a Master's Degree in Engineering after obtaining the liberal arts undergraduate degree.

Dual-Degree candidates from Appalachian State University are eligible to seek any of the following degrees from Auburn University:

- Bachelor of Aerospace Engineering
- Bachelor of Aviation Management
- Bachelor of Chemical Engineering
- Bachelor of Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Industrial Engineering
- Bachelor of Materials Engineering
- Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering
- Bachelor of Textile Chemistry
- Bachelor of Textile Engineering
- Bachelor of Textile Management

For additional information contact Donald W. Sink, Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences.

---

## Department of Art

*Noyes C. Long, Chairperson*

The Department of Art believes that a visual base of understanding, articulation, and respect is not only essential for the majors in this department but for all men and women who desire a full and enriching living experience.

The objectives of the Department of Art are twofold. One objective is to provide the best preparation and training of teachers of art for the public schools. The second objective is to provide the best professional training in order that the art student, whether planning to teach or not, may make a creative contribution to the visual arts of our culture.

In addition, the general community will have the opportunity to increase its knowledge and appreciation of art through service courses and the major professional exhibitions of art sponsored by the department.

A major in art leading to the Bachelor of Science degree consists of 43-54 semester hours with three areas of study available, two of which are teacher certification and commercial art. The third area, communications media with graphics option is discussed on the next page. The core requirements for the degree consist of Art 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 2004, and 3002.

The area of concentration in Teacher Certification consists of the core and Art 2000, 2002 or 2003, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008 or 2009; 3006, 3007, and 2 semester hours of independent study or art electives, from one of the following areas of specialization: Art 2001, 3000, 4000; or Art 2002 or 2003, 3001, 4001; or Art 3003, 3004, 4003. Students seeking specialization in constructive design must complete Art 2008 and 2009 with a minimum of six semester hours to be taken from Art

3012, 3005, 4004, and 4008. In addition the art major must satisfy specified professional education requirements.

The area of concentration in Commercial Art consists of the core and one of the following two options:

OPTION I Commercial Design: Art 2005, 2006, 2015, 2017, 3003, 3010, 3011, 4009, 4010, 4011; Industrial Arts 2002, and E.M. 4760. It is recommended that the minor requirements be met in the Departments of Management and Marketing or Industrial Arts and Technical Education.

OPTION II Art Marketing and Production: Art 2007, 2008, 2009, 2017, 3005, 3012, 4004, 4008, 4553, and I.A. 3530. A minimum of two hours of independent study in the area of art marketing and production is required. Six hours of an internship are required, and a 13 hour minor is required in Management and Marketing with a choice of two options. Communication Arts 1100 is required.

A major in art leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree consists of 40 semester hours, including Art 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, 2000, 2002 or 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 3002, 4002, 4007; and a minimum of eight semester hours from one of the following areas of specialization: Art 2001, 3000, 4000; or Art 2002 or 2003, 3001, 4001; or Art 3003, 3004, 4003.

Students seeking specialization in constructive design must complete Art 2007, 2008, and 2009, with a minimum of two semester hours from Art 3012, 3005, 4004, 4008. The art major must also take two semester hours of art electives. Six hours are required of a second year foreign language.

The Art Department, in conjunction with the Departments of Industrial Arts and Communication Arts, offers a B.S. Degree in Communications Media with an Option in Graphics. For the Graphics Option the student must meet the 12-13 semester hour core requirements of CMA 2300 and CMA 2305 and one course from each of the following two areas: CMA 2600 or CMA 2316; and I.A. 1001 or I.A. 2002. In addition to the core, the student will complete 38-41 semester hours from: Art 1001, 1002, 1003, 2015, 2017, 3010, 3011, 4009; M.M. 3050, M.M. 4610; Pol Sci 4170; I.A. 4582; and specified courses in CMA. One to two semester hours of Independent Study in Art and an internship of 4-6 semester hours is also required. The 12-13 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

Students wishing to transfer art credits will be expected to submit a representative portfolio (slides) of work and transcript for review by the Department's Transfer Portfolio Committee. Approval of transfer credits must be completed prior to registration. Students planning to register for a Fall Semester should submit their Portfolio and transcript by May 1; those planning to enter for a Spring Semester should submit their Portfolio and transcript by December 1. Students planning to register for Summer Term(s) should submit their Portfolio and transcript by May 1. Particularized information concerning these procedures can be obtained by writing the chairperson.

The Art Department will require that all art majors, including transfers submit a representative sample of their studio work to the Jury. This review, which usually

occurs at the end of the sophomore year, or upon the completion of Art 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003, and 6-10 semester hours of studio work, is attended by an art faculty committee. Its purpose is to provide the student with an opportunity to display his/her competencies and involvement in the art experience and to receive constructive and beneficial criticism. Participation in the Jury is a departmentally recognized requirement for graduation.

A minor in art consists of 16 semester hours, including Art 1001, 1002, and 1003 and a remainder of eight semester hours to be taken through consultation with and approval by the chairperson. Art 2011, 2016, 4550, and 4551 are not approved for completing requirements for an art major, minor, or concentration.

An undergraduate concentration in art for elementary education majors consists of 12 semester hours, including Art 1001, 1002 and 1003 and a remainder of four semester hours to be taken through consultation with an approval by the chairperson.

An academic concentration in art leading to the Master of Arts degree for elementary school teachers consists of 16 semester hours including 5009, 5010, 5500; two semester hours from any 5000 level studio course; three semester hours from any 5000 level art history; and six additional semester hours in electives from studio and/or art history on the 5000 level.

An academic minor in art leading to the Master of Arts degree for elementary school teachers consists of nine semester hours including Art 5009, 5010; two semester hours of graduate level studio courses selected from the areas of painting or printmaking, or sculpture or constructive design, and three semester hours in graduate level art history.

Students must attend the first meeting of each class in order to assure themselves a seat in the class.

Additional professional requirements for the Master of Arts degree for elementary school teachers are listed in the Graduate School section of this catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Art

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 1000. Equipment and Materials/(2).F;S.

A study of equipment and materials necessary in the production of art. Study and use of hand and power tools, materials and processes as related to diverse studio needs. Lecture and Studio four hours.

### 1001. Foundations I/(3).F;S;SS

First half of basic studio problems in the visual arts. Basic introduction to the structural elements of art and an exploration of the organizational principles with emphasis

on two-dimensional space. Structural analysis of selected examples of the visual arts will be included toward the development of a critical approach. Students are advised to complete Foundations I and II with the various faculty involved. Lecture and studio 6 hours.

### 1002. Foundations II/(3).F;S;SS.

Second half of basic studio problems in the visual arts. In depth work with the structural elements of art including color and an exploration of the organizational principles with

- an emphasis on three-dimensional space. Structural analysis of selected examples of the visual arts will be included toward the development of a critical approach. Students are advised to complete Foundations I and II with the various faculty involved. Prerequisite: Art 1001. Lecture and studio 6 hours.
- 1003. Foundations III/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Introduction to the drawing experience with emphasis on developing eye-hand coordination through improvisational, perceptual, and conceptual experiences. Exploration will be directed toward establishing a dialogue among artistic surface, and media. Should be taken concurrently with Art 1001. Lecture and studio 4 hours.
- 2000. Painting/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Basic course in handling of a variety of painting media and the exploration of pictorial solutions. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2001. Painting/(2).S;SS.**  
Intermediate studies with a variety of media. Prerequisite: ART 2000. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2002. Sculpture/(2).F;SS.**  
An introduction to sculptural ideas and concepts with emphasis on modeling and casting. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2003. Sculpture/(2).F;S;SS.**  
An introduction to constructive and subtractive processes. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2004. Ancient Through Renaissance Art/(3).F.**  
A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from prehistoric times through the sixteenth century. Lecture three hours.
- 2005. Printmaking/(2).F;S;SS.**  
General introduction to and involvement with basic printmaking processes. Emphasis on relief printing. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2006. Drawing/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Involvement with a variety of drawing concepts and media. Work from the human figure, landscape, still life. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio six hours.
- 2007. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).F;S;SS.**  
An introduction to clay and clay bodies through constructive techniques, emphasizing form and design. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2008. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Basic skills in fiber construction with emphasis on design development. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2009. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).S.**  
Introduction to alloys and related media through the synthesis of aesthetic concepts and skills. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2011. Art Introduction/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Analysis of selected examples of architecture, sculpture, painting, crafts, and industrial design in relation to their historic time and need. Three hours lecture.
- 2012. Humanities—Music, Art, and Ideas I/(3).F.**  
A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to his environment. This includes man's relationship to man, to nature and to God. The first half of the course concentrates upon the Byzantine through the Renaissance periods. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
- 2013. Humanities—Music, Art, and Ideas II/(3).S.**  
A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to his environment. This includes man's relationship to man, to nature and to God. The second half of the course concentrates upon the Baroque through contemporary times. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
- 2015. Photographic Design I/(2).F.**  
Fundamentals of photographic design are investigated using student-made pinhole cameras with emphasis on aesthetic images. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and Studio four hours.

- 2016. Studio For Non-Art Majors/(2).S;SS.**  
Studio course for the non-art major wishing to pursue the art experiences in varied studio areas. (Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, etc.). Course may be repeated barring duplication of experiences. May be offered on a satisfactory/failure basis. No prerequisites. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 2017. Commercial Design I/(2).F;SS.**  
Fundamentals of commercial design with an introduction to layout design, color, and typography as they relate to modern graphic problems. Prerequisites: ART 1000, 1001, 1002, and 1003. Lecture and studio four hours.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**  
Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairperson.
- 3000. Painting/(3).F;SS.**  
Advanced problems in painting with emphasis on the human figure. Individual experimentation and expression stressed. Prerequisites: ART 2001 and 2006. Lecture and Studio six hours.
- 3001. Sculpture/(3).S;SS.**  
Intermediate exploration into theories of structuring sculptural form through advanced skills and processes. Emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in selected areas. Prerequisite: ART 2002 and 2003. Lecture and studio six hours.
- 3002. Baroque Through Modern Art/(3).F;S.**  
A survey of painting, sculpture, and architecture from the seventeenth through the twentieth century. Lecture three hours.
- 3003. Printmaking/(2).S.**  
Basic serigraphy processes with emphasis on technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. Prerequisites: ART 2005 and 2006. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 3004. Printmaking/(3).F.**  
Involvement with the intaglio processes with emphasis on thorough technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. To be offered alternate Fall semesters beginning 1978. Prerequisites: ART 2005 and 2006. Lecture and Studio six hours.
- 3005. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).F.**  
Advanced concentration in specific alloys with emphasis on in-depth exploration in alloys emphasizing individual aesthetic statements. Prerequisite: ART 2009. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 3006. Interdisciplinary Arts Education/(1).F.**  
Involvement with concepts from interdisciplinary arts using direct experiences. Prerequisite: EE 2021. Two hours laboratory. Should be taken concurrently with SE 3150.
- 3007. Curriculum Methods and Materials in Art Education/(3).S.**  
Curriculum and Lab planning, purchasing, and media translation in terms of aesthetic concepts for Elementary and Secondary Art. Prerequisites: EE 2021, ART 3006 and SE 3150.
- 3008. Life Studies/(1).On demand.**  
Studio course involving advanced study of the human form from the model. Structure and action of the figure will be explored through media selected by the student; i.e., paint, sculpture, print media, etc. The course is specifically designed to allow the studio student a direct experience with life studies in a particular medium. Prerequisites: ART 1001, 1002, 1003, and 2006. Lecture and Studio two hours.
- 3010. Commercial Design II/(2).S.**  
An extensive study of typography and the fine art of hand lettering. Prerequisite: ART 2017. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 3011. Commercial Design III/(2).F.**  
Problems related to communications media including preparation of layouts, comprehensives, and finished art. Prerequisites: ART 3010, 2015 and 2006. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 3012. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).S;SS.**  
Constructive design in fibers with advanced exploration of techniques. Prerequisite: ART 2008. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 3013. Introduction to New York Art Scene/(2).F;S.**  
Introduction to growth and development of New York art scene as present center of historical and contemporary art in the world. In-depth research; will become familiar with New York galleries, museums, and artists. Experiences will include personal confrontation

with art works, resultant written analyses and criticisms. All experiences organized and personally supervised by the New York Director with student assuming primary responsibility for communication. Students are encouraged to participate in 1 hour trip before enrolling in Art 3013.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Majors in art may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given area of art. Prerequisite: Permission of the department chairperson.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4000. Painting/(3).F;SS.**

Advanced painting emphasizing the solution of problems to be planned by the students. Prerequisites: ART 2006 and 3000. Lecture and Studio six hours.

**4001. Sculpture/(3).S;SS.**

Advanced study in sculpture with emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in one area of sculptural concern. Prerequisite: ART 3001. Lecture and Studio six hours.

**4002. Art as Visual Language/(3).S.**

A course in Art Criticism where techniques of analysis are approached through readings and demonstrations. Major emphasis will be placed upon interpretation and the developing of a critical approach. Prerequisites: ART 2004 or 3002 or consent of instructor. Lecture three hours. Offered alternate spring semesters beginning 1979.

**4003. Printmaking/(3).F.**

The basic chemistry and related techniques of lithography with emphasis on technical understanding and resolved pictorial statements. To be offered alternate Fall Semesters beginning 1977. Prerequisites: ART 2005 and 2006. Lecture and Studio six hours.

**4004. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).S;SS.**

Advanced Clay Techniques including in-depth study in one area of concentration, with strong emphasis on form and design. Prerequisite: ART 2007. Lecture and Studio four hours.

**4007. Seminar/(2).S.**

A special course offering based upon faculty and student interest in advanced studies in art, art history, art education, research and interdisciplinary art. Courses may be repeated barring duplication of content. Times to be arranged. Prerequisite: Permission of the department chairperson.

**4008. Practicum of the Craftsman/(2).S.**

Understanding of theoretical and practical issues encountered by the craftsman. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor. Lecture and Studio four hours.

**4009. Commercial Design IV/(3).F;S;SS.**

Advanced problems and experimentation with media and techniques as they apply to mass reproduction processes. Prerequisite: ART 3011, 4010, and 3003. Lecture and Studio six hours.

**4010. Photographic Design II/(2).S.**

Advanced work with both pinhole and 35mm photography with emphasis on aesthetic image manipulation and darkroom procedures and techniques. Prerequisite: Art 2015. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4011. Senior Portfolio/(2).F;S;SS.**

Commercial design students may further their design study for additional portfolio work. Each student is responsible for the development and completion of a specific design problem, resulting in a class exhibition and faculty jurying of work. Prerequisites: Art 3003, 3011 and 4010. Lecture and studio four hours.

**4550. Art Education Workshop/(2).SS. On demand.**

An intensive two week course devoted to art instruction in grades one through twelve, including the correlation of art with teaching at all levels. Art materials and supplies for grade levels are examined. Each student pays for materials used, and all articles made by the student become the student's property. Lecture and Studio four hours.

- 4551. Workshop in Studio/(2).SS.**On demand.  
An intensive two week course to be offered in selected media: i.e., Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, etc. Not for the Art major. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 4552. American Art History/(3).S;SS.**  
To acquaint the student with the evolution of art in the United States from colonial times until the present. Offered alternate Spring Semesters, beginning 1978. Lecture three hours.
- 4553. Photographic Art Reproduction/(1).**  
(On demand).  
Basic instruction in taking, developing, and printing both slides and prints of art work for portfolio for educational purposes. Prerequisites: Art 1001, 1002, and 1003.
- 4554. Fibers/(3).S;SS.**  
Advanced study in fiber construction with emphasis on in-depth individual exploration in one area of fiber concern. Prerequisites: Art 3012. Lecture and Studio six semester hours.
- 4900. Internship: Field Experience/(3-6).**  
On demand.  
An on-the-job experience with area craftsmen or businessmen.

### *Graduate Courses*

- 5000. Bibliography and Research/(2-3).SS.**  
A study of research in art and art education, bibliographical problems, research types, tools and resources, evaluating, organizing, and reporting. The student will develop a documented research proposal. Those earning 3 semester hours credit will complete a research study and prepare a final report for publication. Lecture 2-3 hours.
- 5001. Sculpture/(2).S;SS.**  
Emphasis on individual student experimentation on the graduate level. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 5002. Ancient Through Renaissance Art/(3).F;S.**  
An intensive investigation of art forms from Ancient through Renaissance Art. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon critical methods of evaluation. Lecture three hours.
- 5003. Baroque Through Modern Art/(3).S.**  
An intensive investigation of art forms from Baroque through Modern Art. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon methods of critical evaluation. Lecture three hours.
- 5004. Art As Visual Language/(3).S.**  
An intensive course in Art Criticism where techniques of analysis are approached through readings and demonstrations. A graduate research paper will be required. Emphasis upon developing a critical approach. Lecture three hours.
- 5005. Printmaking/(2).S;SS.**  
Advanced studio work in printmaking. Designed to develop an individual sense of graphic form. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 5006. Constructive Design (Fibers)/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Design with fibers on the graduate level. Broad range and in-depth exploration of fibers with research involving the place of fibers as both historical and contemporary art forms. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 5007. Constructive Design (Clay)/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Individual problems in plastic media on the graduate level. Theoretical and practical problems of the craftsman are carried out to practical solutions. Conventional or creative means of reporting based on thorough research. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 5008. Constructive Design (Alloys)/(2).F;SS.**  
Design with alloys on the graduate level. Broad range and in-depth exploration of alloys with research involving the place of alloys as both historical and contemporary art forms. Lecture and Studio four hours.
- 5009. Teaching and Learning Processes in Art Education/(2).F.**  
A study of aesthetic and perceptual development of the child; aesthetic content in the work of the artist and of the child; teaching methodology, historical and contemporary, through a study of writings, philosophies and research. Lecture two hours.
- 5010. History and Philosophy of Art Education/(2).S.**  
An in-depth study of the historical philosophies and concepts of art education in western civilization which provide the basis

for contemporary approaches to art education. Emphasis on the effects upon secondary and higher education. Lecture two hours.

**5011. Painting/(2).F;SS.**

Graduate courses in Painting. Emphasis on a professional level of accomplishment. Lecture and Studio four hours.

**5012. Seminar in Art Education/(2).SS.**

A required course for the MAAE degree.

Content based upon selected current issues in art education. A graduate research project/paper will be required. Prerequisites: Art 5009, 5010. Lecture 2 hours.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graduate students may broaden and intensify their program through individual research and involvement in a given art area.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

## Department of Communication Arts

*Charles E. Porterfield, Chairperson*

The objectives of the Department of Communication Arts are to prepare those who are planning careers as teachers in the areas of speech communication or theatre; to prepare those interested in a career in broadcasting; to provide a broad background of information and develop speech skills needed by those students planning to enter other professions; to provide for the university and community the cultural influence and entertainment of good theatre, debates and discussions of current issues, and the informative and entertaining programs of radio.

The Department of Communication Arts offers a diversified program of courses in the areas of drama, speech communication, radio and television broadcasting, and oral interpretation. The department supports co-curricular programs including competitive intercollegiate forensics, the University Theatre, and the ASU radio station, WASU-FM. Also, the department actively supports student organizations which are related to speech, such as the American Theatre Student League, Alpha Psi Omega Dramatics Society, Forensics Union, and Pi Kappa Delta Forensics Society. Communication Arts majors are expected to participate in dramatics, forensics, and broadcasting activities.

A minor in Communication Arts consists of 14 semester hours above the 1000 level selected in consultation with and approved by the chairperson.

For the Bachelor of Arts degree with concentration in general speech, a major consists of 36 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: CMA 2101, 2102, 2105, 2110, 2155, 2181, 2406, 3101, 3105, 3108, 3181, 3406, 418, 4181, 4406; and Sociology 4200.

For the Bachelor of Arts degree with a concentration in theatre, a major consists of CMA 1200 and 39 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: 2102, 2110, 2203, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2212, 2406, 3202, 3203, 3210, 3212, 3406, 4202; and one semester hour from PE 1028, 1030 or Stage Movement; and three semester hours of dramatic literature approved by the Director of Theatre.

## 196

For the Bachelor of Science degree in Speech and certification in speech communication, a major consists of 49 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: CMA 2101, 2102, 2105, 2110, 2155, 2181, 2203, 2208, 2316, 2406, 3101, 3105, 3108, 3181, 3202, 3316, 3406, 4175, 4180, 4181, 4256.

For the Bachelor of Science degree in Speech and certification in theatre arts, a major consists of CMA 1200 and 47 semester hours above the 1000 level. This must include: 2102, 2110, 2203, 2207, 2208, 2212, 2316, 2406, 3202, 3203, 3210, 3212, 3316, 3406, 4175, 4202, 4256 and two semester hours from CMA 2101, 2105, or 2155; and one semester hour from PE 1028, 1030, or Stage Movement; and three semester hours from dramatic literature approved by the Director of Theatre.

For a Bachelor of Science degree (non-teaching) in Communications Media, a major consists of a core curriculum of 12-13 semester hours with an option in either Broadcasting or Media Advertising. The 13 semester hour core curriculum for Broadcasting consists of CMA 2300, CMA 2305, and one course from each of the two following areas: Art 1001; and I.A. 1001 or I.A. 2002. In addition to this core, 35 semester hours are required. Included must be: CMA 2101, 2102, 2203, 2208, 2210, 2155, 2316, 2600, 3202, 3301, 3316, 4300, 4315, EM 4740, and 4760. The 13 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

An option in Media Advertising consists of a core curriculum of 12 semester hours. The core consists of CMA 2300, CMA 2305 and one course from each of the two following areas: CMA 2110 or CMA 2600 and I.A. 1001 or I.A. 2002. In addition to this core, 36 semester hours are required. Included must be: M.M. 3050, 4610, Psy 4651, Pol Sci 4170, CMA 1100, 2155, 2316, 3301, 3316, 4300, 4315, Art 1001, and Art 1002. The 12 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

## Courses of Instruction in Communication Arts

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**1100. Introduction to Speech Communication/(2).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to the theory and practice of speech communication. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the speech proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

**1200. Stage Arts I/(1).F.**

Research techniques and materials in theatre and related fields. Play analysis and criticism. Required of all students planning to concentrate in theatre.

**2011. Introduction to Theatre/(3).F;S;SS.**

A nontechnical course for students with little

or no theatrical background. A survey of all phases of theatre.

**2101. Public Speaking/(2).F;S;SS.**

Intensive practice in composition and delivery of various types of speeches with emphasis on speech structure and style.

**2102. Voice and Diction/(2).F;S.**

Instruction and practice in voice production and articulation; analysis of regional speech differences and standards.

**2105. Argumentation and Debate/(2).F.**

A study of the principles of argumentation and debate; analysis briefing, evidence, rea-

soning, and refutation; class debating on vital questions.

**2110. Introduction to Nonverbal Communication/(2).F.**

An introduction to nonverbal behavior as a form of communication, with emphasis upon nonverbal communication in the classroom, in the business world, and in general interpersonal relations. Examination will be made of such areas of nonverbal behavior as kinesics (body language), haptics (communication through touch), proxemics (use of space and communication), paralinguistics (vocal cues in communication), and nonverbal factors in communication between variant ethnic groups and cultures.

**2155. Introduction to Persuasive Speaking/(2).S.**

Survey of the theories of persuasive speaking and audience analysis. Practice in the preparation and delivery of speeches to persuade.

**2181. Rhetorical Criticism/(2).F.**

An examination of theories of speech criticism from the classical mode through the contemporary theories of Burke and others; an application of critical modes to the examination of public speaking.

**2203. Introduction to Acting Techniques/(2).F;S;SS.**

Study of breath, voice and body control. Emphasis on development of self-control, concentration, and use of theatre environment.

**2207. Costume and Make-up/(2).F.**

Introduction to the theory and practice of theatrical costume and make-up, including costume construction and design and make-up design and technique. Each student will work on costumes for one production and make-up for one production.

**2208. Stagecraft/(3).F;S;SS.**

Introduction to the techniques used in constructing stage scenery. Includes units on use of tools, hardware, types of scenery, painting, and basic lighting.

**2209. Scene Design/(2).S.**

Introduction to scene design. Application of elementary design principles to scene design. Units on scenic history, styles of scenery, and the use of design principles. Prerequisite: CMA 2208.

**2210. Stage Lighting/(2).F;S.**

Introduction to the use of stage lighting instruments and control. Includes units on instruments, lighting design, and control. Prerequisite: CMA 2208.

**2212. Survey of Dramatic Literature/(3).S.**

The study of selected plays from the classical period to the rise of realism in terms of their literary and production qualities.

**2256. Children's Theatre/(3).S.**

Techniques of performance for a child audience. Participation in a production touring to local schools during the term. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

**2300. Introduction to Mass Communications/(3).F;S;SS.**

Study of the forms of mass communication including newspaper, magazine, radio, television, books, and film.

**2305. Law and Ethics of Communication Media/(3).F;S.**

A study of the legal sanctions and constitutional freedoms affecting the communications media. Consideration is given to the principles of professional ethics and social responsibility of the mass communicator.

**2316. Radio Production/(3).F;SS.**

Radio broadcast procedures; program types and standards; social and programming aspects; laboratory practice in radio, use of facilities of radio station WASU-FM.

**2406. Oral Interpretation/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of literature through performance. Emphasis on compiling and reading aloud poetry and short story programs.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

**2600. Introduction to Journalism/(2).F.**

Introduction to news gathering, writing, and editing processes.

**3101. Classical Rhetoric/(2).S.**

Study of the foundations and development of rhetorical theory and practice during the period of classical antiquity in Greece and Rome.

**3105. Ethics and Freedom of Speech/(2).S.**

An examination of theories of ethics of persuasion; an examination of theories, cases, and issues related to the First Amendment and freedom of speech; analysis of issues related to social protest, dissent, artistic free-

dom, academic freedom, and other related areas.

**3108. Discussion and Conference**

**Techniques/(3).F.**

Theory and principle of group communication processes as they are used in democratic decision making. Practice in organizing, leading, and participating in various forms of group communication. Includes unit on parliamentary procedure.

**3151. Business and Professional**

**Speaking/(2).S.**

Basic principles of oral communication applied to speech needs encountered in the business and professional world. Special emphasis on interviewing and conference speaking.

**3181. History of American Public**

**Address/(3).F.**

A study of American speakers from the Revolutionary Period to 1930 with emphasis on the historical development of oratory and the impact of public speaking on American History.

**3202. Theatre Directing Techniques**

**I/(2).F;S.**

Basic directing techniques including script analysis, production planning and coaching the actor. Practical applications of the principles of directing. Prerequisite: CMA 2203 & CMA 2208.

**3203. Acting Techniques II/(2).S.**

Study of character development in relation to the play. Explores techniques needed in a variety of theatre styles. Prerequisite: CMA 2203.

**3208. Advanced Stagecraft/(2).S.**

Study of modern stagecraft techniques in use in the theatre. Includes study of latest methods and materials, shapes and colors in both stage settings, costume, and makeup. Prerequisite: CMA 2208. (Not offered 1977-78.)

**3210. Classical Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature from Primitive ritual to the end of the 17th Century. Not offered in 1980.

**3212. Modern Theatre History/(3).F.**

Study of theatre architecture, production techniques, and dramatic literature during

the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Not offered in 1979.

**3256. Advanced Children's Theatre/(3).F;S.**

Advanced problems in performance for the child audience. Participation in a production touring to local schools during the term. Prerequisite: CMA 2256.

**3301. Writing for Radio and TV/(3).F.**

News gathering, research, writing and presentation for radio and television. Introduction to the fundamentals of broadcast scriptwriting for documentaries, and commercials.

**3316. TV Production/(3).S;SS.**

Television broadcast procedures; program types and standards; laboratory practice in TV production. Prerequisite: CMA 2316.

**3406. Readers Theatre/(2).S.**

Techniques of compiling, adapting, and directing literature for group performance. Designed to prepare students to direct readers theatre in the public schools. Prerequisite: CMA 2406 or permission of instructor.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

A program involving advanced study, a research or creative project, and writing. Adapted to serve students who have exceptional interests. The proposals for this work must be approved by the instructor and the chairperson of the department prior to registration.

**3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

A designed work experience program in either broadcasting, theatre, or speech communication.

**4175. Directing Co-Curricular High School Program/(2).F.**

Prepares students to conduct the co-curricular programs of dramatics and forensics in high schools and junior high school.

**4180. Communication Theory/(3).F.**

Study of communication theories, systems, models, formulations and measurements; new dimensions in speech criticism and research methodology; critical study of published reports in the contemporary literature of the field. (Not offered 1979-80).

**4181. Contemporary Public Address/(2).S.**

Critical analysis of outstanding speakers from 1930 to the present with special reference to the influence of their rhetoric on the issues of the period.

**4202. Theatre Directing Techniques II/  
(2).F;S;SS.**

Advanced directing techniques including interpretation, composition and picturization. Practical application of directing principles through the production of a one-act or full length play. Prerequisite: CMA 3202.

**4256. Creative Dramatics/(2).F.**

Aids the potential teacher in using drama as

a creative teaching technique. Practice in selecting and acting out stories and poems.

**4300. Broadcasting in the Public  
Interest/(2).F.**

A study of government and industry regulating agencies and public interest concepts affecting the broadcast industry and public at large.

**4315. Broadcast Programming and  
Management/(3).S.**

A seminar approach to contemporary programming techniques for broadcasting including programming analysis, development, and implementation in real and hypothetical situations. Emphasis on management functions of audience analysis, selection of formats, financial considerations, engineering problems, and personnel planning.

**4406. Advanced Oral Interpretation/(2).F.**

Survey of interpretation history and theory; performance emphasis on programming, book reviewing, and adapting prose and poetry. Prerequisite: CMA 2406.

---

## Department of Health, Physical Education and Recreation

*E. Ole Larson, Chairperson*

The objectives of the department are to prepare teachers, coaches, and youth leaders in health education, driver education and safety, physical education and recreation for the schools and related agencies; to provide experience in physical education activities which will lead to acquisition of skill and fitness with leisure time and recreational value; to strive for optimum development of personality and good mental and emotional health through group and individual guidance; to uphold and promote high ethical standards in the profession; and to pursue the above objectives within the context of the aims, objectives, and purposes of the university.

A major in physical education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree *without teacher certification* consists of 36 semester hours including: HEd 1105, 3100; PE 1550, 2000, 3510, 3550, 4000, 4010, 4020; Electives: 14 from any Skill and Technique courses 3070 to 3098; or HEd 3120, 3130, 4100, 4650, 4660; TSE 2200; PE 3570, 4045; REC 2300, 2310, 3310, 3850, 3860. Six semester hours of biology, chemistry, or physics are also required. Students in this program may not minor in health education.

A major in physical education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree *and teacher certification* consists of 45 semester hours in addition to the general education

# 200

---

requirements. These courses include: Two semester hours of activity courses in addition to those required for general education; HEd 1105, 3100; PE 1550 (Grade of "C" or better required for admission into the P.E. Program.) 2000, 2010, 2550, 3505, 3510, 3550, 3580, 4000, 4010, 4020; five semester hours from Core I, Individual and Dual Skill and Technique courses; four semester hours from Core II, Team Sport Skill and Technique courses; three semester hours from Core III, Recreation Sport Skill and Technique courses. Six semester hours of biology, chemistry, or physics are also required.

A minor in physical education consists of 16 semester hours. Courses required are: HEd 1105, 3100; PE 2505, 2550, 3510, 3550. Six semester hours of biology, chemistry, or physics are also required.

A major in health education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree *with teacher certification* consists of 41 minimum semester hours in addition to the general education requirements and the professional education courses required for state certification. These courses include: HEd 3100, 3110, 3120, 3130, 3530, 3655, 3900, 4100, 4650, 4660; TSE 3200; HEC 1200; EM 4750; any 2 semester hour sociology or psychology course at or above the 3000 level (not counted toward general or professional education); CMA 2155 and PE 2000. Six semester hours of biology or chemistry are also required.

A minor in health education consists of 16 semester hours. Required courses are: HEd 3100, 3110, 3130, 4650, and 4660. Six semester hours of biology or chemistry are required.

A major in recreation, leading to the Bachelor of Science degree *without teacher certification*, consists of 47-49 semester hours. The department requires a grade of C or higher on REC 2300 and CMA 1100. The required core consists of 37 semester hours: REC 2300, 3530, (a minimum of 2 semester hours), 3860, 3900, 4310, 4900, and 4850; HEd 3100; BIO/PSY 3318; SOC/PS 3328; CMA 1100; GHY 3400 or 4430; BA 3150; ACC 2100 or 3530; and REC 3440. In addition, four semester hours are required in recreation activity areas selected from one of the following pairs: PE 3090 and REC 3310; REC 2310 and REC 3850; PE 3073 and 2 semester hours any advanced course dance; or PE 3092 and a minimum of 3 semester hours in Ski Area Management. Also, four semester hours must be earned in recreation sports from among courses PE 3070 through 3098. Lastly, courses in leisure arts require a minimum of four semester hours from one of the following areas: ANT 2235 and 3400; PHY 2100 and 2200; ART 2011 and 2016; IA 2005, 2006, 2016, 2026, 2036; HEC 1201, 1300, 2200, 2300; MUS 1042, 1100, 1101, 1108, 1109, 1110, 1111, 2011, 2020; CMA 2011, 2208, 4256; ENG 3650 and 3660; or MUS 2012 and 2013 or ART 2012 and 2013. NOTE: Credit in ART 2011, 2012, 2013; MUS 2011, 2012, 2013; or CMA 2011 may also be applied to general education requirements.

A minor in recreation consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours. Required are: REC 2300, 3900 (a minimum of 2 s.h.), and REC 3440, one course from BIO/PSY 3318, SOC/PS 3328; or GHY 3400; one course from or REC 3860 or REC 4310; and four semester hours from REC 2310, 3310, 3850 or PE 3070-3098.

A minor or concentration of 20 semester credits in athletic coaching is open to *nonphysical education majors*. Courses required: HED 3100; PE 2505, 3510, 3550, 4010, 4045; and six semester hours from PE 3070 to 3098, provided the activity is related to athletic competition in the public schools. Six semester hours in biology, physics, or chemistry are also required.

A minor or concentration in Athletic Training consists of the following: For the non-physical education major, courses required are: PE 2000, 2010, 3550, 4000, 4010, 4030, 4570; HED 1105, 3100; and HEC 1200. Any two of the following: Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1110, or Physics 1101, 1102, 3530 (Biomechanics), 4880 (Medical Physics). In addition, the student must be in a *teacher certification program* and spend a minimum of two academic years part-time in the training room under the supervision of a certified trainer.

The Athletic Training minor or concentration for the physical education major in *teacher certification* consists of: PE 4030, 4570; HEC 1200. Any two of the following; Chemistry 1101, 1102, 1110 or Physics 1101, 1102, 3530 (Biomechanics), 4880 (Medical Physics). In addition, the student must spend a minimum of two academic years part-time in the training room under the supervision of a certified trainer.

A major in driver and traffic safety education leading to the Bachelor of Science degree *with teacher certification* consists of 40 semester hours. Twenty-eight semester hours are required from the following: HED 3100, 4650; TSE 2200, 3200, 3210, 4200, 4210, and 4750; SPE 2200. Electives: Nine semester hours from TSE 2500, 3500, 3530, 3750, 3900; EM 4750; PE 4020; IA 3017; and three semester hours of psychology or sociology not included in general education or professional education at upper division level and subject to stated prerequisites or SPE 3370.

A satisfactory driving record must be maintained to receive teacher certification in Driver and Traffic Safety Education in North Carolina.

A minor or concentration of 16 semester credits in driver education is open to all majors and requires: TSE 2200, 3200, 3210, 4200, and 4210.

A Master of Arts degree program in health and physical education consisting of 30 to 36 semester credits is available in the following areas: (1) non-teaching; (2) secondary education teaching certification, or two year college specialization or both. Options within the above areas include thesis and non-thesis programs. Concentrations are available in general health and physical education, recreation management, athletic administration, or driver and traffic safety education. All options require a common core consisting of the following: PE 5000 Bibliography and Research (3); PE 5550 Sports Science (3); PE 5560 Research Project (2) or PE 5999 Thesis (4); and PE 5570 Current Trends and Literature in Physical Education (2). Students earning secondary certification will complete eight semester hours prescribed by the College of Learning and Human Development and those completing the two year college specialization will complete four semester hours prescribed by the College of Learning and Human Development. The remaining hours will be electives or as prescribed for each track.

A minor or concentration in dance consists of 19 semester hours including PE 1026, 1400 or 2400, 1410 or 2410, 1420, 3073, 3420, and 3440. PE 2000 is required of physical education majors and PE 2505 is required of non-physical education majors who are minoring or concentrating in dance.

## Courses of Instruction in Health Education, Physical Education, Recreation, and Driver and Traffic Safety Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### Health Education

**1105. Fundamentals of Personal and Community Health/(2).F;S;SS.**

Survey course for *nonhealth majors*. Topics to be covered include basic principles of personal health problems including diet and weight control, drugs, degenerative diseases, personal hygiene, smoking, human sexuality, etc. Analysis will also be made of public and private health organizations, environmental health and basic factors responsible for the cause and spread of infectious diseases.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3100. First Aid/(3).F;S;SS.**

Principles and techniques of emergency first aid with emphasis also placed on related safety fitness. American Red Cross Standard or Advanced cards may be earned.

**3110. Personal, School and Community Health/(4). F;SS.\***

An in-depth course designed specifically for health majors. A study of the physical, mental, and social factors of personal, school and community health problems. Topics include methods of control and prevention of degenerative and infectious diseases, mental health, aging, family planning, as well as a comprehensive analysis of private and public health organizations.

**3120. Consumer Health Education/(3).F;SS.\***

A study of advertising techniques and claims concerning a variety of health products.

Analysis will also be made of various health fads, quackery and the role of the FDA and FTC and other governmental agencies in protecting the consumer.

**3130. Environmental Health/(3).S;SS.\***

Study of the application of various principles of sanitary science as they relate to the prevention and control of disease spread through pollution of water, milk, food, swimming pools, sewage, faulty plumbing, refuse, vectors, radiation, air, noise, housing and related areas. (Field trips required.)

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Advanced study in selected current health topics. Topics will be chosen on the basis of their impact on the health status of society and on their relevance to students. May be repeated for a maximum of nine (9) hours with no specific topic being taken more than once.

**3655. Methods and Materials in Health Education/(2).F;S;SS.**

The theory and practice of planning various types of health education programs for ele-

\* Scheduled alternate summers.

\* Scheduled alternate summers.

mentary and secondary levels; development of teaching and audiovisual materials; resources and organizations available for health teaching.

**3900. Internship in Health Education/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The internship will consist of the student being placed in educational institutions, health centers, public health departments or community action health programs for one semester or a portion of a semester. Stipends may be included. The student will be exposed to duties in all facets of the organization or institution, will complete a comprehensive term paper based on the internship experience, and take part in a minimum of two seminars.(S/U)

**4100. Biostatistics/(2).S.**

A study of computational techniques, theoretical frameworks and methodology used in the application, measurement, interpretation and evaluation of statistics in the health sciences.

**4650. Drugs, Alcohol and Tobacco/(3).S;SS.**

A study of drug use and abuse. All classes of drugs including alcohol and tobacco will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the psychological and sociological factors which may lead to drug experimentation and heavy drug use. Emphasis will also be placed on methodology and techniques for the teaching of drug education.

**4660. Human Sexuality and Family Living/(3).F;SS.**

Information and concepts of sex education including physiological, social, psychological, and moral aspects of human sexuality will be studied. Such topics as dating, marriage, prenatal and postnatal care and interfamily relationships leading to reduction of stress on family members are also to be included. Emphasis will also be placed on methodology and techniques of teaching and organizing a sex education program.

## Physical Education

All students are required to elect two semester hours of activity courses (numbered 1000 to 1082). Nonswimmers are urged to take Physical Education 1000. Courses need not be taken in any particular sequence. The aim should be toward lifetime physical activity.

Gym suits are furnished and laundered by the university for campus activity. Students furnish their own athletic socks, rubber-soled shoes, jackets, and swimming suits. Towel service is provided.

Physical education attire must be turned in after the last period class is required to "dress out." A fine of \$10 will be assessed for turning in attire late.

The following activity courses (numbered 1000-1082) are open to all students to fulfill the general education requirements of two semester hours of physical education and for those electing to take more than the minimum:

*Aquatics Courses*

*Developmental Courses*

*1000 through 1005 are graded on an S/U basis.*

*1010 through 1016 are graded on an S/U basis.*

- 1000. Swimming for Nonswimmers (1).F;S.
- 1002. Beginning Swimming (1).F;S;SS.
- 1003. Intermediate Swimming (1).F;S.
- 1005. Open Water Scuba Diving (1).F;S.

- 1010. Adapted Physical Education (1).On demand.
- 1013. Jogging/Conditioning (1).F;S.
- 1014. Weight Training (1).F;S.
- 1016. Self-Defense (1).F;S.

## *Individual/Dual Sports Courses*

1019 through 1057 are graded on an S/U basis.

1019. Racquetball/Handball	(1).F;S;SS.
1021. Badminton/Squash	(1).F;S;SS.
1023. Tennis	(1).F;S;SS.
1026. Recreation Dance	(1).F;S.
1028. Modern Dance	(1).F;S.
1030. Fencing	(1).F;S.
1032. Gymnastics	(1).F;S.
1038. Archery	(1).F;S;SS.
1045. Skiing (Fee)	(1).S.
1049. Backpacking/Orienteering	(1).F;S;SS.
1050. Bowling	(1).F;S.
1055. Horsemanship	(1).F;S.
1057. Canoeing	(1).F;S.

## *Team Sports*

1071 through 1080 are graded on an S/U basis.

1071. Softball/Basketball	(1).F;S.
1075. Soccer/Volleyball	(1).F;S.
1080. Field Hockey	(1).F;S.

### 1400. Modern Dance I/(2).F;S.

An introduction to the art of dance, primarily concerned with the development of technique and the basic elements in dance, force, space, direction, time and rhythm.

### 1410. Ballet I/(2).F;S.

A beginning course in the study and practice of classical ballet.

### 1420. Jazz I/(2).F.

A study and exploration of jazz technique with a strong emphasis on rhythmic awareness.

### 1550. Introduction to Physical Education/(2).F;S.

A course to orient beginning majors by introducing them to the foundations of physical education through a consideration of professional opportunities and evaluation of the competencies needed by a physical education major. Rigorous testing of basic competencies will be included. Must be taken on ASU campus; grade of C or better required to be admitted as physical education major.

### 1590. Advanced Lifesaving (1) F;S;SS.

American Red Cross certification awarded with completion of American Red Cross requirements. Prerequisite: PE 1003 or equivalent.

### 2000. Human Anatomy and Physiology/(3).F;S.

A descriptive study of the systematic and regional structures of the human organism and of the basic life functions of those systems for a better understanding of physical activity. Prerequisite: one year of biology or equivalent.

### 2010. Physiology of Muscular Activity/(3).S;SS.

A study of the physiological principles as applied to muscular activity and the effects of muscular activity on the human organism. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2000 or 2505.

### 2400. Modern Dance II/(2).S.

A second level of study of dance technique and basic elements. Prerequisite: Modern Dance I or equivalent competency.

### 2410. Ballet II/(2).F.

Study and practice to develop skill, grace, precision and facility in the style of classical ballet. Prerequisite: Ballet I or equivalent competency.

### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 2505. Applied Human Anatomy and Physiology/(3).F;S.

A course for nonphysical education majors. An overview of the areas of human anatomy, physiology, and physiology of exercise will be presented with an emphasis on application.

### 2550. History, Principles and Philosophies of Physical Education/(3).F;S;SS.

An orientation into the field of elementary and secondary physical education through the study of historical backgrounds, systems and organizations, leaders and movements, concepts, principles and philosophies of physical education.

Skill and Technique Courses (3070 through 3098)

Each course will emphasize the correct movement patterns and conditioning necessary for efficient performance and will encourage the prospective teacher\* to integrate teaching strategies into lesson organization and planning. Each future teacher will be requested to demonstrate proficiency in the teaching process related to selected aspects of each course. The skills and techniques courses are designed to guide the prospective teacher to select activities based upon growth maturation levels for preschool, elementary, junior high, secondary and college students. The prospective teacher will apply basic anatomical, physiological, kinesiological, and socio-psychological concepts as related to analysis, and evaluation of motor performance. When applicable, the future teacher will also synthesize the principles relevant to the construction, selection, purchase, and maintenance of facilities, equipment, and supplies.

Each skills and techniques course will further permit the prospective teacher to judge the appropriateness of measurement procedures and evaluation tools devised to meet the individual needs of the future student.

CORE I.

Individual and Dual Skills and Techniques  
(Physical education majors must complete five semester hours)

- 3070. Tumbling and Trampoline (1).F;S.
- 3071. Gymnastics and Apparatus (2).S;SS.
- 3072. Tennis (2).F;S;SS.
- 3073. Dance (2).F;S.
- 3074. Foundations of Conditioning (1).F;S.
- 3075. Wrestling (2).F;S.
- 3076. Track and Field (2).F;S.

CORE II.

Team Sports Skills and Techniques (Physical education majors must complete four semester hours)

- 3080. Volleyball (2).F;S.
- 3081. Field Hockey (2).F;S.
- 3082. Softball (1).F;S;SS.
- 3083. Basketball (1).F;S.
- 3084. Football (2).F;S.
- 3085. Soccer (2).F;S.
- 3086. Officiating (1-2).F;S.

A study of rules and rule interpretations of seasonal sports with emphasis on the proper mechanics, role, and judgment in officiating. Lecture and laboratory.

CORE III.

Recreational Sport Skills and Techniques  
(Physical education majors must complete four semester hours)

- 3088. Outdoorsmanship—Land Related

(2).F;S;SS.

Includes Archery, Backpacking, Hiking, Basic Campcraft, Orienteering, Outdoor Survival Techniques.

- 3089. Outdoorsmanship—Water Related (2).F;S;SS.

Includes Canoeing, Tubing, Water Survival, Various Boating Techniques.

- 3090. Aquatics. Prerequisite: PE 1590 (2).F;S;SS.

- 3092. Skiing (1).S.

- 3093. Racquet Sports (1).F;S.

- 3094. Golf (1).F;S;SS.

- 3096. Selected Recreation Activities (1).S.

Includes Cycling, Table Tennis, Shuffleboard, Horseshoes, Deck Tennis.

- 3097. Adult Fitness (1).F.

- 3420. Dance Composition and Improvisation/(3).F.

Includes the study of space and design elements used in choreography and the exploration of motion based on stimuli such as sound, space, force, props and ideas. Prerequisite: Modern Dance I or II.

- 3430. Dance History/(2).S.

The study of the history and motivation of dance from primitive through present time.

- 3440. Applied Dance/(2).S.

Application of learned techniques to dance performance. Recital.

\* Teaching is considered to be synonymous with coaching—coaching is teaching.

- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3505. Elementary School Physical Education/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A theory and methods course focusing on human movement and its significance in the development of the lives of children K-8. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.
- 3510. Organization and Administration/(2).F;S;SS.**  
The organization, administration, supervision, planning, budgeting, and evaluation of programs on various levels, including: use of facilities, maintenance, purchasing, insurance, varsity and intramural programs, leagues and tournaments, and public relations.
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 3550. Kinesiology/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of neuromuscular and mechanical principles of motion as related to the analysis of optimum motor skill performance. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: PE 2000 or 2505.
- 3580. Apprenticeship/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A practical experience in the teaching of physical education activities under direct supervision. Required prior to student teaching. Two hours laboratory with periodic seminars. (S/U) May be repeated.
- 4000. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A survey of abnormalities and atypical cases; identification, with preventive, corrective and rehabilitative techniques and activities. Prerequisites: PE 2000, PE 2010, and PE 3550.
- 4010. Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A theory and methods course in the prevention and care of injuries, including safety devices, use of wraps and supports, massage, taping, therapeutic techniques, and conditioning exercises. Students will be required to purchase minimum training supplies. Prerequisites: HEd 3100; PE 2000, 2010, 2505, and 3550.
- 4020. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A theory and methods course in the meaning and application of measurement, tests, elementary statistical procedures and evaluation in physical education. Two hours laboratory and two hours lecture.
- 4030. Athletic Training Laboratory Practice/(3-3).F;S.**  
A course involving both observation and practice of athletic training procedures. Will include working with university athletic teams, both on and off campus. Minimum of six (6) hours per week will be required. Six semester hours will be required of students with Athletic Training concentration.
- 4045. Coaching Leadership/(2).F;S.**  
A study of the philosophical, sociological and psychological problems in relation to leadership in competitive athletics. The organizational administrative aspects of coaching will be included. Required of students with coaching concentration and elective for physical education majors.
- 4550. Seminar in Individual and Dual Sports/(2).S.**  
A study of individual and dual sports excluding aquatics, track and field. Consists of practical application, analysis of skills, problems encountered in implementation in curriculum, and current trends associated with each sport.
- 4560. Seminar in Team Sports/(2).S;SS.**  
A study of team sports excluding basketball and football. Consists of practical application, analysis of skills, problems encountered in implementation in curriculum, and current trends associated with each sport.
- 4570. Advanced Athletic Training and Conditioning/(2).F;SS.**  
Conditioning, advanced therapy techniques, rehabilitative exercises, professional ethics, advanced taping and bandaging, specific advanced first-aid techniques used in the care of athletic injuries, and the legal aspects of athletic training. Prerequisite: PE 4010 or equivalent.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**

A study of bibliographical problems in the field, types of research, research tools, resources, organization and reporting, documentation of graduate writing and application to term projects.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5550. Sports Science/(3).F;SS.**

An integration of principles from various scientific disciplines such as: Homokinetics, Physiology, Anatomy, Psychosomatics and the Social Sciences and their application to human movement performance.

**5560. Research Project/(2).F;S;SS.**

Selected broad research topical area of student's choice concerned with conceiving and carrying to completion a research project. Each student will have an advisor for the thesis style project and will present the findings to peers in a colloquy situation.

**5570. Current Trends and Literature in Physical Education/(2).S;SS.**

Identification and discussion of current issues, concepts, objectives, programs, methodologies, evaluation techniques and leaders as expressed in current physical education literature.

**5580. Philosophical and International Physical Education/(3).S.**

Philosophical process of sport and life with emphasis on history, education, physical education, olympics and international sport. This is a readings, practical applications and problem solving course.

**5591. Laboratory Measurement Techniques/(2).F.**

Study and practical application of many tests, measurement techniques, and instruments for determining status of man in those qualities of importance to the physical educator (one hour lecture and two hours laboratory).

**5592. Statistics in Physical Education/(3).S.**

The mechanics of handling data from descriptive through inferential statistics. The emphasis of the course is directed toward the application of simple and paired T-tests, analysis of variance, and simple *post hoc* tests

that are most often encountered in physical education research.

**5600. Organization, Administration and Supervision of Physical Education and Athletics/(3).F;SS.**

Analysis of problems, theory and practices of physical education and athletic programs in schools and colleges. Includes the study of administrative process, liability, public relations, office management, legalities, personnel management, travel, schedules, budgets and equipment.

**5610. Analysis of Human Movement/(3).F;SS.\***

Theory and techniques for analyzing motor performance, including cinematography, segmental analysis, and sport skill fundamentals based on the laws and principles of mechanical and neuromuscular action.

**5620. Physiology of Exercise/(3).S.**

Integration of theoretical and practical aspects of acute and chronic adaptations occurring within the cardiovascular, musculoskeletal and integrative systems in response to the stress of exercise.

**5630. Dance Pedagogy/(3).On Demand.**

Lecture discussions, practical analysis of dance movements including folk, square, ethnic, social and modern. Theoretical aspects of dance and their relationships to various movement patterns.

**5640. Physical Education for the Mentally Retarded/(2).On Demand.**

Developmental, therapeutic and recreational programs for the mentally retarded with the outcome directed towards the improvement of the adaptive behavior of the retarded individual.

**5650. Theoretical Concepts in Elementary Physical Education/(2).On Demand.**

An interdisciplinary approach concerned with theory, curriculum, practice and current developments in elementary school physical education. Movement exploration, lead up and skill development concepts, problems and teaching trends are included.

**5660. Psychology of Motor Learning/(2).S;SS.\***

\* May be scheduled every other summer.

Theory and problems concerned with learning concepts, practice, motivation, methodology, transfer and distribution as applied to motor performance.

**5670. Social and Psychological Dimensions of Sport/(3).F;SS.\***

Current psychological and sociological theory and findings relative to movement including group interaction, perception, maturation, culture, feminism, racial backgrounds, and economic status.

**5680. Planning and Developing Physical Education and Athletic Facilities/(2).SS.\***

The planning, construction, budgeting, and maintenance of indoor and outdoor facilities for athletics, physical education and recreation.

**5690. Application of Creativity to Physical Education/(2).F;SS.\***

The study, analysis, and demonstration of teaching physical education, health, recreation, and athletic coaching employing creative and innovative techniques. Recent trends and research findings of creative techniques in teaching physical education will be presented.

**5800. Workshop/(2). On demand.**

**5900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

## Recreation

**2300. Introduction to Recreation and Leadership/(3).F;S.**

An introduction to recreational concepts, objectives, principles and function. A study of professional roles, skills, and opportunities. Includes planning for preprofessional study and experiences and the development of leadership capability. A practical encounter with leadership problems and accompanying responsibilities.

**2310. The Camp Counselor/(2).S.**

The aims and objectives of organized camping and the nature of the camping experience; the qualities, skills and expectations of a counselor and camp leader; experience in

camper leadership and leader-director relationships; and understanding of the leadership skills and qualities for special groups such as the handicapped, culturally deprived, and outdoor education groups. The majority of this course will take place in a camp setting. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3310. Aquatics Management/(2).S;SS.\***

A survey of the nature, diversity, and extent of aquatic programs and organizations including an examination of the community, agency, and group needs and interests. Planning and development of aquatic programs and facilities. The examination of operational problems through observation and examination of a variety of aquatic facilities and programs. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3440. Organization and Administration/(2).F;S.**

The organization, administration, supervision, planning, budgeting, and evaluation of recreational operations within most types of recreational agencies. Prerequisite: REC 2300.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**3850. The Camp Director/(2).F.**

The relationship of camp purpose to program and facility. An examination of camping as it relates to a variety of individual and social needs. Identification of administrative problems relative to staff, program, resources, development, and management. A consideration of health, safety, and legal problems. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: REC 2310.

\* Scheduled alternate summers.

\* Scheduled alternate summers.

**3860. Recreation Program Planning/(2).F;S.**  
Community organization for recreation and leisure, the interplay of human resources and material resources, through public, semipublic, private and commercial recreational facilities. One hour lecture and two hours laboratory.

**3900. Internship: Leadership Practice/(1-12).F;S;SS.**  
A guided practical, direct leadership experience in elected organized recreational settings. Credit is determined by the degree of engagement over a program season. Postexperience, identification, and evaluation by the student concerning personal and professional capabilities, goals, and a recommitment to a plan for continuous preparation. A minimum of 2 s.h. is required of recreation majors and minors. (S/U) Prerequisite: REC 2300 and HEd.3100.

**4310. Special Programs in Recreation/(2).F.**  
Studies of various constituencies, their needs, and programs of special agencies and social units. The study will encompass programs and developments in outdoor education, recreation education, governmental parks, and primitive areas. A study of special social agencies as B.S.A., G.S.A., Y.M.C.A., Y.W.C.A., and other youth serving agencies. Consideration of rehabilitation agencies and their use of therapeutic recreation. Two hours lecture and two hours laboratory. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing.

**4850. Senior Seminar/(2).F;SS.\***  
Planning for continuing individual professional association and development. Establishment and expression of an individual professional philosophy of recreation and leisure, and the understanding of the role of the professional with attention to professional ethics. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing.

**4900. Internship/(1-12).F;S;SS.**  
A guided, practical, supervisory leadership experience of the "middle level" in the context of recreation within a choice of recreational organization. Credit is determined by a preplanned degree of engagement over a program season. Postexperience, identification and evaluation by student of professional capabilities and goals and recommitment to a plan for continuing preparation. A minimum

of 3 s.h. is required of recreation majors. (S/U). Prerequisite: REC 3440, 3900.

## Driver and Traffic Safety Education

**2200. Introduction to Driver Education/(3).F;S.**

Introductory course to prepare teachers of driver education. Classroom and laboratory instruction in driver education is presented in a correlated and integrated manner to increase the knowledge and skill of the driver education teacher. Driving skills and abilities of future teachers are evaluated.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3200. Safety Education/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the broad area of safety content, techniques, and programs and their relationship to the school safety program. Examination of OSHA and selected areas of industrial safety.

**3210. Traffic Safety/(3).S.**

An in-depth study of the content, methods, techniques, and materials in behind-the-wheel instruction in driver education. In-car teaching experience provided. Prerequisite: TSE 2200 or permission of instructor, valid driver's license.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**3750. Recreational Vehicles/(3). On demand.**

Safety, the functions, handling, and operational characteristics of various recreational vehicles will be provided with laboratory experience in the operation of these vehicles and their special equipment. Prerequisite: Valid driver's license.

\* Scheduled alternate summers.

**3900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

The student will be assigned to an educational institution, safety, or traffic-related organization to gain in-depth experience in various areas of safety. The student will provide a written report on the experiences and will participate in several seminars, small group, and/or individual conferences, related to these experiences. (S/U)

**4200. Transportation Systems/(3).F;SS.**

An overview of the broad area of transportation systems with emphasis on the highway transportation system. The basic characteristics and functions of traffic engineering applicable to driver and traffic safety education are considered.

**4210. Laboratory Programs in Driver Education/(4).F.**

A study of the content, methods, techniques, and materials in simulation and off-street multiple-car driving range instruction. Simulation and range teaching experience provided. Prerequisite: TSE 3210 or permission of instructor.

**4750. Administering the School Safety and Driver Education Programs/(3).S;SS.**

Administrative and supervisory aspects of driver and safety education programs at the local, state, and national level. Includes federal programs in driver and safety education. Prerequisites: TSE 4210 or permission of instructor, junior standing or higher.

---

## Department of Home Economics

*M. Joan Terry, Acting Chairperson*

The undergraduate programs for home economics students provide both liberal and professional education and contribute to personal development, preparation for effective citizenship and community participation and preparation for professional careers in home economics.

Majors in home economics education leading to a Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification, and Home Economics in Business, leading to a Bachelor of Science degree with options in Foods and Nutrition; Housing, Interiors, and Equipment; Clothing and Textiles Merchandising, are offered within the department.

A common core of subjects in liberal education, as well as home economics, is required of all majors. The general education curriculum is designed to provide instruction in the natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and in general home economics areas. In all programs, families and families as consumers are the primary focus. The home economics curriculum, based on the general education studies, relates basic knowledge to an understanding of familial needs with regard to food, clothing, housing, management of resources and human interactions and relationships. The program offers professional preparation for careers in home economics, for entry into continuing education programs, and for graduate study.

The Lucy Brock Child Development Center is conducted as a laboratory for home economics majors and as a means of observation for students in courses in other departments.

All programs in the Home Economics curriculum are accredited by the American Home Economics Association.

Home Management Residence is offered each semester and is a requirement for home economics education majors. The residence course may be elected by majors in home economics in other options when space is available and is recommended for students majoring in housing, interiors and equipment.

A minor in home economics consists of 16-18 semester hours scheduled in conference with the department chairperson. Courses for the minor will be designed predominantly in specialized areas.

Entry level courses and upper level courses, where prerequisites are met, are open to all students.

*Students who are majors and receive D grades in home economics courses must repeat courses until a grade of C or better is earned in the course.*

A major in home economics education leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification requires 50 semester hours in home economics: 1000, 1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2100, 2200, 2300, 2350, 2600, 3001, 3100, 4200, 4350, 4400, 4700, 4701; 11 semester hours in the following related courses: Art 1001; Chemistry 1101-1102; and 31 semester hours of professional courses: Secondary Education 3040, 3050, 3130, 4900; Psychology 3301 and 3302, and Communication Arts 1100, and Reading Education 4630. The student majoring in home economics education must also complete proficiency tests in reading, speech and English and take both the Common and Specialized Sections of the National Teachers Examination.

The student should also complete Economics 2010 and Psychology 2201 in addition to chemistry, as part of the general college format to meet departmental requirements.

Other majors in home economics leading to the Bachelor of Science degree include the following three options:

OPTION I Foods and Nutrition requires 45-54 semester hours in home economics: 1000, 1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1400, 2100, 2200, 2350, 2600, 3100, 3200, 3201, 3203, 4200, 4201, 4202, 4203, 4400, 4900 (3-12 s.h.); 29 semester hours in the following science courses: Biology 1101-1102, and 3308; Chemistry 1101-1102, 2201-2202; and Chemistry 4580-4581; Physical Education 2000; and 16-17 semester hours in the following related courses: Accounting 2100; Psychology 3302, and 4670 or 4671; Anthropology 2215 or Sociology 2201; Computer Science 2430 or Statistics 3810; and Communication Arts 1100.

The student should also complete Psychology 2201 and Economics 2010 as part of the general college format to meet departmental requirements.

The Foods and Nutrition major is approved by the American Dietetic Association and upon graduation the student is qualified for an internship or traineeship in an accredited hospital or other accepted institution, thus becoming eligible for ADA membership. (The Chemistry minor for this major may be satisfied by completion

of Chemistry 2201-2202, and 4580-4581.)

OPTION II Housing, Interiors and Equipment, requires 47 semester hours in Home Economics: 1000, 1100, 1200, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2100, 2200, 2300, 2350, 2600, 3100, 3300, 3310, 4315, 4400, 4900 (3-12 s.h.), and either 4305 or 4310.

General education requirements for the Housing, Interiors and Equipment option include Chemistry 1101 and 1102, Economics 2020, and either Psychology 2201 or Sociology 2201 as part of the general college format to meet departmental requirements.

Professional requirements for the Housing, Interiors and Equipment option include Art 1001 or 1002, Management & Marketing 3050, and Communication Arts 2101 and 2600.

Minors for this option should be Communication Arts, Industrial Arts, Sociology, Art or Management and Marketing, dependent on the interest of the student. OPTION III The Clothing and Textiles Merchandising option requires 46 semester hours in Home Economics: 1000, 1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1400, 2000, 2001, 2100, 2200, 2300, 2350, 2600, 3001, 3100, 4001, 4002, 4400, 4900 (3-12 s.h.) and 26 semester hours in the following related areas: Art 1001 and 2008; Chemistry 1101 and 1102; Economics 2010, 2020; Management and Marketing 3050, 3150. The student should also complete Communication Arts 1100, and Psychology 2201, in addition to chemistry, as part of the general college format to meet departmental requirements. Management and Marketing minor required.

## Courses of Instruction in Home Economics

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 1000. Clothing and Man/(2).F;S.

An introductory study of the nature and importance of cultural, aesthetic, economic, social and psychological aspects of clothing which affect consumer selection and use for individuals and families. Lecture two hours.

### 1100. Development and Relationships I: Conception Through Preschool Years/(3).F;S.

A study of the development of children from conception through beginning school age, incorporating the psycho-social, physical and cognitive components of development and relationships. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### 1200. Nutrition and Man/(2).F;S.

Basic foundation in nutrition and its relationship to problems in the provision of adequate and acceptable nutrients for the individual

and for populations under various environmental conditions. Lecture two hours.

### 1201. Food Selection and Preparation/(2).F;S.

The study and application of basic principles involved in the selection and preparation of foods. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

### 1300. Housing and Man/(2).F;S.

Concerned with individual and family aesthetic, social, economic, and psychological values and needs specifically related to the spatial environment as an economic and social process. Emphasis is on the principles of, the resources for, and the dynamics of space planning. Lecture two hours.

### 1400. Professional Orientation: Freshmen/(1).F;S.

Factors and personalities influencing the his-

- tory of home economics; present status of the discipline, future responsibilities and career opportunities. Lecture one hour. Required for all home economics majors.
- 2000. Consumer Textiles/(4).F;S.**  
Consideration of textile fibers and fabrics from the viewpoint of the consumer. Factors related to raw materials, comparative quality, performance and cost of textiles used in apparel and home furnishings. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1101 or consent of instructor.
- 2001. Clothing Construction/(3).F;S.**  
Theories and principles of garment design and structure in relation to figure types and posture, including their application in construction and fit of apparel for men and women. Prerequisite: HEC 2000. Laboratory six hours.
- 2100. Development and Relationships II; Middle Childhood Through Young Adulthood/(2).F;S.**  
Developmental aspects and interaction processes of young persons from early school years through young adulthood. Environmental influences on characteristics will be emphasized. Prerequisite: HEC 1100 or approval of instructor. Lecture two hours.
- 2200. Meal Management/(3).F;S.**  
Develop skills in planning, preparing, and serving meals for family needs and special occasions. Prerequisite: HEC 1201. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.
- 2300. Furnishings and Interiors/(3).F;S.**  
A study of furnishings, materials, and accessories for individual and family living space. Prerequisites: HEC 1300, 2000. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 2350. Equipment For The Home/(2).F;S.**  
A study of equipment in relation to production, selection, arrangement, and use for home living. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**
- 2600. Family Economics/(3).F;S.**  
A study of the management of human and material resources designed to develop competence as consumers of goods and services in a modern economic society. Lecture three hours.
- 3001. Flat Pattern Design/(3).F;S.**  
The use of commercial basic patterns in developing slopers for use in designing garments in relation to figure problems and current fashion trends. Prerequisite: HEC 2001. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours.
- 3100. Development and Relationships III: Adulthood Through Aging/(3).F;S.**  
Developmental aspects of the aging process from beginning adulthood to death with emphasis on relationships and environmental influences. Prerequisites: HEC 1100 and 2100 or consent of instructor. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.
- 3200. Quantity Cookery/(4).S.**  
A study and practice in planning, preparing and serving foods in institutional kitchens. Prerequisite: HEC 2200. Lecture one hour, laboratory six hours.
- 3201. Organization and Management/(2).F.**  
Problems in personnel management. Emphasis on business organization, personnel relationships, and keeping records. Lecture two hours. Offered in 1978-79.
- 3203. Institutional Equipment/(2).F.**  
Selection, use and care of institutional equipment. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Offered in 1978-79.
- 3300. Living Space: Planning and Design/(4).F.**  
A study of historical architecture and contemporary architectural design. Emphasis is on a study of residential building materials and the design and execution of a set of plans. The planning, designing, coordination, and evaluation of the spatial arrangement, wiring, and lighting of kitchen, bathroom, laundry, and storage facilities is included. Lecture one hour, laboratory six hours. Prerequisites: HEC 1300 and 2300 or consent of instructor. Offered in 1978-79.
- 3310. Housing, Furnishings, and Equipment Needs of Children, the Elderly, and Handicapped/(3). On demand.**  
A study of the special housing, furnishings, and equipment needs of children, the elderly, and the handicapped. Emphasis is on the assessment of these needs and the design or alteration of housing, furnishings, and equipment necessary to promote satisfying and worthwhile living. Lecture two hours, labora-

tory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 1300 and 2300 or consent of instructor.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4001. Fashion Merchandising/(2).F.**

Fashion fundamentals applicable to merchandising of fashion. History of fashion, fashion designers, and manufacturing and marketing of fashions will be emphasized. Lecture two hours. Prerequisite: BA 3150.

**4002. Merchandise Display and Promotion/(2).S.**

Effective promotion of merchandise through the use of displays and other presentations. Students work with area merchants in displaying merchandise. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 4001.

**4200. Advanced Nutrition/(2).F.**

The scientific planning of adequate dietaries for normal individuals of different economic levels as related to health and efficiency. Prerequisite: HEC 1200. Lecture two hours.

**4201. Advanced Foods/(2).S.**

Aesthetics of food as related to family meals; economic considerations and the application of scientific principles in distinctive cuisine. Prerequisite: HEC 1201. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**4202. Experimental Food Study/(2).F.**

Testing theories of food preparation, judging of products, and establishing standards. Prerequisite: HEC 1201. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**4203. Diet in Disease/(2).S.**

Nutrition in the treatment of disease. Changes in metabolism and their relationship to dietary requirements and food intake. Prerequisite: HEC 4200. Lecture two hours.

**4204. Community Nutrition/(3).S.**

An introduction to nutrition needs of the community and nutrition services provided to the public through various agencies and organizations; techniques for determining nutrition needs and methods of extending services to various groups in the community and factors affecting acceptance of these services. Lecture three hours. Offered alternate years.

**4305. Problems in Equipment/(3).F.**

An investigation of special areas in home equipment with emphasis on testing, comparison, marketing, and creative solutions to these problems. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: HEC 2350 or consent of instructor.

**4310. Interior Design/(3).S.**

The plan, coordination, and graphic depiction of materials and furnishings for interiors. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisites: HEC 1300, 2300, and 3300 or consent of instructor.

**4315. Product Safety and Public Policy/(3).S.**

Study of (equipment, furnishings, and housing) products for home use with emphasis on laboratory testing and legislative action. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: HEC 2350 and 4305 or consent of instructor.

**4350. Management Within the Home/(4).F;S.**

A study of the theory and application of management principles with emphasis on experiences in the management of resources to realize individual and group goals. Prerequisites: HEC 1201, 2200, 2350, and 2600. Lecture one hour, laboratory six hours.

**4400. Senior Seminar/(1).F;S.**

Home economics in the professional world and continuing education job opportunities, interviews, and professional ethics. Development of credentials and portfolios. Lecture one hour. Required of all seniors majoring in home economics.

**4700. Occupational Education/(3).F;S.**

A survey and analysis of occupations related to home economics with emphasis on program planning and techniques of teaching. Prerequisites: SE 3040, 3050; and PSY 3301. Lecture three hours.

**4701. Demonstration Techniques/(2).F;S.**

The application of effective demonstration techniques as a means of communication. Prerequisites: HEC 2200 and 2350. Laboratory four hours.

**4709. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration/(3). On Demand.**

A study of the newer conceptual and pragmatic models of middle grades occupational exploration. Development of competencies of teachers in relation to the development of models, integration of cluster concepts, Occupational Information Centers, and resources which might be utilized in occupational explorations. Meets requirements for certification and certificate renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades occupational education. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4719. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration Service Lab/(3). On Demand.**

Second course in Middle Grades Occupational Exploration. In-depth study of the occupational clusters related to consumer and

homemaking, health, personal and public services, and hospitality and recreation. Meets requirements for certification and certificate renewal credit for teachers involved in middle grades occupational education, service laboratory. Prerequisite HEC 4709 or equivalent. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

**4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

In-the-field experience or employment in the area of the student's interest: (a) clothing and textile merchandising; (b) institutional administration; child and family; (d) housing, interiors and equipment. Supervision and evaluation by the employer and a faculty member. Grade of S or F determined by the faculty member. Prerequisite: Completion of all junior level courses.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On Demand.**

Subject matter content may vary and is dependent on interests and needs of students. Students may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

---

## Department of Industrial Arts and Technical Education

*Frank R. Steckel, Chairperson*

The Department of Industrial Arts and Technical Education provides study programs of the technology of our industrial society. The curriculum consists of a series of courses which include learnings related to planning and design, manufacturing, servicing, communications, power, and construction. Through the pursuit of these areas, the student develops a high degree of skill in the performance of the processes involved in these areas. These experiences result in practices that are relevant to the learner and consistent with identifiable needs of an individual.

The Industrial Arts and Technical Education curriculum includes those kinds of knowledge, experiences, and concepts which develop the learner's capacity to interpret and manage the technological society of the future rather than knowledge and experiences peculiar to a time or place. Industrial Arts and Technical Education, therefore, is predicated on the following:

1. The need to understand and manage the systems and products of technology.
2. The need to include motivational activity as an integral process of education.
3. The need to be an informed, productive, and involved citizen.

# 216

---

4. The need to have a positive sense of one's self, which relates to good mental health and personal well-being.

The Industrial Arts and Technical Education Department offers the following degree programs:

Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification

Bachelor of Science degree without teacher certification

Bachelor of Technology degree for graduates of two-year technical institutes

Minor in industrial arts on the undergraduate level

Master of Arts degree for secondary school teachers

Master of Arts degree for junior college teachers

Minor in industrial arts on the graduate level

A major in industrial arts leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 46 semester hours including 1001; 2005; four semester hours from 2006-2016-2026-2036; 2004; 3003; 2002; 4008; 4009; 4559; six semester hours in advanced courses from each of at least two areas; and four semester hours of industrial arts electives. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 46 s.h. major) are: one year of physics or chemistry; math 1010 or 1020; and communication arts 1100.

Dual certification may be obtained for Occupational Exploration or Career Education by meeting the following criteria.

Occupational Exploration and Career Education:

Secondary Education 4621, (Club/Co-Curricular Activities)

IA 4719, Middle Grades Occupational Exploration, Industrial Occupations Laboratory/(3).S.SS.

IA 4709, Occupational Exploration in Middle Grades,(3).SS.

A major in industrial arts leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in technical education (without teacher certification) consists of 40 semester hours; the courses to be selected in conference with the student and a major advisor with the approval of the chairperson. The course contract of 40 semester hours must be completed by the time students start on the 15th semester hour of major courses. Students must declare their major in writing when they have completed 60 hours. The 40 semester hour contract must include: IA/TE 1001, and 2011. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 40 semester hour major) are: one year of Physics or Chemistry; Math 1010 or 1020; and Communication Arts 1100.

A minor in printing production management consists of 16 semester hours the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

The requirements for a Bachelor of Technology degree are listed under the College of Learning and Human Development.

The Department of Industrial Arts and Technical Education, in conjunction with the Departments of Art and Communication Arts, offers a B.S. degree (non teaching) in Communications Media with an Option in Printing Production Management. The core requirements consist of 11-12 semester hours from the following: CMA 2300, CMA 2305 and one course from each of the following two areas: CMA 2316 or CMA 2600 and Art 1001.

The Printing Production Management Option consists of the above core of 11-12 semester hours and a 40-44 semester hour block which includes: IA 1001, 2002, 2004, 2500 (a minimum of 2 semester hours), 3002, 3003, 3012, 4008, 4582, 4592, EM 4740, and IA 4900 (an 8-12 semester hour industry internship). The 11-12 semester hour core is required in lieu of a minor.

A minor in industrial arts leading to the Bachelor of Science nonteaching degree consists of 16 semester hours, the courses to be selected by the student in conference with the chairperson or designated advisor.

The requirements for a major in industrial arts leading to the Master of Arts degree total 24 semester hours in industrial arts, and include 5009, 5019, 5039, and 5570. The minor determines the kind of teacher certification: secondary or junior college. A minor in secondary education is needed for G-1 certification.

The requirements for a minor in industrial arts and technical education on the graduate level include 5009, 5019, 5039, and electives to total 16 semester hours.

## Courses of Instruction in Industrial Arts and Technical Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 2001. Technical Drawing/(4).F;S; SS. ✓

Fundamentals of technical drawing including: lettering; geometric construction; sketching; size and shape description; orthographic projections; sections and conventions; auxiliary views; dimensions and tolerances; developments and intersections; descriptive geometry; and, pictorial and working drawings. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

### 2004. Technical Illustration/(2).F;S. ✓

Techniques of pictorial illustration including: sketching; inking and shading; airbrush techniques; airbrush rendering; and finished illustrations. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 1001 or permission of instructor.

### 2002. Graphic Arts/(4).F;S;SS.

An exploration of basic areas of letter-press printing and photo-offset lithography. Auxiliary areas are the study of type styles, composition techniques, paper technology, printing mathematics, industrial photography, plate manufacture, copier technology and binding techniques. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

### 2004. Introduction to Metals ✓ Manufacturing/(4).F;S.

Experience-centered exploration into the subfields of metals manufacturing with emphasis given to both the unique and supportive roles the metals industry plays in the total industrial scheme. Specific areas to be covered are:

the nature and characteristics of metals, machine tool operations, sheetmetal work, foundry, forging, heat treatment, welding, and bench operations. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

2005. **Wood Technology/(4).F;S.** ✓

Introduction to woodworking with wood and the woods industry; care and use of basic woodworking tools and machines; processes and techniques involved in the planning, designing, jointing, shaping, and finishing of wood materials in the furniture industry. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

2006. **Leather/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with leather, with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2008. **Plastics Technology/(2).S.**

An introduction to Industrial Plastics with a concentration on thermoplastic materials. Processes include materials identification, injection molding, rotational molding, lamination, thermoforming, foaming, fabricating, and finishing. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2011. **Technical Design/(2).F;S.**

Processes and methods of design with emphasis on the designer's role in industry. Included are principles of design applied to planning, sketching, drawing and construction of projects and/or problems for all areas of Industrial Arts and Technical Education. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2014. **Machine Tool Technology/(2).F;S.**

An in-depth, experience-centered examination of the machine tool manufacturing industry. This course will cover advance operations on the lathe, milling machine, grinder and shaper with individual problems emphasized. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2004.

2015. **Advanced Wood Technology/(4).S.**

Advanced work in the area of IA 2005 and a study of the residential building industry; the materials and processes involved in the construction of homes and buildings. Preplanning of foundations, framing, sheathing, insulations, trusses and roofing, masonry work, finish carpentry work, environmental control, and man power needs. Lecture two hours,

laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2005.

2016. **Ceramics/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with ceramics with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2024. **Metals Technology/(2).F.**

Concentrated experience-centered examination of the nonmachine tool areas of metals technology. Emphasis will be placed on individual problem solving. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2004.

2026. **Art Metal/(2).S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with art metal with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2036. **Jewelry/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic processes and techniques involved in working with jewelry, with emphasis on design and skill. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

2500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Approved contract is required.

3001. **Architectural Drafting/(4).F;S.**

Architectural drawing and design related to residential and commercial applications including: preliminary considerations; room planning; exterior design; working drawings; construction techniques; building specifications; and, architectural rendering. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2001.

3002. **Bookbinding/(2).F;S.**

An exploration of the methods of construction of standard types of books, pamphlets, and magazines. Emphasis is on common practices and materials. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

3003. **Introduction to Electricity/  
Electronics/(4).F;S.**

An introduction to electricity and electronics which approaches the study of both passive and active components via experimentation and unit construction. The social and economical implications of the present technological advances are stressed. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

3004. **Welding/(2).S.**

This course covers the basic information and

skill in the areas of arc and oxy acetylene welding. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3005. Production Techniques in Woods/(2).  
On Demand.**  
Construction of jigs, fixtures, and related problems in production techniques and a study of the furniture industry. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2015.

**3007. Introduction to Power  
Mechanics/(4).F.**  
An introduction to the study of the power generation sources including power producing and control devices. Emphasis is on the small two and four cycle engines typical of lawnmowers, outboard engines, motorcycles, and overhaul and tune-up procedures. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours.

**3012. Screen Process Printing/(2).F;S.**  
An exploration of the construction of silk screen printing equipment and various methods and techniques of printing on different materials through various media. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**3014. IACP: World of Manufacturing/(2).F.**  
Provides information, skills, and methodology for teachers in the field of industrial arts education who anticipate using the world of manufacturing course materials in the junior or senior high school. The program develops the cognitive and psycho-motor skills which are represented by the world of manufacturing. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**3015. IACP: World of Construction/(2).F.**  
Provides skills and methodology for teachers in the field of industrial arts education who anticipate using the world of construction content in the junior or senior high school. Provides realistic experiences in the area of construction. One hour lecture, two hours lab.

**3017. Transportation/(2).On demand.**  
A study of the history and development of transportation devices and systems on the technology and society. Implications of transportation systems, land, sea, and air. Examination or regulations, economics and the emerging concerns for economical transportation of people and goods. Discussions, research, and field trips as practicable. Lecture two hours.

**3023. Solid State Circuitry/(4).F;S;SS.**  
A study of the solid state device and its operating parameters and circuitry. Includes details on manufacturing and testing. Classroom activity consists of films and lecture. Laboratory activities are experimental. Typical circuits and equipment are described for essentially all modern applications. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 3003.

**3029. Man, Society, and Technology/(3).  
On demand.**  
The effects of technology upon man. Aids in developing a degree of technological literacy and understanding of our complex society.

**3039. Materials/(2).S.**  
The structure, characteristics, testing, and application of common industrial materials. Also includes examination of strength of materials as it applies to all industrial areas. Lecture two hours, laboratory arranged. Prerequisites: MAT 1010 and either PHY 1101 and 1102 or CHE 1101 and 1102.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**  
Approved contract is required.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract is required.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4008. Care and Maintenance of Equipment/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A study of preventative maintenance systems, and field experiences in the analysis of maintenance problems, mechanical, hydraulic, and electrical systems. Hand and machine tool repair, ordering, installing parts and machine testing for all areas of industrial arts and technical education. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: Basic course in areas of concentrations.

**4009. Organization and Equipment/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Planning and equipping industrial arts laboratories, budgets, sources of equipment

- and supplies, requisitions, storage. Lecture two hours.
4553. **Research in Modern Electronics/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Individual problems in modern electronics to be determined by need, experience, and interest. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 3023.
4555. **Contemporary Industrial Finishing/(2). On Demand.**  
Care and maintenance of finishing equipment; selection and use of spray equipment; preparation of the surface to be finished; staining and filling undercoating, top coating, oil finishes, application of simple and synthetic finishes. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2005.
4556. **Problems in Leather Techniques/(2-4).F;S;SS.**  
An analysis of functional design and production methods of leather work. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2006.
4559. **History of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(2).F;S.**  
A study of the history and development of industrial arts and technical education and a comparison of their relationships as well as the current trends of each. The course also deals with the federal and state legislation promoting the growth and development of technical education in the United States. Lecture two hours.
4560. **Problems and Processes of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**  
Individual research on problems determined by the student's need.
4564. **Introduction to Metallurgy/(2).F.**  
Study of metals and alloys, physical characteristics, phase diagrams, relation of physical properties to micro-structure. Lecture two hours, laboratory arranged. Prerequisite: IA 2004.
4565. **Applied Furniture Design and Construction/(4).S.**  
The study of traditional and contemporary furniture, and its importance, design, and construction procedures. The student may design and construct a piece of traditional or contemporary furniture. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2015.
4566. **Problems in Ceramic Techniques/(2-4).F;S;SS.**  
An analysis of functional design and production methods of ceramics. Individual projects, designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2016.
4571. **Analysis of Drafting Problems/(2).F.**  
Individualized instruction devoted to the study of special problems in drafting and design. Problems growing from individual needs of the student and meeting approval of the instructor are preferred. Lecture and laboratory arranged. Prerequisite: Drafting concentration and permission of instructor.
4574. **Production Techniques in Metals/(2).S.**  
Jigs, fixtures, tools and die, and related production techniques. Utilization of and in all facets of industry, including management, production, and distribution. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2004.
4582. **Industrial Photo-Lithography/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Advanced studies in cold-type composition (both photographic and mechanical) and offset press operation. A major emphasis is the area of industrial photography up to four color separation and printing; auxiliary areas are the use of test equipment for negatives, plates, and the technology of paper and its uses in the industrial scheme. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2002.
4586. **Problems in Jewelry Techniques/(2-4).F;S.**  
An analysis of functional design and production methods of jewelry. Individual projects designed to employ various technical and commercial methods of production. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IA 2036.
4592. **Advanced Screen Process Printing/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Advanced laboratory practice in transfer and direct photographic screen printing with emphasis on multicolor printing, cylinder printing and finishing techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 3012.

**4719. Middle Grades Occupational Exploration, Industrial Occupations Laboratory/(3).S;SS.**

Designed to provide laboratory experience in the "occupational exploration" industrial occupations laboratory in the areas of manufacturing, construction, transportation, and fine arts.

**4781. Advanced Drafting Analysis/(2).F.**

Objectives, course content, teaching procedures, and materials for all units of drafting. Specific problems are developed in terms of individual or group students needs. One hour lecture, two hours lab. Prerequisite: IA 2001 or equivalent.

**4900. Internship/(3-12).F;S;SS.**

*Graduate Courses*

**5001. Industrial Design/(2).F.**

The design process through problem identification. Topics will include preliminary ideas and drafting standards. Units will include: the design process; problem identification; design refinement; design finalization; and, implementation of design. Prerequisite: IA 2011 or equivalent. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**5002. Photo-Offset Lithography/(3). On demand.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of industrial photography, film and lithographic plate preparation, cold-type composition, and offset press techniques. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 4582.

**5004. Machine Design and Construction/(3).S.**

The study of the machine design system, to include kinematics, simple machines, machine components, and strength of materials factors which effect the design and construction of machines. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2004 or equivalent.

**5005. Specialty Woodworking/(4).On Demand.**

Wood carving on flat, turned, and curved surfaces. Inlaying and marquetry with synthetic and natural woods. Veneering flat and curved surfaces. Laminating with wood veneer, both flat and curved. The design and construction of jigs and fixtures for machines

commonly found in industrial education shops. The use of common school shop machines for production by adapting the jigs and fixtures and special cutters. Design of projects using the above. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 4565.

**5008. Industrial Arts for Elementary School Teachers/(2). On demand.**

The role of the industrial arts teacher in the elementary school system. Concepts of career awareness. Implications of new relationships with industrial arts and elementary school programs. School visitations and observations. Development of simple activities in concurrence with elementary school programs and safety practices in tool operations. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours.

**5009. Philosophy of Industrial Arts and Technical Education/(2).F;SS.**

The philosophy of industrial education from its beginning in manual training through contemporary programs in industrial arts and vocational education. Lecture two hours.

**5011. Industrial Illustration/(2).S.**

An examination of technical illustration and sketching. Included will be freehand and template, axonometric drawing. Units will include: layout and construction methods; perspective, isometric, dimetric and trimetric drawings; airbrush applications, equipment, materials and techniques; and, finished illustrations. Lecture one hour, laboratory two hours. Prerequisite: IA 2001 or equivalent.

**5012. Problems in Screen Process Printing/(3). On demand.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of silk screening multicolor on various media using photographic techniques and other current technology. Lecture one hour, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 4592.

**5016. Advanced Jewelry/(2-4).F;S.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of jewelry design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours.

**5019. Methods and Techniques for Industrial Arts and Industries Laboratories/(2).S;SS.**

The role of the project as a vehicle for learning. Preparation of instructional materials, record keeping, budget construction, and requisitioning of supplies. Lecture two hours.

**5023. Communications and Control  
Electronics/(4).S.**

Offers special coverage to modern communications concepts and of industrial control devices and polyphase power circuits, application, psychology, distribution systems, and social effects. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 3023.

**5033. Digital Circuitry/(4).F.**

A study of modern semiconductor devices, with emphasis on modern digital computer principles and circuitry. Uses and number systems are included with emphasis on solid state circuits which make up the digital machine. Lecture two hours, laboratory four hours. Prerequisite: IA 3023.

**5036. Advanced Leather/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of leather design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IA 4556.

**5039. Industrial Arts and Technical Education Curriculum and Facilities Development/(2).S;SS.**

Planning and development of course content for the major areas of industrial arts, incorporating the prevailing philosophy and objectives of school systems. Factors of school

laboratory planning, equipment selection, layout and arrangement and architectural considerations. Lecture two hours.

**5066. Advanced Ceramics/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual problems in the advanced phases of ceramic design, production, and finishes. Lecture one or two hours, laboratory two or four hours. Prerequisite: IA 4566.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Approved contract required.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5560. Special Problems in Industrial Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

Individual research. Areas to be determined by need, background, and interest. Prerequisite: Must have been admitted to candidacy.

**5570. Skill Development in Major Areas/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Individual or group work in area competence. Technique and process in the craftsmanship of the transformation of materials. Prerequisite: Must have been admitted to candidacy.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S.**

---

## Department of Military Science

*William D. Hammond, Chairperson*

The Army ROTC program has been developed to give college men and women training and experience in the art of organizing, motivating, and leading others. This program includes instruction to develop self-discipline, physical stamina, and bearing qualities that are an important part of leadership and that contribute to success in any career.

The first two years of military training in the Reserve Officer Training Corps are strictly voluntary for any student who is a United States citizen. An individual taking these ROTC courses incurs absolutely no obligation to future military service. These two years comprise the Basic course, which is normally completed during the freshman and sophomore years.

Transfer students and students completing their sophomore year may attend the ROTC Basic Camp of six weeks' duration in lieu of completing the Basic Course. However, selection for attendance at this camp is competitive nationally.

The Advanced Course is offered on a voluntary basis during the junior and senior

years to those cadets meeting the necessary qualifications. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Course, which includes the ROTC Advanced Camp, which is six weeks' duration at Fort Bragg, North Carolina and usually taken between the junior and senior year, each cadet is commissioned as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army Reserve. Outstanding students designated as Distinguished Military Students may be selected for direct appointment in the Regular Army.

A minor consists of 16 semester hours in military science including 3001, 3002, 3003, 4001, and three semester hours from a 3000 or 4000 level course in political science, psychology, or sociology. A semester of student teaching or student internship may be substituted for the latter three hours.

One-, two-, three-, and four-year scholarships are offered by the by the Department of the Army. These scholarships are open only to those students enrolled in Military Science. These scholarships pay the full cost of tuition, textbooks, lab fees and other educational expenses for the duration of the award. They also provide a subsistence allowance of \$100 a month up to 10 months of each academic year for which the award is in effect, and pay for the students' first trip from home to the university. Participation in the Army ROTC scholarship program does not preclude the holding of other scholarships. More information may be obtained from the Professor of Military Science.

## Basic Course Requirements

A candidate for ROTC training must:

- a. Be of good moral character.
- b. Be a citizen of the United States.
- c. Be able to graduate before 28 years of age.
- d. Be physically able to participate in the program of instruction.
- e. Meet other entrance requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and university policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine if waivers can be granted.

A waiver of attendance of Military Science I, Military Science II, and/or Military Science III may be granted for previous ROTC training or military service and upon application in accordance with the following:

- a. Active Military Service or Attendance at Services Academies
  - One Year .....Waiver of MS I and MS II
  - Additional Training .....As determined by the PMS but not to exceed MS III

- b. Junior Division ROTC Training
  - Two Years .....Waiver of MS I
  - Three Years .....Waiver of MSI and MS II
- c. Students with combinations of the above or with National Defense Cadet Corps training should consult with the department chairperson to determine individual eligibility for waivers. A no-credit option for the basic course is available.

## Texts and Uniforms

Basic course students do not receive monetary allowances. Texts and uniforms are furnished by the government. Students will be required to reimburse the government for loss of uniform items or other equipment.

## Advanced Course Requirements

A candidate must:

- a. Have a minimum of two years remaining at the university.
- b. Meet all other requirements for the Basic Course.
- c. Meet medical requirements for Advanced Course.
- d. Possess qualifications for becoming an effective Army officer.
- e. Achieve a passing score on ROTC qualifying examination.
- f. Have satisfactorily completed the Basic Course, received a waiver in lieu thereof, or have satisfactorily completed the Basic Camp, or have served as an enlisted person in the armed forces with an honorable discharge.
- g. Have satisfactorily completed loyalty requirements.
- h. Agree to enlist in the United States Army Reserve, accept a commission if offered, and serve three years on active duty if required.
- i. Meet other requirements as determined by the department chairperson, current Army regulations, and university policies.

A student who does not meet all of the above requirements should consult with the Department of Military Science to determine whether waivers can be granted.

## Texts and Allowances

Each cadet enrolled in the Advanced Course receives subsistence pay at the rate of \$100.00 per month. Textbooks and uniforms are furnished to all cadets. They are paid a travel allowance to and from Advanced Camp. While at camp, cadets are paid at the rate of approximately \$366.00 per month. The pay and allowances received while in the Advanced Course total approximately \$2,500.00.

## Courses of Instruction in Military Science

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 1001-1002. Military Science I, Basic Course/ (1-1)F;S;SS.

Basic military subjects with emphasis on US Army and ROTC organization, objectives of the Army, leadership and management, individual weapons and marksmanship, principles of war, evolution of weapons and tactics, rules of warfare.

Leadership Laboratory (2 hours) Consists of skill training and confidence building in subjects such as rappelling, stream crossing, assault boat training, aircraft orientation, military weapons firing, and night compass course, orienteering, and other selected subjects.

### 2001-2002. Military Science II, Basic Course/(2-2).F;S;SS.

Use of maps and aerial photographs. American military history, and an introduction to small unit operation and tactics. Prerequisites: MS 1001-1002 and MAT 1010 (or equivalent) or permission of department chairperson. Lecture two hours, laboratory two hours.

### 2003. ROTC Summer Camp, Basic Course/(5).SS.

Taken summer following sophomore year. Training conducted at designated US Army installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership and management and the subjects covered in Military Science I and Military Science II with the exception of American Military History the following school year. Prerequisite:

Completion of sophomore year of college.

### 2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3001-3002. Military Science III, Advanced Course/(3-3).F;S.

Leadership, military teaching, principles, branches of the Army, small unit tactics, communication, and precamp orientation. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS I, MS II, selection by department. Lecture three hours, laboratory two hours.

### 3003. ROTC Summer Camp, Advanced Course/(6).SS.

Usually taken summer following junior year. Training conducted at designated US Army installation. This training provides cadets with practical experience in leadership, military teaching, small unit tactics, weapons qualifications, and communications. To receive credit, a student must register and pay a fee at the university. Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS III.

### 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

### 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours. Approved contract required.

### 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.

# 226

---

**4001. Military Science IV, Advanced Course/(4).F;S.**

A study of operation, logistics, army administration, military law, role of US in world affairs, service customs, and officer orientations.

Characteristics, attributes, and responsibilities of commissioned officers. Fourth-year cadets normally serve as officers in cadet brigade. Prerequisite: MS 3001-3002. Lecture four hours, laboratory two hours.

---

## Department of Music

*H. Max Smith, Chairperson*

The Department of Music is a full member of the National Association of Schools of Music. The requirements set forth in this catalog are in accordance with the published regulations of the National Association of Schools of Music.

The Department of Music sees as its objectives the development of those elements which relate to the teaching, creation and appreciation of music. The teaching objective is partially realized through those curricula leading to state certification in either general music or instrumental music, through the junior college and teaching and supervision curricula found in the graduate programs offered by the department, and through the curricula designed to accommodate those who desire to be private studio teachers or church musicians. The creative objective is satisfied by any of the performance programs along with those opportunities which are available for prospective composers. The department also makes every effort to fulfill its role as the prime purveyor of music for the university by presenting numerous performances by soloists and ensembles along with music courses of a general nature which may be of interest to the non-musician.

## Entrance Requirements for Freshmen

**Applied Music:** An audition in the principal or major performing area is required of all incoming students. Should the appropriate performance level not be met, those students who are deficient will be required to do remedial applied music until the proper level has been attained.

**Theory:** All new students will take a theory placement examination. The results of this examination will determine the level to which the new student will be assigned.

## Entrance Requirements for Graduate Students

All entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their understanding and achievement levels in music theory, music history and literature, per-

formance and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the degree.

## Degree Programs

The Department of Music offers programs under the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music and Master of Arts degrees. In addition to the general education requirements of the University, the following music courses are required for the various curricula.

The Bachelor of Arts in music consists of 40 semester hours in music in the following areas: music history and theory 24 semester hours (Mus 1001-1002, 2005-2006, 2611-2612, 3005-3006, 3611-3612); applied music 8 semester hours and ensembles 8 semester hours.

The Bachelor of Music degree in music education consists of a minimum of 60-61 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (Mus 1001-1002, 2005-2006, 2611-2612, 3005-3006, 3611-3612); applied principal 14 semester hours; ensembles 7 semester hours; Mus 1030, 3030, 4001 and specific requirements as follows (piano principals: Mus 1037-1038, 2037-2038, 3040, 2030, 4031-4032) (voice principals: 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 1044, 2030, 4031-4032) (Instrumental principals: 1040-1041, 2040-2041, 1031, 1035-1036, 1037, 1032-1033-1034).

*All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet certification criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University.*

The Bachelor of Music degree in performance is built around 64-78 semester hours with the following tracks:

**Church Music** is comprised of 72 to 78 semester hours of music courses in the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (Music 1001-1002, 2005-2006, 2611-2612, 3005-3006, 3611-3612); applied music major 24 semester hours; eight semester hours of ensembles; other music courses as follows: (Music 1040-1041, 2040-2041 Vocal majors only); (Music 1037-1038, 2037-2038, 2004, 3004 organ majors only); Music 1044, 4031-4032, 3030, 4004 and a minimum of two semester hours of Music 2900.

**Theory/Composition** consists of a minimum of 74 semester hours of music as follows: Music theory, 22 semester hours (Mus 1001-1002, 2005-2006, 3005-3006, 6 semester hours of special topics Mus 3530); applied principal 16 semester hours; composition 12 semester hours (Mus 2003 and 10 semester hours of applied composition); a minimum of 4 semester hours must be taken in secondary applied and/or methods (Mus 1040-1041, 2040-2041 or piano proficiency); 8 semester hours of ensembles; music history and literature 8 semester hours (Mus 2611-2612, 3611-3612); and Mus 3030 and 4001. Senior Recital half will be in

applied principal and half will be in composition. Required courses from other departments (not included in the 74 semester hour major) are Physics 1105 and Art 2012-2013.

**Piano Pedagogy** requires a minimum of 64 semester hours in music from the following areas: music history and theory, 24 semester hours (Music 1001-1002, 2005-2006, 2611-2612, 3005-3006, 3611-3612); applied principal 24 semester hours; ensembles 8 semester hours; Mus 3030, 4612; piano pedagogy (independent study minimum of 2 semester hours), and supervised teaching (independent study minimum of 2 semester hours).

**Vocal and Instrumental** consists of 66 to 72 semester hours of music in the following areas: music history and theory 24 semester hours (1001-1002, 2005-2006, 2611-2612, 3005-3006, 3611-3612); applied major 32 semester hours; ensembles 8 semester hours; Music 3030; for non-pianists, Music 1040-1041; for vocal majors Music 2040-2041 and Music 1044.

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in Music Merchandising requires a minimum of 59 semester hours from the following areas: music theory, a minimum of 7 semester hours (Music 1000-1001 or 1001-1002); 4 semester hours in music literature electives; 6 semester hours in an applied music concentration; 6 semester hours of ensembles; and the following courses: Music 1040-1041, 1042, 1043, 1030, 1032, 1033 or 1034, 1035 or 1036, 2400 or 2401, 3420, 1410, 4900 (8-12 semester hours) and 2900 (a minimum of 2 semester hours); 6 semester hours from Psychology 4551, 4670 or 4671; and CMA 1100, 3151. Also, a minor of 16 semester hours is required in Management and Marketing.

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in Music Technology contains a 43 to 51 semester hour requirement in music courses from the following: music theory, 7 or 8 semester hours (Music 1000-1001 or 1001-1002); 6 semester hours in an applied concentration; 4 to 7 semester hours of instrumental classes (All options require Music 1040-1041; string option requires Music 1030-1031 and 1042-1043; electronic option requires Music 1042 and 1043; wind instrument option requires Music 1032-1033-1034-1035-1036); history of instruments, instrument repair and design, internships and seminars, 20 to 24 semester hours (Music 1410, 2410, 2900 a minimum of 2 s.h., 4900 8 to 12 semester hours, 3420, 2400 or 2401); 6 semester hours of ensembles. Also, a 16 s.h. minor is required in Industrial Arts and Technical Education.

## Graduate Programs

The Department of Music offers two degree programs under the Master of Arts degree, the Master of Arts degree for the music teacher and music supervisor and the Master of Arts degree with a major in junior college teaching.

The music requirements for the music teacher and music supervisor with thesis are Music 5000, 5006, 5032, 5999; 3 s.h. in music literature, 3 s.h. in music theory

and 4 s.h. of electives. Without a thesis the requirements are Music 5000, 5006, 5032; 6 s.h. in music literature; 6 s.h. in music theory and 8 s.h. of music electives.

The music requirements for those pursuing a major in junior college teaching with thesis are Music 5000, 5999; 6 s.h. of music literature, 3 s.h. of music theory and 10 s.h. of electives. Without a thesis the requirements are Music 5000, 5006; 8 s.h. of music literature, 6 s.h. of music theory, 6 s.h. of music electives and 8 s.h. of other electives for a total of 36 s.h.

In the event that applied music is used as an elective, it is necessary that an audition level of IV be attained.

## Applied Music

Applied music majors and principals are required to take a jury examination before the faculty in their applied area at the end of each semester. The jury functions as an advisory group as far as the applied music grade is concerned. Students will also be evaluated as to the level they have attained at the end of each semester. The level of achievement required in order to complete an applied music major or principal in the various areas is as follows:

Music Merchandising	Level II
Music Technology	Level II
Music Education	Level IV
Performance	
Church Music	Level VI
Composition/Theory	Level IV
Piano Pedagogy	Level VI
Vocal or Instrumental	Level VIII

All music majors except those in the merchandising or technology curricula will further demonstrate satisfactory proficiency in their major or principal performing medium by presenting, during the senior year, either an individual recital or a joint program with no more than three participants.

Students presenting recitals which are used to fulfill departmental requirements must be students of applied music faculty members in the Department of Music at Appalachian State University at the time of the recital.

## Piano Proficiency

All music education majors will have to satisfy piano proficiency requirements before doing their student teaching. Satisfaction of this requirement is usually achieved by passing Music 2041.

# 230

---

## Recitals and Concerts

The Department of Music presents a large and varied number of solo and ensemble programs throughout the year. Other programs are regularly brought in to the University through the Artist and Lecture Series. Students are urged to attend as many programs as possible. All music majors are required to register for Music 1500 (Performance Seminar) for each semester in which they are enrolled as a music major.

## Ensembles

Music majors are required to be enrolled either for credit or non-credit in an appropriate ensemble each semester in which they are full-time students. No music major will be allowed to participate in more than three ensembles in any semester in which they are full-time students, including ensembles for non-credit or for which they are not enrolled.

## Minor in Music

A minor in music consists of 16 semester hours above general education requirements, the course to be selected in conference between the student and the department chairperson.

## Courses of Instruction in Music

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**Applied Music (Secondary) 1301-1399;**  
**2301-2399; 3301-3399;**  
**4301-4399/(1-1).F,S,SS.**

One 30-minute individual lesson and six practice hours per week. Additional fee.

**Applied Music (Major-Principal) 0401-0499;**  
**1401-1499; 2401-2499; 3401-3499; 4401-4499;**  
**6401-6499/(2-4); 6301-6399/(1).F,S,SS.**

Two 30-minute individual lessons or equivalent in individual and/or class lessons and six practice hours per week for each semester hour credit. Additional fee.

**1000. Elements of Music Theory/(3).F.**

Designed for students below the freshman level theory and carries Elementary Education and music minor credit but no credit

toward music major programs. Lecture and demonstration five hours.

**1001-1002. Basic Musicianship I and II/(4-4).F-S.**

The fundamentals of music integrating basic materials and skills. Chord progression, altered chords, seventh chords, cadences, non-harmonic tones, modulation, and secondary chords are approached through integrated avenues of writing, performing, and creating. A survey of music literature accompanies the study of theoretical materials. Lecture and demonstration five hours.

**1030. String Class/(1).F.**

A presentation of the fundamental principles

involved in playing and teaching stringed orchestral instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Be enrolled in or have completed Music 1001.

**1031. Advanced String Class/(1).S.**

A continuation of the fundamentals involved in playing and teaching stringed orchestral instruments with the addition of stringed and full orchestra music reading. Emphasis is placed on exploration of string literature and bowing problems found in the music of elementary and secondary schools. Prerequisite: MUS 1030.

**1032. Percussion Class/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of performance on the standard percussion instruments. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1033. Brass Class I: Trumpet and Trombone/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of trumpet and trombone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1034. Brass Class II: Horn, Euphonium and Tuba/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of horn, euphonium, and tuba technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1035. Woodwind Class I: Clarinet and Saxophone/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of clarinet and saxophone technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1036. Woodwind Class II: Flute, Oboe and Bassoon/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of flute, oboe and bassoon technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1037. Voice Class/(1).F;S.**

A presentation of the fundamentals of singing for teaching and performance. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1038. Voice Class II/(1).S.**

A continuation of materials covered in Music 1037 but with more emphasis on individual problems. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1037.

**1040. Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of piano technique. Lecture and demon-

stration two hours.

**1041. Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1040.

**1042. Guitar Class I/(1).F;S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing the guitar. A special rental fee of \$13.50 is charged each semester for the use of the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**1043. Guitar Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in intermediate level guitar. A special rental fee of \$13.50 is charged each semester for the use of the guitar. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1042 or equivalent background.

**1044. Diction/(2).S.**

The principles and practice of Italian, German and French pronunciation as applied to vocal music in regard to performing and teaching.

**1410. Introduction to Instrument Repair: Wind Instruments or Strings/(2).F;SS.**

The use of proper equipment and the development of those skills necessary for the solution of basic problems in instrument repair.

**1500. Performance Seminar/(0).F;S.**

A weekly seminar in solo recitals covering all aspects and problems of public appearances. Required of all music majors. Graded on S/U basis.

**2003. Fundamentals of Composition/(2). On demand.**

Provides writing experience in the important musical forms. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

**2004. Liturgies and Hymnody/(3).F.**

A study of the history of worship in the Jewish, Eastern Orthodox, Roman Catholic, and Protestant traditions. Included will be a study of the hymn as it is used in the church's worship. Alternate years.

**2005. Basic Musicianship III/(2).F.**

A continuation of the study of chromaticism in tonal music. Borrowed chords, augmented sixth chords and chromatic mediant are studied with an advanced course in sight-singing and aural training. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

**2006. Counterpoint/(2).S.**

A comprehensive course in the fundamentals of counterpoint. The writing of both modal and 18th century counterpoint is required. Prerequisite: MUS 2001.

**2011. Introduction to Music/(3).F;S;SS.**

A nontechnical course for students with little or no musical background. Emphasis is placed on the style and form of music as perceived by the listener. (Humanities.)

**2012. Humanities Music, Art and Ideas I/(3).F.**

A survey course of an interdisciplinary nature concentrating upon man's relationship to his environment. This includes man's relationship to man, to nature and to God. The first half of the course concentrates upon the Byzantine through the Renaissance periods. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**2013. Humanities Music, Art and Ideas II/(3).S.**

A continuation of Music 2012, this second half of the course concentrates upon the Baroque through contemporary times. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or consent of instructor.

**2014. Jazz Music in American Society/(3).F;S;SS.**

Jazz may be the United States' only original contribution to music. Due to its comparatively recent emergence as a recognized art form, a great deal of confusion exists as to the meaning, origins, development, and the place of jazz relative to other areas of music. This course will define jazz as precisely as possible and show its evolution in the historical background of the United States.

**2020. Creative Music for the Classroom Teacher (Humanities)/(3).F.**

Designed for the student who plans to become a classroom teacher in the elementary school. It involves an integrated approach to developing functional musicianship through listening, reading and writing musical notation, analyzing and creating music. The emphasis is on understanding music and being able to make use of this knowledge in the classrooms.

**2021. Music Methods for the Classroom Teacher/(3).S.**

The music elements learned in Music 2020

will be used in studying materials and methods in the elementary classroom. A variety of musical activities will be presented which are suitable for all ages of elementary children. Prerequisite: MUS 2020.

**2030. Instrumental Playing Techniques (For General Music Education Majors)/(1).S.**

Group instruction in the fundamental principles of playing on representative orchestral instrument in each of the following categories: woodwind, brass, percussion and string. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**2037. Advanced Voice Class I/(1).F.**

A continuation of first year voice class with appropriate vocal literature adapted to each student's needs and progress. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1038.

**2038. Advanced Voice Class II/(1).S.**

Continued study of literature and attention to the specific needs of each student. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 2037.

**2040. Advanced Piano Class I/(1).F.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1041.

**2041. Advanced Piano Class II/(1).S.**

Group instruction in piano technique. Lecture and demonstration two hours. Satisfaction of course requirements will constitute passage of piano proficiency. Prerequisite: MUS 2040.

**2400. History and Construction of Wind and Percussion Instruments/(3).F.**

A comprehensive course dealing with the development of these instruments and their effect upon music performance. Emphasis will be placed upon design techniques, material used, and manufacturing procedures.

**2401. History and Construction of String and Keyboard Instruments/(3).S.**

This course will have the same structure a Music 2400, but will be concerned with string and keyboard instruments.

**2410. Production Technique in Instrument Repair/(2).F;S.**

Adaptation to professional tools and techniques in repair of musical instruments. Prerequisite: MUS 1410.

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.****2611. Music History and Literature I/(2).F.**

The history of music from the ancient Greeks through the 17th century will be studied. Examples from the music literature of the thirteenth through the seventeenth centuries (Renaissance and early Baroque) will be analysed in detail. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

**2612. Music History and Literature II/(2).S.**

The music of the late Baroque (including Bach and Handel and of the classic era (including Beethoven) will be studied. Selected examples will be used for detailed analysis. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.

**2900. Internship/(0-2).F;S;SS.**

Subject areas include:

**Church Music Field Work I and II/(0-1). On demand.**

The student will be responsible for all or part of a music program in an organized local church. Periodic visits to the church will be made by the professor who will attend rehearsals or services, and evaluate the student's work. Private or group conferences will be held with the professor, who will give guidance to the student.

**Merchandising Practicum/(1).F;S.**

Students will participate in the operation of a music store. This may be done in the small music facility located in I.G. Greer Hall or with a local merchant.

**Apprenticeship in Instrument Repair/(2).F;S.**

Students will participate as apprentices in the routine operation of a manufacturing or repair facility. Prerequisite: MUS 2410.

**3004. Organ Literature and Service Playing/(3).F.**

A survey of the main stream of organ literature from the 15th Century to the present. Laboratory experience in playing for services of worship including chant accompaniment, hymn playing, anthem accompaniment and simple improvisation.

**3005. Form and Analysis/(2).F.**

A study of the fundamental principles of musical form through critical analysis of the musical score and musical sound. Prerequisite: MUS 2005.

**3006. Contemporary Techniques of Composition/(2).S.**

A variety of techniques of musical compositions of the 20th Century is discussed, analyzed and used as a basis for student compositions in order to acquaint the student with the musical language of his own century. Prerequisite: MUS 2005.

**3030. Conducting/(2).F;S.**

A study of the fundamentals and techniques of conducting with supervised conducting experience in choral and/or instrumental ensembles. Lecture and demonstration three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002 or permission of instructor.

**3040-3041. Class Piano/(1-1).F-S.**

Provides the piano principal with those practical competencies which most directly relate to classroom musical activities such as improvisation, accompanying and related skills. Required of music education majors with a piano principal. Lecture and demonstration two hours.

**3420. Music Industry Seminar/(3).S.**

A series of lectures, panel discussions and field observations with persons and firms in the music industry. This course serves as a catalytic experience, bridging academic work and practical application. The course will be a focal point for merchandising majors during their entire program cycle.

**3500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4).F;S;SS.****3510. Honors Independent Study in Music/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Special research or projects which the honors student in music will pursue in lieu of required courses in the music curriculum.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).F;S.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature, and music education.

- 3611. Music History and Literature III/(2).F.**  
A comprehensive study of the history and literature of music from Beethoven through Post-Romanticism. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.
- 3612. Music History and Literature IV/(2).S.**  
A survey of the history and literature of the early 20th Century to the present. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.
- 4001. Arranging/(2).S.**  
A study of the treatment of voices and instruments of the band and orchestra in regard to range, tone quality and appropriate use in ensembles, including practice in arranging. Lecture and laboratory three hours. Prerequisite: MUS 1002.
- 4004. Organization and Philosophy of Church Music/(2).F.**  
Organizational principles of a comprehensive church music program, including a study of the philosophy of the art form of music as it relates to theological concepts. Alternate years.
- 4031. Choral Literature I/(2).F.**  
A survey of representative choral literature from the Renaissance through the Baroque with special emphasis upon materials suitable for secondary and college groups.
- 4032. Choral Literature II/(2).S.**  
A continuation of Choral Literature I covering the periods from the Classic through the Modern.
- 4510. Honors Project in Music/(2-3).F;S.**  
Appropriate research for the senior honors student in music.
- 4610. Marching Band Techniques/(2).S.**  
A study of the fundamentals of marching, precision drill, formations and maneuvering; the planning of football shows and parades.
- 4611. American Music/(2).SS.**  
The development of American music from the Puritan psalm singers to contemporary jazz with particular attention given to those musical concepts and practices which are distinctly American.
- 4612. Piano Literature/(2).On demand.**  
The study of the literature for piano from the pre-Bach to the present day through performance, analysis and recordings.
- 4615. Concert Band Literature/(2).On demand;SS.**  
A study of the development of the wind band and its literature. Significant original compositions and transcriptions with emphasis on Twentieth Century works.
- 4616. Opera Literature/(2).On demand;SS.**  
Operate development and literature from the Baroque period to the present day. Representative works will be studied visually and aurally.
- 4617. Chamber Music Literature/(2).On demand; SS.**  
Instrumental ensemble music from the early Eighteenth Century to the present, with special emphasis on the string quartet as a musical form.
- 4618. Symphonic Literature/(2).On demand; SS.**  
A comprehensive study of the development of the symphony from the Mannheim School to the present through an analysis of selected works.
- 4630. Problems in Elementary School Music/(2).S;SS.**  
Music teaching in the primary and grammar grades; research and demonstrations of methods of teaching elementary school children.
- 4900. Internship in Music Merchandising/Technology/(8 or 12).F;S.**  
The internship will be performed off campus in the employ of a cooperating music sales, manufacturing, or repair firm. Interns will receive compensation and will be responsible for certain duties in return. Cooperating firms will work closely with ASU faculty in training and evaluating the intern.
- Graduate Courses*
- 5000. Bibliography and Research/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of bibliographical problems, types of research, and organization and reporting of research. Required in the first semester of all beginning graduate music students.
- 5001. Analytical Technique/(3).S;SS.**  
The development of techniques for analysis of music from the Baroque to Mozart through counterpoint, melodic structure, harmony and form. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**5002. Pedagogy of Music Theory/(3).F;SS.**

A comprehensive review of basic theory with special emphasis placed upon the various methods of approach and the means of determining a personal philosophy. Lecture and demonstration three hours.

**5004. Seminar in Music Literature I/(3).F;SS.**

A survey course covering the most important aspects of man and his relation to the arts. Primary emphasis will be on the music literature of the period from 1600-c.1800.

**5005. Seminar in Music Literature II/(3).S;SS.**

Continuation of Music 5004 with emphasis placed upon the music literature from Beethoven to the present day.

**5006. Philosophy of Music/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the major philosophies of music in both historical and contemporary perspective. Particular emphasis is placed on aesthetic theory. The relationship between aesthetics of music educational methodology will be examined.

**5021. Grants Funding in the Fine Arts/(3).SS.**

Acquaints students with federal, state, and private sources of outside funding for arts programs in educational institutions at all levels. Previous patterns of agency and foundation funding will be examined and current guidelines will be made available. Techniques of proposal writing will be studied along with procedures proven to be helpful in securing and negotiating grants. This course will culminate in each student preparing a grant proposal which may actually be submitted for funding or serve as a model for future submissions.

**5030. Advanced Conducting/(2).S;SS.**

Emphasis upon the critical examination of both choral and instrumental scores, with development of conducting skills necessary in securing the desired effects.

**5032. Organization and Supervision of School Music/(2).S;SS.**

The responsibilities of the music supervisor in relation to the classroom teacher, the music teacher and the school administration. (Same as SE 5032.)

**5500. Independent Study in Music/(1-4).F;S;SS.****5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Variable content which may be repeated for credit. Topics will include special areas of music theory, music literature and music education.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

## Performing Groups

**1100. Marching Band/(0-1).F.**

The marching band works in cooperation with the athletic program during the fall semester. It appears in pep rallies, all home games, parades and at several away games. Membership is open to all students who play hand instruments. The band usually meets for several days prior to the opening of fall semester. All students interested in performing should write to the band director. Majorette tryouts are held in the spring prior to the fall term.

**1101. Symphonic Band/(0-1).S.**

The Symphonic Band is open to all students who have had experience playing band instruments. The group plays standard literature and presents two concerts each year on campus. Rehearsal three hours.

**1102. Wind Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Membership in the Wind Ensemble is limited to wind and percussion players who have attained the highest level of performing ability. This usually includes music majors, although non-majors can qualify. The group performs twice each year on campus and occasionally tours to schools in North Carolina and surrounding states. Rehearsal three hours.

**1103. Brass Choir/(0-1).F;S.**

The Brass Choir is limited in members to 25 and is augmented with a percussion section for various numbers. Rehearsal three hours.

**1104. Stage Band/(0-1).F;S.**

This group is open to all students by audition. Emphasis is placed on developing a variety of popular music styles. Concerts are given on the campus and occasionally at schools off campus. Rehearsal two hours on Monday nights.

**1105. Symphonic Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The orchestra is open to all students who have ability and experience in playing any orchestral instrument. Emphasis is placed on securing good ensemble as well as the technical, dynamic and interpretive demands of the compositions performed. The orchestra appears in concert several times during the year. Rehearsals three hours with additional sectional rehearsals.

**1106. Chamber Orchestra/(0-1).F;S.**

The Chamber Orchestra is open to qualified students who have the ability and experience to perform music literature of the most select and demanding type. Due to the small size of the ensemble, each musician must be prepared to play solo passages. The group appears in concert each semester. Rehearsal three hours.

**1107. Small Ensembles/(0-1).F;S.**

Small Ensembles are open to all qualified students upon audition. Typical ensembles are the clarinet choir, string quartet and baroque ensemble. Rehearsal two hours.

**1108. University Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

The Singers accept students who read music and sing well. Auditions are open to all students. Emphasis is placed on fine choral literature of all periods, with particular emphasis given to the works of outstanding composers.

**1109. Appalachian Choral/(0-1).F;S.**

A large group of 200-300 which is open to all students and members of the community. A major oratorio is presented each semester. Re-

hearsal two hours on Monday evening.

**1110. Glee Club/High Voices/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open by audition to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for soprano and alto voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**1111. Glee Club/Low Voices/(0-1).F;S.**

This organization is open to all students capable of and interested in singing literature for tenor, baritone and bass voices. Rehearsal three hours.

**1112. Chamber Singers/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group usually consisting of 16 voices which specializes in the performance of chamber literature of all periods. Selection is based on audition. Rehearsal three hours.

**1113. Opera Workshop/(0-1).F;S.**

A select group of singers who design, plan and execute an opera each semester.

**1114. Piano Ensemble/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study and performance of duo and four-hand piano literature. Rehearsal two hours.

**1115. Accompanying/(0-1).F;S.**

Supervised study of accompanying vocal and instrumental solos. Rehearsal three hours.

**1116. Percussion Ensemble/(1).F;S.**

The function of this ensemble is to introduce the student to the wide area of percussion ensemble literature and to give the student small ensemble experience in his principal area of performance.



## The College of Learning and Human Development

*Frank B. Bruno, Acting Dean*

*Linda P. Blanton, Acting Assistant Dean*

*Benjamin F. Strickland, Acting Assistant Dean*

The College of Learning and Human Development has primary responsibility for the preparation of elementary teachers, secondary teachers, teachers in special subject areas, media coordinators, reading teachers, reading specialists, special educators, speech pathologists, supervisors, audiovisual directors, counselors, teachers of higher education, and administrators for the public schools and institutions of higher education. One goal of the College is to provide an efficient delivery system of preservice and inservice preparation to individuals pursuing a career in any of the above listed areas.

### Departments

The College of Learning and Human Development consists of the following Departments:

Administration, Supervision  
and Higher Education

Counselor Education and Research

Educational Media

Elementary Education

Reading Education

Secondary Education

Special Education

Speech Pathology and Audiology.

### Degree Programs

The College of Learning and Human Development offers the Bachelor of Science degree leading to teacher certification in the fields of elementary education (K-3 or 4-9), (middle/junior high school specialization (6-9),) and library science. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification (K-12) may be earned in art, emotional disturbance, health education, learning disabilities, library science, mental retardation, physical education, reading education, special education and speech pathology and audiology. A Bachelor of Science degree in habilitative science, which is a nonteaching, noncertification program, is offered by the Department of Special Education. The Bachelor of Music degree with K-12 teacher certification is available in music. The Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification (7-12) may be earned in: biology; business education; chemistry; driver and traffic safety; English; French; history; home economics education; industrial arts; mathematics; physics; Spanish; special education; speech; theatre

arts; science (general, or with concentration in biology, chemistry, earth science, or physics); social science with concentration in anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science or sociology.

The College of Learning and Human Development administers programs leading to the Bachelor of Technology degree. These programs are for graduates of technical institutes and community colleges who desire careers in business, industry or teaching in technical institutes and community colleges.

## Bachelor of Science Degree

(with teacher certification)

To earn the Bachelor of Science degree with teacher certification, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 122 semester hours with a grade-point average of at least 2.00. A transfer student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian.
2. Completion of the general education requirements.
3. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.
4. Completion of a major consisting of 24 to 56 semester hours from one of the fields listed below:

Art	Physics
Biology	Reading
Business Education	Special Education (Emotional Disturbance, Learning Disabilities and Mental Retardation)
Chemistry	Science, with concentration in Biology, Chemistry, Earth Science, or Physics
Communication Arts	Social Science, general or with concentration in Geography, Political Science, Sociology, Anthropology, Economics or History
Driver and Traffic Safety	
Elementary Education	
English	
French	
Health Education	
History	
Home Economics Education	
Industrial Arts	
Library Science	Spanish
Mathematics	Speech Pathology and Audiology
Physical Education	

*A student must have at least a 2.20 grade-point average to enter the College of Learning and Human Development and must maintain a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the major. Transfer students must complete at least eight semester hours of work in their major at Appalachian and have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work at Appalachian in the major. With the exception of the science and social*

science majors, specific requirements for each major preface the list of courses offered by the department. Requirements for the inter-departmental majors of science and social science are given on page 245.

5. Completion of professional education requirements as follows:

- Elementary Education 3010, 3110, 3120 or Secondary
  - Education 3040, 3050 ..... 6 or 9 s.h.\*
  - Psychology 3301, 3302 ..... 6 s.h.
- Reading Education Course
  - Methods course or courses ..... 2-6 s.h.\*
  - Elementary Education 4900 or Secondary
    - Education 4900 ..... 6 or 12 s.h.

Students must earn 12 semester hours credit for student teaching.

A grade of "C" or higher must be made in each professional education course.

*These courses may not be taken under the pass-fail grading system.*

- 6. Electives to complete 122 semester hours.
- 7. Completion of residence requirements.
- 8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts and satisfactory citizenship.
- 9. Recommendation of the faculty.
- 10. Take the Common examination and the Teaching Area Examination, if available in the student's field, of the National Teacher Examinations. (No minimum score is required by the University, but the student should be aware of any state requirements.)
- 11. State certification requires the successful completion of competencies in the teaching of reading. The departmental advisor should be consulted as to how the student's program meets this requirement.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

*All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet certification criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian State University.*

## Bachelor of Technology Degree

The Bachelor of Technology degree is offered to graduates of technical institutes and community colleges. To be eligible for consideration for admission to this program, one must hold the Associate in Applied Science degree in business or engi-

\* Additional courses in education are required for elementary education majors. See the statement on the requirements for this major, page 261.

# 240

neering technology from a technical institute or community college. *In no case will transfer credit be given for more than 62 semester hours.*

Applicants must submit 1) evidence that they have mastered the basic technical skills in their areas, 2) an endorsement by the occupational director or dean of the community college or technical institute, and 3) a statement from the president of the institute or community college that they are persons whose mastery of skills and personal qualifications are such that they might reasonably be expected to become successful teachers of technical or vocational subjects or skilled technicians in business, industry, or agencies. Applicants accepted into this program are eligible only for the Bachelor of Technology Degree. Applications should be directed to Admissions Officer, Appalachian State University.

To earn a Bachelor of Technology degree, the following requirements must be met:

1. Completion of at least 60 semester hours at Appalachian with a grade-point average of at least 2.00, to be completed after admission to the Bachelor of Technology degree program.
  
2. Completion of the following general education requirements:
 

<i>Humanities</i> One course in literature (at 2000 to 3000 level)	3 s.h.
Two courses from Art 2011, English 2170, Music 2011, Communication Arts 2011	6 s.h.
One course in philosophy or religion	3 s.h.
<i>Social Science</i>	
History 1101 and 1102 or proficiency at the level of these courses demonstrated by examination. If proficiency is demonstrated by examination appropriate credit will be given without grade.	6 s.h.
If a student has completed a year of European or World History in high school with an average of "B" or better, the requirement in history may be met by electing History 2301, 2302, or 2401, 2402.	
Psychology 2201 or Psychology 3301	3 s.h.
Elective (If the equivalent of one semester hour of a social science has been met at the two year institution or any other four year institution prior to entrance in the BT Program, the elective requirement has been met.)	1 s.h.
<b>TOTAL</b> 22 s.h.	
  
3. Completion of professional education requirements as follows:
 

Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 3060, 4950 and 4970	7 s.h.
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education 4900 (internship)	10 s.h.
Secondary Education 3040	3 s.h.

---

Educational Media 4750	2 s.h.
Counselor Education and Research 4840	2 s.h.
Psychology 3302	3 s.h.

TOTAL 27 s.h.

4. Completion of natural science requirements as follows:

Biology 1101-1102 (3,3)

Chemistry 1101-1102 (4,4)

Geology 1000-1001 (3,3)

Physical Science 1101 and 1102

or one additional selected course in Physics (3,3)

If six semester hours of a natural science have been completed prior to the entrance of the BT program, this requirement is considered completed.

---

TOTAL 6 s.h.

5. Completion of an area of specialization consisting of a minimum of 12 semester hours. The courses in the area of specialization are chosen with the approval of the student's advisor from departments whose offerings are related to the student's field of interest. The student in business technology will choose courses in accounting, business administration, business education, economics, finance or marketing, taking up to, but not more than, 14 semester hours in the College of Business during the BT Program. The student in engineering technology will choose from the courses in industrial arts, the physical sciences, and mathematics. The student must have at least a 2.00 grade-point average on all work in the area of specialization.

6. Demonstration of proficiency in reading, speech, and written English. Proficiency tests must be taken the first semester in which the student is enrolled.

7. Completion of residence requirements.

8. Compliance with regulations concerning settlement of all expense accounts and satisfactory citizenship.

9. Recommendation of the faculty.

Bachelor of Technology degree candidates seeking secondary school vocational certification must take the Common Examination and Area Examination (where available) of the National Teacher Examinations and comply with other state requirements that will be explained by their advisor.

*Meeting graduation requirements is the responsibility of the student.*

*All students enrolled in teacher education programs are required to meet certification criteria as set by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction prior to their graduation from Appalachian.*

## Procedure for Applying to the College of Learning and Human Development and Teacher Education Program

1. Upon completion of general college requirements the attainment of at least a 2.20 grade-point average and the successful completion of the reading, English, and speech proficiencies, the student's check sheet will be transferred from the General College to the chairperson of the student's proposed academic department.  
*It is strongly recommended that students complete general college requirements prior to moving to the College of Learning and Human Development.*
2. The chairperson of the academic department will be responsible for processing the application for admission into the department.
3. Students enrolled in Secondary Education (7-12), Art, Health Education, Physical Education, and Music Education (K-12) will be notified of their academic department acceptance (or rejection) and asked to complete an application form for entry into the College of Learning and Human Development. The application must be completed and returned to the appropriate department in that College.
4. Students enrolled in Elementary Education, (K-3, 4-9, or middle/junior high school); Library Science, Reading Education, Special Education, or Speech Pathology and Audiology, will be notified when their records are sent to the College of Learning and Human Development and when to report to the College for advisement procedures.
5. Transfer students will follow the procedures above.

## Admission to the College of Learning and Human Development and to the Teacher Education Program

To be admitted to the College of Learning and Human Development and to the teacher education program a student must have:

1. Completed at least 60 semester hours.
2. *A grade-point average of at least 2.20* (a grade-point average of at least 2.0 must be maintained thereafter). Transfer students must have the ASU Admissions Office *certify* that they have maintained at least a grade-point average of 2.20 at the school from which they transferred. Such certification will be submitted to the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development prior to enrollment in the teacher education program at ASU.
3. Demonstrated proficiency in reading, speech, and written English.

4. Been accepted by a department as a major in that department.
5. A recommendation from the chairperson of the department in which the student is majoring and for secondary education majors, acceptance by the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education.

## Advisement

Advisement for teacher education students is available through the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development and in each instructional department. Complete advisement information may be secured from the office of the Assistant Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development. Advisement is not compulsory, but students are urged to check departmental advisement procedures and to do so immediately upon their decision to become a teacher.

## Proficiency Requirements

All students who are candidates for teacher certification must pass proficiencies in reading, speech, and written English. These proficiencies should be completed during the freshman and/or sophomore years. Transfer students in teacher education also must pass these proficiencies during their first semester at ASU. Only students who have completed their proficiencies will be admitted to the teacher education program.

## Student Teaching

During the sixth, seventh or eighth semester students who are taking undergraduate programs of study leading to teacher certification will student teach for one semester in the area and at the level for which they have been preparing. This work will consist of full-time teaching under the guidance of a competent and experienced teacher. Student teaching provides the student professional laboratory experience in the same activities in which the regular teacher engages.

Students will be notified in advance concerning the semester and location in which they will student teach. Student teaching assignments in off-campus schools will conform to the local schedule with reference to the Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter holidays.

Special field experience programs may be available during the sophomore, junior and senior years. Information may be obtained from the appropriate department chairperson or the Director of Laboratory Experiences in the College of Learning and Human Development.

## Conditions Prerequisite to Student Teaching

The following requirements must be met prior to student teaching:

1. All proficiencies and professional education courses including methods courses must have been completed satisfactorily with a grade of "C" or better.
2. Assignment for student teaching will be made by the Office of Laboratory Experiences as follows:
  - Fall Semester by May 1
  - Spring Semester by December 1Clearance forms may be secured by the student from the Office of Laboratory Experiences to meet the above deadlines.
3. A student who has completed all prerequisites for student teaching will be unconditionally placed. Others may be tentatively placed until all prerequisites have been satisfied. However, no student will be permitted to student teach unless all prerequisites have been satisfied.
4. Early childhood education (K-3) or intermediate education (4-9) A student must have the approval of the chairperson of the Department of Elementary Education. Prior to student teaching, elementary majors must have EE 2900, 3110, 3120; RE 3900, EE 3030 (4-9 majors only), EE 4030, PSY 3301, PSY 3302; and GS 4401. Middle/Junior High School specialization majors must have EE 2900, 3900; RE 4670; PSY 3301, PSY 3302; EE 4130, and required method(s) course(s).
5. Secondary majors. Students must have the approval of the chairperson of the Department of Secondary Education and the chairperson of their academic department. Prior to student teaching, secondary majors will have completed proficiencies in Reading, Speech, and Written English; Secondary Education 3040 and 3050; PSY 3301 and 3302, and the required Methods courses. Reading 4330 may be taken after student teaching.
6. Students may qualify under either the elementary or secondary requirements, if they are majors in a special subject (art, health education, library science, music, physical education, reading education, special education and speech pathology and audiology) leading to K-12 teacher certification. Special subject students must refer to departmental requirements concerning prerequisites for student teaching.
7. Each applicant must agree to student teach full time for one semester.
8. Students seeking multiple certifications must make particular arrangements with the Director of Laboratory Experiences.

---

## Teacher Certification

All Appalachian State University teacher education programs have received appropriate approval by the State Department of Public Instruction and lead to North Carolina teacher certification.

Persons who are college graduates with nonteaching degrees or who wish to certify in a second teaching area and who desire to receive teacher certification from Appalachian State University will indicate this in writing to the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development prior to arrival on campus. At the same time, they will indicate the area and level in which they desire certification and will send complete transcripts of all previous college study. No certification commitments will be made by the University until transcripts have been received and reviewed by the chairperson of the involved academic department (where applicable) and the appropriate chairperson in the College of Learning and Human Development. A person seeking such certification may expect to meet the same certification requirements and demonstrate proficiencies required of regular Appalachian State University students seeking similar certification.

## Irregular Certification

For persons following an irregular certification process, it is necessary to meet all requirements met by regular students seeking the same certification, requiring usually a minimum of one semester of full-time study prior to student teaching. In no case will someone be certified on the basis of student teaching alone; nor will the College of Learning and Human Development supervise student teaching for certification from another institution unless an agreement has previously been made with that institution.

The certification process begins and ends in the office of the Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development. Planning conferences with all persons involved in determining the program of study will be necessary. Certification commitments will be finalized only upon completion of these conferences.

## Interdepartmental Majors Leading to Teacher Certification Curriculum in Science Education

A curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification in Science Education consists of professional education requirements as described on pages **238-239** and one of the following options:

A major in biology consists of 26 semester hours above the 1100 level (including Biology 2201-2202, 2204-2205, 3300, 3308, 3520, 4554, 4555 or 3301), plus Chemistry 1101-1102, Physics 1101-1102, and Mathematics 1020-1110 or 1110-1120 or 1040 — (STT) 3810.

A major in chemistry consists of 23 semester hours above the freshman level (including Chemistry 2201, 2210, 3301, 3303, 3404, 3520, and seven hours selected from other chemistry courses), plus Physics 1101-1102 or 1150-1151, six to eight hours in biology, and Mathematics 1110 and 1120.

A major in earth science consists of 27 semester hours in Geology (Geology 1100, 1102 or 1103, 1200, 2010, 2020, 2200, 3400, 3600, 3700 and 4850), plus Geography 2300, 3100, 3110, Chemistry 1101-1102 or Physics 1101-1102, Math 1020 and 1110 or 1110 and 1120, Biology 1101-1102, and Physics 2150.

A major in physics consists of a minimum of 32 semester hours in physics (including Physics 1101-1102 or 1105-1151, 2010, 2020, 3520, 4210, and 10 to 12 hours of physics electives — Physics 2100 or 2200, 3210, and 2000 or 4630 being recommended), plus Biology 1101-1102, Chemistry 1101-1102, and Mathematics 1110, 1120, 2130, and 3130. Industrial Arts 2004 is also recommended.

## Curriculum in Social Science (Undergraduate)

A major in social science leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and teacher certification consists of 62 semester hours in social science including general education requirements in social science. These requirements must include a core (53 semester hours) consisting of Anthropology 1210 and 2215; Economics 2010 and 2020; Geography 1010, 1020, 2 s.h. from 3010-3030 and 4200; History 1101, 1102, six semester hours from 2201-2210, 2215, and 2599; Political Science 1100, 2130, and 3240; Sociology 1120 and 2201; and a concentration of nine additional semester hours in one of the above areas. In addition the social science major must complete Mathematics 3810 (student concentrating in economics may complete either Mathematics 3810 or Economics 3750 but cannot count both towards the major) and Religion 1100 or 1200. A student majoring in social science should select Mathematics 1020 to satisfy the mathematics requirement in general education.

A concentration in anthropology for the social science major must include nine semester hours in anthropology chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

A concentration in economics for the social science major must include Economics 3010, 3020, and three additional semester hours in economics numbered 3000 or above. Mathematics 1030 is recommended.

A concentration in geography for the social science major must include Geography 2100, 2400, and 4250.

A concentration in history for the social science major must include nine semester hours in history chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

A concentration in political science for the social science major must include one three semester hour course from each of the three following groups: (A) 3150, 3230, 4230; (B) 2110, 3110, 3210, 4310; (c) 3330, 4170, 4270, 4550.

A concentration in sociology for the social science major must include nine semester hours in sociology chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor.

## Curriculum in Social Science (Graduate)

- I. The Master of Arts Degree for Secondary School Preparation Prerequisites: An undergraduate major in the teaching field; a North Carolina A Certificate or its equivalent in another state.

The Master of Arts degree with a multidisciplinary major in social science for secondary school teaching requires:

1. The following courses in education and psychology:

CR 4560 Measurement and Assessment .....	2 s.h.
AH 5060 Curriculum Planning .....	2 s.h.
AH 5470 Social Foundations of Education .....	3 s.h.
or AH 5350 Philosophy of Education	
PSY 4555 Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2 s.h.
or PSY 5565 Adolescent Psychology	

2. Twenty-two to 28 semester hours in the social sciences (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology) distributed as follows:

*With Thesis* (22 semester hours):

- A concentration of 14 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines, including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3) and 5999, Master of Arts Thesis (4).
- Six semester hours selected from *two* additional social science disciplines.
- History 5450, History and Social Studies Education (3).

*Without Thesis* (28 semester hours):

- A concentration of 14 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3).
- Twelve semester hours selected from two additional social science disciplines.
- History 5450, History and Social Education (3). Students will work out their program of study in consultation with their advisor.

- II. The Master of Arts degree for community/junior college teaching. Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in the teaching field.

The Master of Arts degree with a multidisciplinary major in social science for community/junior college teaching requires:

1. The following courses in education

AH 5420 The Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	2 s.h.
AH 5440 Instruction in Post-Secondary Institutions .....	2 s.h.

2. Twenty-six to 32 semester hours in the social science (anthropology, economics, geography, history, political science, and sociology) distributed as follows:

*With Thesis* (26 semester hours)

- a. A concentration of 18 semester hours in one of the social science disciplines, including 5000, Bibliography and Research (2-3) and 5999, Master of Arts Thesis (4).
- b. Eight semester hours from another social science discipline.

*Without Thesis* (32 semester hours)

3. a. A concentration of 22-24 semester hours, including 5000; Bibliography and Research (2-3), in one of the social science disciplines.
- b. Eight to 10 semester hours in another social science discipline.

II. The MA degree in counselor education is offered in three areas: Agency Counseling, School Counseling, and Student Development. In addition, the MA degree is also offered in Educational Media; Elementary Education; Reading Education; Special Education with concentrations in emotional disturbance, learning disabilities, mental retardation, and gifted and talented; Educational Administration; Educational Supervision, and Higher Education.

V. The Specialist Degree is offered in Counselor Education, Curriculum and Instruction, Educational Administration, Educational Media, Elementary Education, Higher Education, Reading Education, Special Education, and Science Education (biology).

Students will work out their programs of study in consultation with their advisors.

---

## Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

*Ralph G. Hall, Chairperson*

The Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education is responsible for organizing and providing graduate instructional programs in public school administration and supervision, higher education, and community education. The department is also responsible for organizing and administering an undergraduate instructional program leading to a Bachelor of Technology degree.

The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree in the following areas:

1. Public School Administration — prepares persons for a school principalship at elementary or secondary level. Such a program leads to administration certification in North Carolina. Students majoring in public school administration may concentrate in community education. (Prerequisite for administration certification: Class "A" Teaching Certificate and three years of successful teaching experience.)

2. Public School Supervision — prepares public school persons for curriculum supervision at elementary or secondary level. Such a program leads to educational supervision (curriculum and instructional specialist) certification in North Carolina. (Prerequisite for supervision certification: Class "A" Teaching Certificate and three years of successful teaching experience.)
3. Higher Education — prepares students who wish to work in post-secondary educational settings, especially community/junior colleges and technical institutes. Areas of concentration include:
  - a. Administration
  - b. Teaching
  - c. Developmental Education
  - d. Adult Education

The Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.) in the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education is a 30 semester hour degree program offered in the following areas:

1. Public School Administration — provides advanced graduate work for public school administration. This degree leads to sixth year certification.
2. Public School Supervision — provides advanced graduate work in supervision for public school personnel. This degree leads to sixth year certification.
3. Higher Education — provides advanced graduate work in the area of post-secondary education.

Students pursuing or holding graduate degrees in other departments, and also seeking administration and supervision certification, must take the necessary courses and internship prescribed by the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education.

A student working toward a degree and/or certification in the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education must develop his/her program of study in consultation with an approved advisor. Candidacy forms must be submitted to the Graduate Office before the student has completed twelve hours of course work. It is recommended that candidacy forms be completed and submitted as early in the program as possible. Degree students taking courses without being officially assigned an advisor and receiving the advisor's approval, do so at the risk of not having the courses approved as part of the degree program.

## Courses of Instruction in Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

## Administration and Supervision

### *Graduate Courses*

**4980. Introduction to Community Education/(3).S;SS.**

A general overview of community education with emphasis on concepts and skills needed in the field. Special attention is given to inter-agency relationships (recreation, community development, social services, and others).

**5010. Public School Administration/(3).F;SS.**

An introductory study of basic structure, organization, and administration of American public education.

**5020. Organization and Administration of the Secondary School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the organization of the secondary school, its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

**5040. Organization and Administration of the Elementary School/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the organization of the elementary school with emphasis on its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

**5050. Supervision of Instruction/(2-3).S;SS.**

A study of the nature and function of supervision, recent trends, teacher involvement in policy formation, the organization and techniques used in supervision.

**5060. Curriculum Planning/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of principles, effective practices, and techniques appropriate for overall curriculum planning.

**5120. Organization and Administration of the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the middle school and junior high school with emphasis on its administration, curriculum, and recent trends.

**5250. Conflict Management in Educational Administration/(3).F;S.**

Sources of conflict for the administrator are analyzed including communications and professional negotiations. Emphasis is placed on basic problem-solving techniques.

**5300. Community Education and the Public School Administrator/(2).F.**

Designed to familiarize the student with the variety of models of community education and community schools together with the underlying philosophy of each. Particular emphasis will be placed on the administration of community education from the point of view of the public school administrator.

**5350. Philosophy of Education/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of philosophies and their effects on education. Current educational issues and decisions are analyzed from the philosophical bases which may underlie them.

**5470. Social Foundations of Education/(2).F;SS.**

Acquaints students with the role of the school in relation to its social setting.

**5491. Planning School Facilities/(2).F.**

Emphasis upon educational planning of teaching space and facilities, planning buildings for newer instructional equipment, power requirement, efficient use of existing facilities, economical housekeeping and maintenance programs.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**5600. School Law/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the fundamental principles underlying the relationship of the state to education and the laws which are applicable to practical problems of school organization and administration.

**5700. Educational Leadership/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the process of leadership with activities designed to improve skill in planning, decision-making, organizing, communicating, and evaluating. Research on leadership and the processes of implementing change will be analyzed.

**5880. School Community Relations/(2).S.**

Considers community education in developing an educational program. Studies means of securing cooperative education planning, public relations responsibilities of members of the school board and members of the school staff,

and major techniques and media in educational public relations.

**6050. Seminar in School Supervision/(2).SS.**  
A course for students preparing for positions as general county or city school supervisors. Includes methods of evaluating staff and the planning of staff development programs for the improvement of instruction.

**6180. School Finance(3).F;SS.**  
A study of the principles which contribute to an understanding of public school finance. Emphasis is placed on budget making, fiscal management, and business operations.

**6491. Seminar in Operation and Maintenance of School Facilities/(3).F;S.**  
Planning the modern school plant, design and nature of functional educational facilities, personnel involvement, maintenance, determining the needs of the community, factors in the selection of sites, architectural and contractual services.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**  
Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**  
Topics considered may include the following: Seminar in Educational Leadership; and Seminar in College Administration, etc.

**6600. Seminar in Legal Problems/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Legal bases for organizing and conducting public and private school systems, statutes and court decisions affecting education.

**6900. Internship/Field Study/(2-8).F;S;SS.**  
Supervised experiences of leadership and management under the direction of competent personnel or study of problems in a public school, public school system, or other appropriate agencies. Offered on S/U basis.

## Higher Education

**3060. The Technical Institute/(2).F;SS.**  
A background in the philosophy, goals, and purposes of vocational and technical programs in post-secondary institutions. Emphasis is placed on the role of the technical institute.

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**4900. Internship in Occupational Programs/(5-10).F;S;SS.**  
A full-time teaching internship for one semester under the supervision of experienced personnel in a community college or technical institute, combined with a study of effective methods of teaching vocation and technical subjects. Graded on an S/U basis only.

**4950. Teaching in Occupational Career Programs/(3).F;S.**  
A study of effective methods and techniques of teaching technical and vocational subjects. Attention is given to class planning, preparing behavioral objectives, varied effective learning experience and student performance evaluation. Special effort is made to give students practice in teaching techniques and evaluation.

**4970. Seminar on the Two-Year Institute/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Discussion and analysis of the problems, research, and recent trends in two-year institutions.

### *Graduate Courses*

**5420. The Community/Junior College and the Technical Institute/(2-3).F;S;SS.**  
An analysis of the two-year institution. Emphasis is given to a study of characteristics and roles of personnel and programs within the various types of public and private community/junior colleges and technical institutes.

**5430. Organization and Administration of the Community/Junior College and Technical Institute/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of the various types of two-year institutions and how they are administered at the state and local levels. Emphasis is placed on North Carolina's community colleges and technical institutes.

**5440. Instruction in Post-Secondary Institutions/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of various theories of instruction with emphasis on the merger of theory and practice in the development of learning strategies for higher education.

**5451. Teaching Practicum in higher education (1-3).F;S;SS.**

A course of study designed specifically for graduate teaching assistants at Appalachian State University as part of a preservice and inservice instructional development program. Attention is given to specific problems and issues relating to teaching in Higher Education. Resources are drawn from the faculty of the department and disciplines represented on campus to help the teaching assistants improve their teaching skills.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of a previous course.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**5630. The Adult Learner/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the characteristics of adults as learners. Special attention is given to a review of research on adult learning and to the role of the adult educator as a facilitator in the learning process.

**5750. Planning and Conducting Adult Learning Experiences/(3).S;SS.**

An analysis of the role of the adult educator in planning and conducting experiences designed to facilitate particular learning outcomes. Special attention is given to the creation of a learning environment within which the adult educator works with individuals and groups. Prerequisite: AH 5630 or consent of instructor.

**5810. Program Planning in Adult and Community College Education/(3).F;SS.**

The principles and processes involved in programming, including basic theories and concepts supporting the programming process. Consideration will be given to determining needs for specific training in a community and developing programs appropriate to meet those needs.

**5840. College Finance and Business Administration/(3).F;SS.**

A study of financial and business management principles as related to higher education. Emphasis is given to sources of funds, budgeting, purchasing, and financial accountability in higher education.

**5890. Developmental Studies in Post-Secondary Institutions/(3).S;SS.**

A study of the role of developmental studies programs in the community/junior college. Special emphasis is given to characteristics of students and approaches to instruction.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Subject matter may vary depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once provided the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(3). On demand.**

**6550. Seminar in Comparative Education/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

A comparative study of post-compulsory institutions in other countries. Emphasis on the governance, administrative, curricular and instructional issues, concerns, and processes as they relate to the role of post-compulsory institutions. The study of an educational system is normally done in conjunction with seminars and visitations to educational institutions as well as travel throughout the countries under consideration.

**6631. Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education/(3).S;SS.**

An in-depth study of learning concepts with implications for instructional models. Special emphasis is given to the process of structuring learning experiences. Prerequisite: AH 5440 or 5630 or consent of advisor.

**6650. Seminar in Post-Secondary Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

To provide an opportunity in which the student can integrate the knowledge and skills gained in the program of study. This is a summative experience which is designed to be incorporated toward the end of the graduate program and will emphasize the personal and professional development of post-secondary personnel. Prerequisites: AH 6630, 6860 or consent of advisor.

**6840. The General Education Program for Higher Education/(2).S;SS.**

An overview of general education and its place in post-secondary education. Emphasis is given to building on earlier educational experiences in constructing a viable college general education program.

**6861. Post-Secondary Education in America/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the evolution of Post-Secondary

Education in America and the relationship which exists among institutionalized components in the public and private sectors. Current issues and problems will be explored.

**6900. Internship/Field Experience/(2-8).F;S;SS.**

Supervised experiences of teaching and/or administration under the direction of competent personnel or study of problems in post-secondary educational institutions or other appropriate agencies. Offered on S/U basis.

---

## Department of Counselor Education and Research

*Fred T. Badders, Chairperson*

The Department of Counselor Education and Research is responsible for organizing and providing instructional programs in counselor education and educational research. The department offers courses of instruction leading to a Master of Arts degree in Counselor Education with the following options:

1. Certified School Counselor designed to meet state certification requirements and to prepare counselors for elementary, middle, and secondary schools. (Prerequisite: an A certificate).
2. Student Development Specialist designed primarily to prepare counselors and other student development specialists who wish to work in a post-secondary educational setting, especially community/junior colleges and technical institutes.
3. Agency Counselor designed to prepare counselors and related "helping" personnel for community agencies (e.g., employment and rehabilitation counseling, mental health centers, pastoral counseling, etc.)
4. School Psychologist, Level II (Joint program with the psychology department) designed to meet state certification requirements and to prepare Level II school psychologists. (See page 312 for description.)

The Educational Specialist degree (Ed.S.) in Counselor Education is a 30 semester hour degree program for persons holding a master's degree or its equivalent in counseling or student development. Concentrations are available in school counseling and student development (college/technical institute).

The department also provides the courses in educational research for the College of Learning and Human Development. These research courses and several of the counselor education courses are valuable for majors in other departments.

A student proposing to major in any of the counselor education programs or to seek certification through the department must be admitted to the Graduate

School and/or be advised by the advisors in the Department of Counselor Education and Research prior to taking any course. See the Graduate School section of this catalog for listing of course requirements in each program.

## Courses of Instruction in Counselor Education and Research

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**2200 Life/Career Planning/(2).F.S.**

This individually oriented study helps students consider those career choices and related factors contributing to satisfaction and happiness in life. The process of goal setting and self-management by objectives will be studied in order for the student to plan systematically for a career. Offered on a S-U basis only.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).On demand.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**4560. Measurement and Assessment/(2).F;S;SS.**

Basic course for elementary, secondary, and junior college teachers which stresses the construction and use of teacher-made tests.

**4570. The Addictive Process/(3).F;SS.**

An examination of sociological and psychological contributants to alcohol and drug addiction and abuse in our society. The addictive process and its impact on the individual and society are described, as well as treatment and preventive program efforts. Students will also examine their own feelings and attitudes about alcohol and drug use and abuse. Prerequisite: Sociology 2201 or permission of the instructor.

**4600. Educational Statistics/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of the basic statistical procedures in

education including measures of reliability, variability, correlation, central tendency, and problems of sampling.

**4790. Group Methods and Processes/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of group dynamics, experimentation in groups, leadership roles, and applicability to other settings.

**4840. Human Relations and Interaction/(2).F;S;SS.**

Examines the key elements in effective interpersonal communication. Students will be exposed to one or more human relations models that are designed to improve their communication skills, such as Carkhuff/Gazda scales, Parent Effectiveness Training, Teacher Effectiveness Training, Transactional Analysis, values clarification, psychodramatic techniques, etc. Emphasis will be given to applying constructive methods of human relations in a variety of settings including business, schools, and social service agencies.

**4870. Guidance Services in the Elementary School/(2).F;SS.**

Designed primarily for those who are preparing to become counselors at the elementary school. Emphasis is given to philosophy, organization, maintenance and use of records, variety and use of tests, play therapy concepts, consultation with teachers and/or parents.

**4900. Internship in Public Schools/(1-9). On demand.**

Designed for school counselor graduate students who do not possess an "A" teaching certificate and who must have an extended internship in a public school setting prior to obtaining a "G" certificate. Each internship is arranged and coordinated on an individual basis consistent with state policies. This

course will be limited to students accepted into the school counselor program and the course credit will not count toward the graduate degree. Graded on the S/U basis only.

*Graduate Courses*

**5000. Research in Education (2-3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the various types of research and the logical organization of research and reporting. In addition to becoming acquainted with the primary educational resources for research, the student will develop a research proposal. Those taking the course for three semester hours credit will have additional exposure on statistical concepts involved in educational research. This course is required (usually in the first semester) for all persons working for Master of Arts degrees in any area of education and industrial arts.

**5100. The Teacher as a Counselor of Early Adolescents/(2).S.**

This course is designed to acquaint teachers of early adolescent youth with appropriate counseling techniques and other interactional processes needed to become effective teachers. Emphasis will be placed on the special needs of middle school youth.

**5120. Introduction to Agency Counseling/(3).F;SS.**

An introduction to the issues, functions and scope of the work being done in various human service agencies. Helping approaches with selected client populations and related professional concerns will be examined.

**5140. Psychological and Educational Testing/(3).S;SS.**

A study of representative psychological and educational tests/inventories including the rationale which underlies testing. Prerequisite: CR 4600 or the 3 s.h. option of CR 5000, or equivalent.

**5210. Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills/(3).F;S;SS.**

Assists counselors and others in various work settings to attain knowledge and skills essential in helping individuals to consider possible careers and life style options. Approaches to career development, sources of informational materials, and the life planning needs of particular clientele are emphasized.

**5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques/(4).F;S;SS.**

Several selected theories of counseling will be studied in depth, emphasizing primary sources. Other theories will be studied, giving breadth to this area of knowledge. Interrelationships of personality development, learning and "problems" will be stressed.

**5270. Marital Counseling and Enrichment/(2).S;SS.**

An emphasis upon the family as a unit of society which communicates, interacts, and experiences conflicts. A study of the most recent theory, research, and practice of effective types of family communication, interaction, and resolutions to conflict.

**5310. Theory and Practice of Guidance/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of public school guidance and counseling programs, including methods of guiding students, and purposes, organization, present status, and evaluation of guidance and counseling activities.

**5410. Student Development Functions/(3).F;SS.**

A basic course introducing the issues and processes involved in working with college students in a noninstructional capacity. Attention is given to the philosophy, organization, staffing, resources, and functions (admissions, registration, financial aid, health, counseling, co-curricular activities, housing, and placement) which comprise effective student personnel/development programs.

**5450. Seminar in Student Development/(2).S.**

A seminar on the identification and analysis of current issues/trends in the student development field with special attention given to problem-solving skills, conflict resolution, and personal/fiscal management relating to human development programming. Prerequisite: CR 5410 or permission of instructor.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the con-

tent does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of six hours credit.

**5660. Psychoeducational Assessment and Interpretation/(2).F.**

A study of various individually administered educational, intelligence, and psychomotor assessment techniques used in the public schools (excluding the Weschler and Stanford-Binet Scales). Emphasis will be placed on administration and interpretation of the instruments and on the writing and legal implications of psychological evaluations. Supervised practice in test administration will be provided.

**5750. Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development/(3).S;SS.**

A study of current legal and ethical issues confronting the counselor and student development specialist. Topics include tort liability, confidentiality, privacy, libel and slander, due process, and other important concepts and actions resulting in legal and ethical questions.

**5870. Statistical Applications in Education/(2).F;SS.**

Advanced statistical methods and analysis as applied to education.

**5900. Internship/(1-9).F;S;SS.**

Internships are available in the areas given below according to the chosen curriculum and are graded on the S/U basis only. Some internships may be repeated for additional credit when there is space and upon approval of advisor and department chairperson.

**Supervised Practicum in School Counseling/(4).F;S;SS.**

Practice in the application of techniques used in counseling elementary/middle/secondary school children. Setting to be decided upon in consultation with practicum supervisor. Available primarily for ASU school counselor degree candidates. Prerequisites: CR 5220 and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Supervised Practicum in College Counseling/(2).F;S;SS.**

Practice in the application of techniques used in counseling college/technical institute students. Setting to be decided upon in consultation with practicum supervisor. Available primarily for ASU student development degree candidates. Prerequisite: CR 5220 and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Internship in Student Development/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

An opportunity for on-the-job observation and participation in specific functions of the student development/personnel field. Each intern will be exposed to at least two different student development/personnel functions either on the ASU campus or in an area college/technical institute. Open only to student development majors. Prerequisite: CR 5410 and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Internship in Agency Counseling/(4-6).F;S;SS.**

On-the-job experience will be emphasized through placement of students in appropriate human service agencies. Includes practice in the application of techniques used in counseling persons being helped by various non-educational agencies. Prerequisites: CR 5120, 5220 and prior approval of department chairperson.

**Supervised Practicum in School Psychology, Level I/(4).S.**

This course is limited to persons seeking certification as a school psychologist, level I (psychometrist). The student will be placed in a public school setting under professional supervision and will practice the application of psycho-educational theories and techniques. Prerequisite: CR 5140, CR 5660, PSY 5700 and prior approval of chairperson.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.

**6000. Seminar in Research Design/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

The application of research techniques in the investigation of educational problems. This course is of particular value in the definition and design of the research required for advanced graduate degrees.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**6700. Individual Behavior/(2).F;SS.**

A survey of the literature pertaining to the perceptual approach to the study of the individual's behavior. Efforts will be made to show the applications of this approach to education and counseling.

**6710. Human Sexuality/(2).F;SS.**

Classical and contemporary theories of sexual

identity and behavior, family planning, reproduction, emotionality, intimacy, and values are studied. Special attention is given to the work of Kinsey, Hooker, and Masters and Johnson.

**6720. Advanced Group Methods/(2).S;SS.**

Intense concentration on theoretical writings and research relevant to group processes, leadership styles and roles, and outcomes. Supervised leadership participation in small groups. Prerequisite: CR 4790.

**6900. Advanced Internship/Practicum/(1-9).F;S;SS.**

Educational Specialist Degree students in counselor education will have supervised experiences in counseling and/or other specific functions of the student development field in a school, school system, college, technical institute, or other appropriate educational agency. The specific experience will be developed and approved by the student and the student's Advisory Committee. Graded on the S/U basis only. Prerequisite: Admission to E.D.S. program in counselor education and prior approval of department chairperson.

## Department of Educational Media

*Jeffery Fletcher, Chairperson*

The Department of Educational Media offers programs of study at the undergraduate and graduate levels which serve the needs of students to become media coordinators and specialists for professional service in school library/media centers and community college learning resource centers and specialists in audiovisual technology in other agencies.

An undergraduate major is offered in library science leading to the Bachelor of Science degree and certification as an associate media coordinator. The major is comprised of 25 semester hours plus the required professional courses in education. Requirements are Educational Media 3010, 3020, 4060, 4070, 4610 or 4620 or 4630, 4660, 4700, 4730, 4750; Elementary Education 3010 and 3120 or 3020 (depending on course work taken during student teaching) or Secondary Education 3040 and 3050; Elementary Education 4900 or Secondary Education 4900; Psychology 3301, 3302; RE 3900 and six semester hours of approved electives.

The undergraduate might choose to follow a liberal arts major and take preprofessional courses in media which will prepare one for entrance in graduate programs of library and information science. For such a student a minor in educational media to be taken in pursuit of a Bachelor of Arts degree is available. This minor must include Educational Media 3010 and 3020 and 18 semester hours of electives in media selected in consultation with a department advisor.

Graduate programs leading to the Master of Arts and the Specialist in Education degrees are described in the graduate section of the catalog. A student desiring to pursue one of these programs should consult with the chairperson and/or faculty advisor.

## Courses of Instruction in Educational Media

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

3010. **Introduction to the Media Profession/**  
(3).F;SS.  
Professionalism, survey of professional literature, objectives and functions of modern media centers and bases from which they have evolved.
3020. **Reference Sources and Services/**  
(3).F;SS.  
Evaluation and use of basic reference materials; citation and bibliographic form; techniques and procedures in reference work.
3040. **Children's Literature/(4).F;S;SS.**  
Developing a background in the history of children's literature, evaluating modern writers and illustrators of children's books, and studying the various phases of literature which should be presented to elementary children.
3500. **Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
3520. **Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. **Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**
4060. **Media for Children/(3).F;SS.**  
A practical problems approach to using selection aids, reviewing media, professional guidelines, and examination centers to select from a range of possible resources those most appropriate for achieving learning objectives for children. Literature and other art forms, informational, and instructional materials for early childhood and elementary age children will be explored. Role playing in responsible selection policy and procedure determination is required.
4200. **Media for Young People/(3).S;SS.**  
Applied practice in selection, examination, and use of materials and equipment for enrichment and instruction in programs for adolescents and young people. Attention is given to the process in cooperative development of selection policies and procedures and to promotion and interpretation of materials and programs.
4610. **Literature of the Humanities/(3).F;SS.**  
A survey of special foundation reference works, bibliographies, and foundation books in the areas of literature, the arts, philosophy and religion.
4620. **Literature of the Social Sciences/**  
(3).S;SS.  
A survey of special reference works, bibliographies, and foundation books in the areas of biography, history, travel, and the social sciences.
4630. **Literature of Science and Technology/**  
(3).S;SS.  
A survey of special reference works, bibliographies, and landmark books in the pure and applied sciences.
4660. **Instructional Materials/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Considers the process of using a wide variety of teaching and learning resources in improving instruction. Emphasizes the location, selection and evaluation of materials; the role of instructional materials in teaching and learning; preparation and administration of instructional materials.
4700. **School Media Center Organization and Services/(4).F;S;SS.**  
Planning and equipping school media centers; personnel, acquisition, processing, maintenance, circulation of media; records and reports; attendance and scheduling; evaluation of services. Lab work required. Fee.
4730. **Beginning Classification and Cataloging/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Principles of classification and cataloging of materials for small libraries. Preparation of a manual and practice file.
4740. **Photography/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Basic theory, principles and techniques of black and white, and color picture photography.
4750. **Audiovisual Instruction/(2).F;S;SS.**  
An introductory study of a variety of major

audiovisual media which encompasses the selection and practical classroom application of materials; laboratory experience in the operation of equipment; and the production of basic visual materials.

**4760. Cinematography/(2).S;SS.**

Basic theory, principles and techniques of motion picture photography.

**4800. Advanced Projects in Educational Media/(3).F;S;SS.**

An open format course to allow and encourage students to design, produce, and try out individual advanced projects involving media. Emphasis is placed on individual skill levels, interests, and goals. This course is the logical extension of basic EM skills courses; therefore, a prerequisite of one or more of the following courses (or equivalent) is required: EM 4660, Instructional Materials; EM 4740 Photography; EM 4750, Audiovisual Instruction; EM 4760, Cinematography. (Consent of instructor also required).

**4900. Internship/Practicum/(3).F;S.**

A practicum to provide opportunities to observe and participate in skills procedures in real situations. Offered on S/U basis.

*✓ Graduate Courses*

**5010. Media Collection Development/(3).F;SS.**

Intended for media coordinators and other administrators to develop competencies in their leadership roles in faculty activities in evaluation of existing collections, democratic process of realistic commitment to selection policy and process, maintenance and weeding of collections, purchasing practices, and supplementing the collection through cooperative collections and networks. Prerequisite: Introduction to selection and evaluation competencies.

**5020. Administration and Supervision of School Media Center System/(2).On demand.**

Designed for the experienced school librarian in preparation for supervisory positions in large units of school media service. Involves a critical study and analysis of problems in organization and administration of city, county and state school media systems.

**5030. Reading, Viewing, and Listening Guidance/(3).S;SS.**

A study of strategies and techniques for use in planning individual and group projects for enhancing an extending skills in using and satisfactions obtained from various media. Case studies of individual reading, viewing, and listening patterns and projects are required.

**5040. Advanced Reference and Bibliography/(3).S;SS.**

Reference problems, methods, materials and full services for large media centers and two-year college/technical institute learning resource centers. Cooperative media service, national and international bibliography development and automated reference service are included.

**5050. Advanced Cataloging and Classification/(2).S;SS.**

Analysis of cataloging codes and classification systems with special emphasis on Library of Congress Classification. Special problems. Administration of the cataloging department, centralized and cooperative cataloging. Current problems and trends.

**5070. Books and Printing/(3).F;SS.**

The development of books and other records from ancient times to the present. Includes the history of writing materials, the alphabet, manuscripts, printing, illustrating and modern book production.

**5080. Contemporary Libraries and Communities/(3).F;SS.**

Service goals of school, public academic, and special libraries with emphasis on the communities they represent. Surveys, networks, public relations, and cooperative planning.

**5100. Administration and Organization of the Two-Year College**

Learning Resource Center/(3).F;SS. Professional management of personnel, budgeting, programs, facilities, and collections. Leadership factors in developing dynamic services.

**5140. Film Guidance and Interpretation for Teachers and Librarians/(2).F;SS.**

The study of films as an art form as it applies to the responsibilities of teachers and media specialists in selecting and teaching appreciation of them.

- 5150. Critical Analysis of Contemporary Children's Literature/(3).S;SS.**  
An in-depth study of selected works representative of the literary genres of children's literature published since 1950.
- 5280. Production and Care of Audiovisual Materials/(2).F;SS.**  
Includes design and use of graphic and photographic production techniques. Prerequisite: EM 4750.
- 5320. Use and Care of Machines and Equipment/(2).F;SS.**  
A study of operating techniques of projection and audio devices, cameras, electronic laboratories, teaching machines; preventive maintenance and minor repairs. Prerequisite: EM 4750.
- 5360. Programmed Instruction and Instructional Design/(2).S;SS.**  
An introductory course in the design, preparation and validation of programs for instruction; provides laboratory experiences in programmed learning.
- 5370. Organization and Administration of an Audiovisual Program/(2).S;SS.**  
Selection and evaluation of materials and equipment, including an analysis of the adequacy and effectiveness of audiovisual programs in school and college systems. Prerequisite: EM 4750.
- 5400. Seminar/(3).F;S;SS.**
- 5410. Information Science and Computer Applications in Media Centers/(3).S;SS.**  
Fundamental concepts of computer approaches to media functions in acquisitions, inventory control, statistics, and management analysis. Data banks and information systems, facsimile transmission, microform technologies.
- 5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**  
Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course.
- 5540. Television in Instruction/(2).S;SS.**  
Techniques of using television as a teaching device. Covers production and use with emphasis on the use of portable videotape recorder. Survey of programming available to schools from all sources.
- 5640. Advanced Production of Audiovisual Materials/(2).S;SS.**  
Continuation of 5280 in breadth and depth. Emphasis on project production for mass distribution. Prerequisites: EM 4750 and 5280.
- 5820. Organization and Administration of Learning Laboratories/(2).F;SS.**  
Acquaints teachers and administrators with the unique nature of learning laboratories. Particular emphasis will be given to organization and administration of learning laboratories and programmed materials centers in community colleges.
- 5900. Internship/Practicum/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Practicum in educational media provides an opportunity for students to apply the skills and knowledge competencies they have attained both within and outside the classroom and to gain valuable experience in actual professional work. Systematic information collection provides yata base for analytic evaluative report. Offered on S/U basis.
- 5920. Communications Theory and Media/(2).F;SS.**  
Examination of communications models and learning theory in the communication and learning processes. Special emphasis on the influences of educational communications in instructional leadership situations.
- 5930. Instructional Graphics/(4).F;SS.**  
Basic design principles and concepts as they apply to selection, preparation, and evaluation of graphic material. Course includes laboratory experience in layout, mechanical lettering, coloring, transparency production, and graphic duplicating processes.
- 5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**  
Graded on S/U basis.
- 6040. Reading and Research in Children's Literature/(3).S;SS.**  
A seminar which provides for intensive or extensive study for those who have a rich background in study and use of children's literature. Investigations of one or more aspects of children's literature. Review of research studies and scholarly treatments with implications for use of literature with children.

6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.

6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.

6550. Advanced Seminar in Educational Communication/(2).S.

Individual group study of selected problems.

Prerequisite: Basic courses in the field.

6560. Instructional Systems Design/(2).S.

Theory and design of instructional systems. Includes cybernetics, noncomputerized program development, task analysis, behavior objectives. Designing and arranging the learning environment.

## Department of Elementary Education

*Larry W. Woodrow, Chairperson*

The Department of Elementary Education offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs with options available in early childhood education, elementary education, and elementary education with middle/junior high school specialization. Through its programs of classroom instruction, direct experiences in the classrooms of public schools, and advising, the department prepares students for certification in the various curriculum areas and grade levels in elementary, middle and junior high schools. In addition to meeting the minimal requirements for certification, the department maintains programs of instruction, research, and field services for the continuous improvement of curriculum development, educational materials, and methods of teaching.

Undergraduate majors must complete Elementary Education 2900 and 0200, and Reading, English, and Speech Proficiencies before admittance to the Department of Elementary Education. Transfer students must complete these requirements during their first semester at Appalachian State University.

At the time of entering the College of Learning and Human Development, Elementary Education majors must fill out an application for admittance to the Department in Room 325, Edwin Duncan Hall. At that time the student will be assigned an advisor in the department to help them plan their program.

A student preparing to teach in grades 4-9 of the elementary school should complete as many as possible of the following required courses during the freshman and sophomore years: Elementary Education 0200, 2900; Physical Science 1001\*-1002\*; Biology 1107\*; Geography 1010\*-1020\*; History 2201\*or History 2204\*, History 2207\*; Art 2011\*; Mathematics 1910\*; Music 2020\*; Health 1105\*; Political Science 1100\*; and an academic concentration (10 to 12 semester hours, depending on the area chosen) from one of the following areas: art, English, French, Spanish, mathematics, music, science, social studies. The following courses must be completed during the junior and senior years: Elementary Education 2020†, 3010†, 3030†, 3110†, 3120†, 4030†, 4900; Reading 3900†; Psychology 3301†, 3302†; Special Education 2200†; General Science 4401†; Health

\* May not be taken on pass-fail option.

† Must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

## 262

3655\*; Educational Media 3040\*; Physical Education 3505†; and Music 2021†. All majors for grades 4-9 are required to take the Common Examination and the Elementary Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

A student preparing to teach in the middle or junior high school should complete the following courses in the junior and senior years: Elementary Education 3010†, 3270†, 3900, 4120†, 4130†, 4150†, 4640†, 4900; Psychology 3301†, 3302†; Special Education 2200†; Reading 4670†; and an academic concentration from one of the following areas: mathematics-science, language arts-social studies, humanities, or career exploration education. A minimum of 30 semester hours is required in the concentration selected, divided evenly between the two areas, e.g., mathematics, 15 semester hours, science 15 semester hours. Majors in middle school education are required to take the Common Examination and the Elementary Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

A student preparing to teach in Kindergarten through grade three of the elementary school should complete as many as possible of the following courses during the freshman and sophomore years: Elementary Education 0200, 2900; Physical Science 1001\*-1002\*; Health 1105\*; Biology 1107\*; Geography 1010\*-1020\*; History 2201\*or 2204\*, History 2207\*; Art 2011\*; Mathematics 1910\*; Music 2020†; Political Science 1100\*; and ten semester hours in an academic spread (not more than four hours from any one area) from the following: art, music, English, Spanish, French, mathematics, science, social studies. The following courses must be completed during the junior and senior years: Elementary Education 2020†, 3010†, 3110†, 3120†, 4030†, 4900; Reading 3900†; Music 2021†; Physical Education 3505†; Health 3655†; Psychology 3301†, 3302†; Special Education 2200†; Educational Media 3040\*; General Science 4401†. Majors preparing for grades K-3 are required to take the Common Examination and the Early Childhood Education Examination of the National Teacher Examination.

All Elementary Education majors are strongly encouraged to spend one semester of their junior or senior year in an internship program. These programs, offered in Lenoir, Boone, and Winston-Salem, are arranged so that students can spend half time in a public elementary school and complete course work for a full load of required courses. Special sections are reserved for these programs to take advantage of the field experiences available. Courses which are frequently included in internships are EE 3010, EE 3120, EE 4030, EE 3110, EE 3030, RE 3900, PSY 3301. These courses should be saved for the semester internship programs. The department office must be consulted for current offerings at each location. Plans for doing an internship must be communicated to the department secretary as soon as possible. Students should plan all aspects of their program of study with an advisor in the department.

The master's degree candidates selecting a non-thesis program must complete 36 semester hours of graduate work. At least 12 semester hours must be in art, music, English, Spanish, French, mathematics, science, or social studies for the elementary

\* Must be completed with a grade of "C" or better.

† May not be taken on pass-fail option.

certificate and six of the 12 must be in one academic field for those majoring in the early childhood education area. In the elementary program with middle/junior high school specialization, the subject matter field will vary from nine to 12 semester hours depending upon the educational background of the individual student. Elementary and early childhood majors will have six hours of electives. Persons majoring in elementary education with middle/junior high specialization will have one elective course of two to three hours.

Those candidates working on the specialist's degree in elementary education must complete 30 semester hours of graduate credit beyond the master's degree. This program will include 14 semester hours in professional education, a minimum of 10 semester hours in one or more subject matter fields for the early childhood certificate, and a minimum of 12 semester hours in one field for the certificate, when two fields are involved, (e.g., mathematics and science in the 4-9 area), there should be a minimum of 18 semester hours equally divided between the two areas.

## Courses of Instruction in Elementary Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### 0200. Handwriting/(0).F;S.

A lab for cursive and manuscript writing. Required for all elementary majors. Offered on S/U basis.

### 2020. Art in the Elementary School/(3).F;S;SS.

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art, concepts from elements in art forms, teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory situation. No prerequisite. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory.

### 2021. Art in the Elementary School for Art Majors/(3).F;S.

Experiences developing understanding of perceptual growth of the child, aesthetic content in art, teaching methodology, and the teaching of an art unit in a laboratory situation. Two hours per week lecture. Laboratory will include art experiences designed to increase the students' understanding of the artist's use of elements in art forms, media selected for

adaptability into the elementary classroom, both two and three dimensional work. Two hours per week laboratory. Prerequisites: Art 1001, 1002, and one beginning studio course.

### 2035. Music in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.

Materials and methods in the field of music teaching in the elementary school. Music in the integrated program; emphasis on the creative phases and the development of musicianship; observation of teaching procedures with children. Designated for music majors.

### 2900. Internship: Orientation to Teaching/(2).F;S.

A sophomore practicum for prospective teachers in which the student spends three or more hours a week serving as a teacher's assistant in a school and attends planned seminars on campus. Offered on a satisfactory-failure basis only. To be taken before admission to the College of Learning and Human Development.

### 3010. Elementary Education in the United States/(2).F;S;SS.

An appraisal of the elementary school program with a critical study of curriculum and instructional practices. The course stresses continuity in the education of children from kindergarten through grade nine with empha-

sis on the historical sociological and philosophical foundations of education, structure of the elementary school, current trends and issues, and classroom management and evaluation.

**3020. Curriculum Design in Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

A study of elementary school curriculum as it relates to current social forces, human development, human learning and the nature of knowledge. Exemplary models for alternative designs will be explored.

**3030. Elementary School Instruction/(2).F;S.**

A junior practicum experience working with teachers and children in an elementary school. Four contact hours per week will be expected for two semester hours credit. Weekly seminars will be held on campus. Offered on a satisfactory-failure basis only.

**3110. Social Studies in the Elementary School/(3).F;S.**

The place of social studies in the elementary curriculum; objectives, instructional procedures, materials, and evaluation criteria. Practicum experiences included.

**3120. Language Arts in the Elementary School/(2).F;S;SS.**

A study of communication skills listening, speaking, reading, writing, spelling; a comparison of current methods and materials; special emphasis on the language arts as the core of the elementary curriculum. At least 20 hours of practicum experiences included throughout the semester for the K-3 majors in Curriculum Block I.

**3270. Literature for the Early Adolescent/(2).S;SS.**

A survey of literature with emphasis placed on the reading interests of middle school and junior high school students.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

**3900. Internship in the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;S.**

A junior practicum experience with teachers and students in the middle grades. Four or more contact hours per week will be required. Weekly seminars will be held. Offered on a satisfactory-unsatisfactory basis only.

**4030. Mathematics in the Elementary School/(2).F;S.**

A study of how children develop basic number concepts and learn to perform operations with natural numbers and fractions. Consideration of sequential learning experiences appropriate to each grade level.

**4120. Nature of the Middle/Junior High School Learner/(3).F;SS.**

A study of the nature of the transescent learner and the implications for teachers that can be drawn from that knowledge. Emphasis is placed on the guidance and counseling function of a teacher.

**4130. Resources and Methods of Instruction/(3).S;SS.**

Study of resources available and of effective techniques of teaching transescent in selected special subject fields. Students with a related field concentration will take this course in one of their chosen specialization fields.

**4150. Interdisciplinary Seminar/(3).S.**

Acquaints teachers of transescent with the techniques of teaching as a member of an interdisciplinary team. The role of the individual team members in planning and implementing realistic programs which integrate subjects taught in the middle/junior high school is emphasized.

**4590. Early Childhood Curriculum and Instruction/(4).F;S;SS.**

Development and organization of the curriculum with emphasis placed on communicative skills, science, and social learnings; selecting, planning, and utilizing the materials, methods, activities, and facilities for programs suited to the young child. At least 20 hours of practicum experiences included for the K-3 majors.

**4620. Seminar in Early Childhood Education/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of contemporary approaches and controversial issues in early childhood education and a review of recent research applica-

ble to early childhood development and education, with an outlook for the future.

**4640. Middle School Curriculum and Instruction (Grades 6-9)/(3).F;SS.**

Development and organization of the curriculum with emphasis placed on communicative skills, the humanities, the social studies, and exploratory career education; selection and use of materials, methods, activities and facilities for programs suited to the transect.

**4900. Internship/Student Teaching: Elementary School/(6 or 12).F;S.**

Teaching experiences under supervision for one semester for students who plan to teach in grades K-8 of the elementary school and K-12 for those students who plan to teach special subjects, such as art, physical education and health, library science, music, special education, etc. Offered on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5010. Foundations of Early Childhood Education/(3).F;SS.**

An examination of concepts in early childhood education. Relates the social and educational history of the young child to contemporary educational practices. Significant trends and issues will be emphasized along with foundations of early childhood education.

**5130. Teaching the Language Arts/(3).F;S;SS.**

A study of the latest research, practices, interpretation, methods, materials and strategies in teaching the language arts.

**5170. Teaching the Emerging Adolescent/(3).S;SS.**

Study of the middle school student, examining cognitive, physical, emotional, social and aesthetic development. An interdisciplinary investigation drawing upon sources in the biological, behavioral, and social sciences. Emphasis will be placed on the child-in-school situation and on current research, especially in school settings.

**5190. Resources and Methods of Instruction/(3).SS.**

Study of resources available and effective techniques of teaching early adolescents in the appropriate special subject fields. Empha-

sis is placed on recent trends, innovations, and current research.

**5460. Elementary School Curriculum/(3).F;SS.**

The study of a variety of curriculum designs used regularly or experimentally in contemporary education. Emphasis on design, strategies, and materials. Special attention given to methods of individualizing instruction.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3).On demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. (Limit of six hours credit.)

**5600. Advanced Teaching Strategies in Early Childhood Education/(3).S;SS.**

An exploration of significant alternative approaches to teaching in the early childhood years. Use of standard and non-standard materials and resources will be emphasized, along with a variety of organizational structures.

**5900. Internship: Advanced Practicum Middle School Education/(3-6).F;S.**

Internship in professional activities in the middle school and junior high school. Offered on S/U basis.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**6130. Language Development/(3).F;SS.**

The normative aspects of speech and language acquisition, application of linguistics and learning theory concepts; language and cognition.

**6140. Independent Work in Elementary Education/(1-2).F;S;SS.**

Study, analysis, and evaluation of schoolroom procedures used in a school or schools with a view to giving experiences in reconstructing educational programs of the elementary school.

**6160. Field Study in Curriculum Problems/(1-3).F;S;SS.**

Assists students in developing a conceptual framework based on general system theory for guiding, developing, and evaluating elementary school curriculum improvement.

**6310. Analysis of the Teaching Process/**  
**(3).S;SS.**

Examination of the teacher-pupil and pupil-pupil interaction in the classroom through study of original relevant research disciplines concerning human behavior and society. Special attention is given to the efforts of teacher approaches to children, the organization of curriculum materials and the structure of the classroom society on the accomplishment of education objectives.

**6360. A Survey of Research in Child Development and Its Implication for Teaching/**  
**(4).S;SS.**

The physiological, sociological, and psychological bases of human behavior with empha-

sis upon research dealing with the normal school child in his environment.

**6460. Issues, Trends, and Problems in Elementary Education/(3).F;SS.**

Analysis of current practices, problems, and trends in elementary education with emphasis on improved programs.

**6470. Continuous Progress and Nongraded Elementary Schools/(3).F;SS.**

A study of materials, techniques, and processes of individualizing instruction in the elementary schools.

**6500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Consideration of group and individual investigations in elementary education.

---

## Department of Reading Education

*Marjorie F. Farris, Acting Chairperson*

The Department of Reading Education is responsible for developing, organizing, and delivering instructional programs in reading for professional educators at all levels. In addition, the department is responsible for conducting research and evaluation which makes a significant impact on the field of reading education.

In order to obtain certification, elementary teachers, secondary teachers, and special subject teachers must include a reading education course in their program of study. The Department of Reading Education is responsible for the courses which meet the guidelines for certification in the professional roles described above. The courses offered to meet these guidelines are: RE 3900, RE 4630, RE 4670.

The Department of Reading Education also offers an approved program of study which leads to reading teacher certification. This certification requires that the student take a minimum of 18 semester hours which meet guidelines set by the State Board of Education.

The undergraduate major in reading education prepares the student for certification to teach reading from Kindergarten through grade twelve.

At the time of completing the General College requirements, a major in Reading Education should make an appointment with the Coordinator of the Undergraduate Major in Reading Education to plan a program of study. A two-year program of study must be approved by the Coordinator before the student can be admitted as a major.

A student preparing to teach reading (K-12) should complete the following courses after meeting the general education requirements: RE 3900, RE 4200, RE 4591,

RE 4600, RE 4650, RE 4620, RE 4710, RE 4720; RE 4900; SPE 2200; PSY 3301, PSY 3302; EE 3010, EE 3110, EE 3120; EM 3040, EM 4070, EM 4750; SE 3050; CR 4560, and EE or SE 4900.

Majors are required to take the Common Examination and Area Examination of the National Teachers' Examination.

The Master of Arts degree in reading education is a 36 semester hour program. This program is approved by the State Board of Education and provides the student with Reading Teacher Certification Graduate Level. (See the Graduate School section of this catalog for additional information).

The specialist's degree in reading education is an intermediate degree between master's study and doctoral study. The in-depth preparation received by the students in this program prepares them for roles as teachers, clinicians, supervisors of reading programs, directors of reading clinics, and other top level administrative positions.

Each program in reading education is planned by the student and his/her advisor according to the background and professional goals of the student.

For additional information see the Graduate School section of this catalog or the department chairperson.

## Courses of Instruction in Reading Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### **1000 Developmental Reading I/(1).F;S;SS.**

Designed to afford immediate improvement of reading skills and study habits to enable students to carry out the academic requirements of college. A grade of C or higher in this course fulfills the reading proficiency requirement for teaching majors.

### **2000 Developmental Reading II/(1). F; S; SS.**

Enriches the mature reader's skills by expanding techniques in effective reading by improving speed and flexibility in reading, and by exploring procedures for establishing lifelong reading interests. Prerequisite: Passing Reading Proficiency Test or RE 1000.

### **3500. Independent Study/(1-4). F; S; SS.**

### **3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior

standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

### **3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

To meet the needs of special interest groups such as associate of arts graduates working as paraprofessionals wanting to learn specific areas and skills. May be interdisciplinary in content or methodology.

### **3900. Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F;S;SS.**

This course is the major professional course which prepares teachers to teach reading in grades K-12. Knowledge objectives of the course focus on the developmental nature of language and reading ability, along with some major issues and instructional materials and practices associated with reading instruction. Performance objectives are designed to develop skills in (1) diagnosing individual differences, (2) setting goals and objectives for reading instruction, (3) evaluating reading behavior, (4) developing instructional strate-

- gies, and (5) utilizing resources for reading instruction. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for teachers in grades K-6, teachers being certified in Special Education, Educational Media, and Speech Pathology and Audiology.)
- 4200. Psychology of Reading for the Classroom Teacher/(3).F.**  
Provides classroom teachers with a comprehensive overview of modern learning theories as they apply to the psychology of reading behavior and the psychology of reading instruction. The course is organized in such a way that students are guided into critical evaluation and analysis of reading practices in relation to prevalent theories of learning. Students are encouraged to formulate ways in which learning theories can be translated into reading behavior and used to develop teaching strategies for teaching instruction.
- 4591. Advanced Study in the Teaching of Reading/(3).F;SS.**  
The intent of this course is primarily to help reading education majors expand their knowledge of the parameters of reading instruction and the total school reading program. Particular emphasis is placed on increased knowledge of the reading process, instructional methods and techniques, scope and sequence of reading skills, instructional materials, instruments for measuring reading ability, and sources of information on reading.
- 4600. Philosophical, Educational, and Socio-Political Issues Related to Reading Education/(3).F.**  
This course takes a serious look at Reading Education processes, deficits, structures, and functions from the perspectives of philosophy, education, society and politics. In addition, the course considers recent changes in the above areas that affect the reading education of children.
- 4620. Reading on High School and Advanced Levels/(3).F;S;SS.**  
In addition to covering the content and skills presented in RE 4630, this course covers the following; (1) the developmental reading program, (2) organizing and administering the high school reading program, (3) reading interests and tastes, (4) providing reading instruction for special groups, (5) meeting needs of the handicapped reader. (Same as SE 4620)
- 4630. Reading in the Content Areas/(2).F;S;SS.**  
This course is the major professional course in reading which prepares special subject teachers in grades 7-12 to use reading as an instructional tool. The course covers the following areas: (1) understanding the reading process and reading in the content areas, (2) assessment of textual materials, (3) assessment of reading competencies, (4) reading comprehension in the content areas, (5) vocabulary development in the content areas through word attack skills, (6) vocabulary development in the content areas through work meaning, (7) directed reading activity, (8) in individualization in the content areas, (9) utilizing reading and study skills. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for special subject teachers in grades 7-12 who teach subjects such as; English, Social Studies, Math, Science, Biology, Health and Physical Education, Sociology, Geography, Drivers Education, Business, Music, Art, Foreign Language, and so on.)
- 4640. Workshop in Teaching Reading/(2).SS;Ex.**
- 4650. Linguistics and Reading/(3).F;SS.**  
Relates these areas of linguistics to the process of reading phonetics, syntax, semantics, rhetoric and dialect.
- 4670. Personalizing Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior High School/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Assists teachers in meeting the needs of individuals in middle and junior high schools. Attention will be given to the development of appropriate reading skills for this level as well as to the development of student reading interests. (This course may be used to meet certification requirements for teachers. This course is best suited for students preparing to teach in the middle/junior high school.)
- 4710. Informal Classroom Diagnosis and Corrective Reading Communication/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Prepares undergraduate students to teach diagnostically, Will include a review of current research on diagnosis and prescriptive teaching.
- 4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I/(3).F;S;SS.**

For classroom teachers. The course deals with how to locate causes of reading difficulties and to prescribe corrective procedures. Prerequisites: RE 3900, RE 4710, SE 4620 or RE 4591.

**4730. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II/(3).F;S;SS.**

Students are assigned to individual or small groups for diagnostic and remedial teaching. Prerequisite: RE 4720.

**4890. Reading and Communications/(2). On demand.**

Centers on reading as it relates to mass media and communications.

**4900. Field Experience/(3).F.**

Students register only by permission.

*Graduate Courses*

**5080. Clinical Problems in Reading/(2-6).S;SS.**

Deals with clinical techniques used in the diagnosis and treatment of reading problems. Prerequisite: RE 4720, majors.

**5111. Issues, Trends, and Practices in Reading/(2-3).F;S;SS.**

Provides students with an in-depth study of significant issues, trends, and practices in reading at all educational levels. The course is not designed to deal with methodology, but rather with questions and problems of the type facing key teachers, supervisors, and administrators. Because the course is concerned with current trends and issues, it is assumed that the course will undergo periodic changes in terms of what is current.

**5120. Psychological Bases of Reading/(3).F;SS.**

The thrust of this course is toward providing advanced reading majors with a comprehensive overview of contemporary theories of psychology and instruction as they can be applied to explicating the complex processes underlying reading behavior. Basically, the course deals with the following areas: (1) definitions of reading, (2) reading as verbal behavior, (3) perception and sensation in reading, (4) reading and cognition, (5) learning and reading, (6) growth and development and reading, (7) attention, motivation, and reading (8) personality and reading, (9)

learning from written materials and (10) individual differences and reading.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5510. Field Experience in Teaching Reading/(1-6).F;S;SS.**

Students register only by permission.

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. Students may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of four hours credit.

**5570. Reading Curriculum: Organization, Supervision and Assessment/(3).S;SS.**

Studies are made of the following: reading curriculum designs, implementation, supervision and evaluation of reading programs. Prerequisites: 24 hours in reading or permission of advisor in reading.

**5591. Advanced Course in the Selection and Design of Reading Materials and Methods of Instruction/(3).S;SS.**

The major thrust of this course is on enabling students to evaluate and select appropriate methods and materials to meet particular instructional needs. In addition the course emphasizes exploration of the reading materials appropriate for various school settings and populations, along with the design, development, and try out of instructional materials. Prerequisite: 18 hours in reading and/or permission of graduate advisor in reading.

**5670. Research in Current Literature in Reading/(3).S;SS.**

Research and critical analysis are made in current periodicals, journals, and recent books on critical areas of reading. Prerequisite: 18 hours in reading or permission of advisor in reading.

**5710. Seminar in Reading/(3).S;SS.**

This course is planned to meet the needs of specific groups in reading. Students can register only by permission.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

**6100. Theoretical Models and Processes of Reading/(3).S;SS.**

Provides the Ed. S. candidate in reading education with an in-depth knowledge of models

and processes of reading behavior, language development, and psycholinguistics. Explicit with this course is the expectation that students will read extensively the primary sources of theories on language development and psycholinguistics. Unlike previous courses, where theories, principles and postulates were accepted as such for analytic purposes and application, this course will deal with the analysis, description, and evaluation of theories as theories. Theories will be evaluated against such criteria as level of development, internal consistence, degree of formalization and usability.

**6200. Interdisciplinary Approaches to Reading Disability/(3).S;SS.**

Provides students with interactive experiences and knowledges based on the assumptions that an interdisciplinary effort maximizes utilization of resources and that the exclusion of information from relevant disciplines limits the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of reading disability.

**6300. Decision-Oriented Research and the Management of Reading Instruction and the Reading Program/(3).F;SS.**

Reading instruction and its effects are among the most intensely evaluated subject matter areas in the schools. This course provides advanced students with an understanding of philosophical issues related to valuing, and teaches skills for implementing specific models of evaluation and decision strategies.

**6400. Evaluating Reading Personnel and Implementing In-Service Education Based Models of Teaching/(3).S;SS.**

Focuses on issues and methods of evaluating

teachers of reading. Students also have an opportunity to study various models of teaching and their implications for the teaching of reading and in-service education for teachers of reading.

**6500. Independent Study/(3).F;S;SS.**

Provides students with an opportunity to pursue an in-depth study of a topic in reading. This course is conducted on an individual basis by reading faculty who have an interest in the topic pursued by the student.

**6530-6549. Selected Topics/(3). On demand.**

**6600. Historical Survey of Reading Education/(3).F;SS.**

Provides student with breadth and depth in the evolution of the field of reading. History of the field will be studied along the following sub-divisions: (1) sociology of reading, (2) physiology and psychology of reading, and (3) pedagogy of reading.

**6730. Advanced Seminar in Reading/(3).**

**On demand.**

Brings faculty and students together to inquire into the "real world" problems of reading. The course will provide students with an opportunity to acquire and refine inquiry skills and to interact with members of other disciplines having an interest in reading. In addition, students will have opportunities to attend major professional conferences and to interact with professionals in the field.

**6900. Field Experience in Teaching Reading/(3).F;S;SS.**

Enables advanced majors in reading to obtain experiences of leadership, management, research, and teaching in areas of reading at all educational levels.

## Department of Secondary Education

*W. Thomas Jamison, Chairperson*

The Department of Secondary Education offers undergraduate and graduate courses leading to certification in the various fields of instruction in the secondary school (grades 7-12). In addition to meeting the requirements for certification, the department maintains programs of instruction, research, and field services for the continuous improvement of curriculum development, educational materials, and methods of teaching. The department also provides service to majors other than those in secondary teaching programs.

A student preparing to teach in the secondary school must complete Secondary Education 3040, 3050; Psychology 3301, 3302; one methods course in the field of concentration; RE 4630 and Secondary Education 4900. Each student planning to teach in the secondary school should take Secondary Education 2900, Orientation to Teaching, during the sophomore year. This will enable a student to decide early concerning a career in teacher preparation. It is strongly recommended that SE 3040 be taken prior to SE 3050 and the methods course.\*

A student preparing to teach in a special area (art, health and physical education, library science, music or special education) must complete Elementary Education 3010, 3110 or 3120 or Secondary Education 3040, 3050; RE 4630; Psychology 3301, 3302; methods course or courses in the field of concentration; and Secondary Education 4900. Any course in the professional sequence transferred from another institution must be cleared by the department.

In order to be certified in North Carolina, all students in Secondary Education must take one course in reading.

## Courses of Instruction in Secondary Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

### **2040. Music in the High School/(2).S.**

A study of the organization and direction of the music program in the secondary school. Materials for the adolescent voice, elementary theory, music appreciation, operettas, and program building are surveyed. Designated for music majors.

### **2900. Orientation to Teaching/(1-2).F;S.**

A laboratory experience for sophomores in public schools. Students spend 30 hours each

semester as teacher aides. One semester is spent K-6 and one semester 7-12. One hour credit is earned each semester on a satisfactory-failure basis. Elective course for all prospective secondary education majors.

### **3031. Instrumental Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**

A survey of the materials and methods in instrumental class teaching. Prerequisite: PSY 3302.

\* All students in secondary education must pass proficiency tests in reading, speech, and written English. All English majors are required to take Secondary Education 4620, Reading on the High School and Advanced Levels, before doing student teaching.

- 3032. Choral Techniques and Materials/(2).S.**  
A survey of the materials and methods in choral teaching. Prerequisite: PSY3302.
- 3040. Public Education in the United States/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Required for secondary majors. A study of public education in America with emphasis on the secondary school. Includes investigating the nature of education, American education from a historical perspective, philosophies of education, the structure and finance of American education, socio-economic class and education and crucial issues in education.
- 3050. Principles of Secondary Education/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Required for secondary education majors. Includes the American adolescent today, a review of learning theories, problems and issues in curriculum development, evaluating student progress and an introduction to various media and methods of instruction. Taken concurrently with student teaching.
- 3080. Teaching High School Mathematics/(2).F;S.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms and 15 hours of seminars.
- 3090. Teaching High School Science/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3100. Teaching High School Social Science/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3110. Teaching High School English/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars. Prerequisite: English 3460.
- 3120. Teaching Foreign Languages/(2).S.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school of classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3130. Teaching Home Economics/(2).F;S.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experience in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3140. b8s Teaching Physical Education/(2).F;S;SS.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3150. Art in the Secondary School/(2).F**  
Provides the student with experiences in preparation for teaching art at the secondary level, stressing the use of aesthetic concepts. A study will be made of the historical and contemporary theories of art education through an examination of the literature. Two hours lecture per week. Laboratory will provide experiences in observation and participation of secondary level art classes. A minimum of ten hours is to be spent in the classroom. Prerequisites: EE 2020; Art 3006.
- 3160. Teaching Industrial Arts/(2).F;S.**
- 3170. Teaching Business Education/(2).F;S.**  
Students will have 30 hours of teamed experiences in public school classrooms and from 10-15 hours of seminars.
- 3180. Teaching Speech Communication and Theatre Arts/(2).S.**  
Prerequisites: SE 3040 and PSY 3302.
- 3190. Classroom Methods and Materials in Driver and Traffic Safety Education/(2).F;S.**
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on an S/U basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4620. Reading on High School and Advanced Levels/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Reading problems encountered on the high school level; reading in the content areas of the curriculum; the total school responsibility in reading improvement. Opportunities for practical application provided. (Same as RE 4620)
- 4621. Club/Co-Curricular Activities/(3).S;SS.**

A study of clubs/co-curricular activities as they function in high schools today. Emphasis is placed on the faculty members role as sponsor and director of clubs. This course is also structured for trade and industry education and is a requirement for certification for teachers in occupational education.

**4800. Education of the Culturally Diverse/ (3).F;SS.**

A general survey of situations encountered by the teacher in a culturally diverse society. An emphasis on the development of the empathetic teacher and the creation of teacher strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4810. Education in Appalachian America/ (3).S;SS.**

A course designed to assist the teacher of mountain children in understanding the pupil and school in the Appalachian culture. Various Appalachian cultural descriptors and their effect on schooling will be discussed with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4820. Education in Urban America/(3).F;S.**

A course to assist those who are or plan to teach in the urban setting. An in depth examination of the urban society and its relation to the schooling process with attention to the creation of teaching strategies and materials. Open to graduates and seniors.

**4900. Internship: Student Teaching High School/(6 or 12).F;S.**

Full-time teaching experience under supervision for one semester or part-time teaching experience under supervision for one year. This includes students majoring in art, physical education and health, library science, music, and special education grades K-12 and students who plan to teach secondary school subjects grades 7-12. Offered on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5032. Organization and Supervision of School Music/(2).S;SS.**

The responsibilities of the music supervisor in relation to the classroom teacher, the music teacher, and the school administration. (Same as MUS 5032.)

**5150. Organizing and Planning Student Teaching/(2).F;SS.**

A study of the origin and development of student teaching, including present status and trends, experiences prior to student teaching, selection of schools and supervising teachers, selection and placement of student teachers.

**5160. Supervision of Student Teaching/ (3).S;SS.**

A study of general techniques of a supervising teacher, including observation, guiding student teachers in planning, orientation of student teachers, student teacher participation, and evaluation. Available as a workshop by invitation.

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Subject matter may vary from term to term depending on student interest and need. A student may enroll more than once in a selected topics course provided that the content does not duplicate that of the previous course. Limit of four hours credit.

**5620. Secondary School Curriculum/(3).SS.**

A study of the modern secondary school curriculum; development, recent trends, and organization; including the philosophy and psychology upon which these practices are based.

**5800. History of American Education/ (3).S;SS.**

A study of the historical development of education in the United States. Special emphasis is given to educational concepts and practices as they relate to political, social, and cultural developments in the growth of a system of public education.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(2-4).F;S;SS.**

Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Special Education

*Linda P. Blanton, Chairperson*

The Department of Special Education undergraduate program that leads to a Bachelor of Science degree includes two options of study and provides cross-categorical certification in mental retardation, emotional disturbance and learning disabilities.

The objectives of the undergraduate programs in the Department of Special Education are to prepare personnel who can diagnose, prescribe for, and remediate the deficiencies of the exceptional child; interpret, program for, and change the behaviors and the environments of the exceptional child; and understand and effectively cope with the affective dimensions of the child's behavior.

All students desiring to major in special education must complete an interview session with a departmental advisor. The departmental secretary will arrange for each student's meeting. The purposes of the interview are to review each student's background of college training, to specify the requirements for earning a degree in Special Education, and to make specific recommendations to students. It must be noted that no student can consider him or herself admitted to the Department of Special Education until he/she is interviewed and performance is reviewed for the core courses listed below:

SPE 2200	Orientation to Human Exceptionality
SPE 3370	Introduction to Mental Retardation
SPE 4571	Introduction to Emotional Disturbance
SPE 4576	Introduction to Learning Disabilities
RE 3900	Principles of Reading Instruction for the Classroom Teacher

In addition to the core requirements specified above, students seeking teacher certification in all areas are required to complete the necessary professional education courses.

A major in *Habilitative Science* consists of an individualized program of study that meets the student's particular career objectives in the area of special education. Any student, in consultation with an advisor and with the permission of the chairperson, may elect to adopt the major with a minimum of 36 semester hours plus the departmental core.

A student may earn an undergraduate minor, which generally consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of credit from courses offered by the Department of Special Education. Each minor is individually designed by the student and the special education advisor for minors. A minor will be contracted for prior to the senior year or the last two semesters of residence at Appalachian. Approval must be granted by the student's "home" college prior to contracting for a minor in special education.

At the graduate level, the Department of Special Education offers a Master of Arts degree in special education with concentrations in mental retardation, gifted and talented, emotional disturbance, and learning disabilities. For details regard-

ing these programs, contact the department chairperson or see the graduate school section of this catalog.

## Courses of Instruction in Special Education

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

- 2200. Orientation to Human Exceptionality/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An overview of the types of exceptional children and adults including gifted, speech handicapped, physically handicapped, sensory handicapped, emotionally disturbed, mentally retarded and the learning disabled. Emphasis will be placed on characteristics, identification, educational programming, and management. The student will also spend time in the public schools as a teaching assistant.
- 2500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 3370. Introduction to Mental Retardation/(3).F;S;SS.**  
A study of individuals who have problems of retardation with regard to characteristics, behavior, and general nature and needs in the home, community, and learning environment.
- 3374. Diagnostic Prescriptive Teaching/(3).F;S.**  
Deals with specific teaching techniques or academic subjects for the exceptional child. Academic areas to be covered include arithmetic, reading, art, music, physical activities, and recreation, social studies, general health and grooming and therapeutic arts and crafts. Graded on S/U basis only.
- 3378. Educational Aspects of Severe and Profound Impairments/(3).F;S.**  
A study of the existing literature regarding the etiology, behavioral aspects and the treatment and training of the profoundly impaired.
- 3390. An Introduction to Procedures in the Helping Professions/(2).S.**  
Historical, philosophical, and legal aspects of the helping professions. Emphasis placed on understanding the various approaches to counseling contributions of paramedical and other areas are discussed. (Same as PSY 3390.)
- 3392. Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F.**  
Medical aspects of major physical disabilities with implications for rehabilitation. Opportunities will be provided for first-hand observation and experience in an institutional setting. (Same as PSY 3392.)
- 3500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 3520. Instructional Assistance/(1).F;S;SS.**  
A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.
- 3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**
- 4100. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Exceptional Infant and Young Child/(3).F;S.**  
Evaluation, methods and materials used with the very young and preschool child with mild, moderate and severe handicapping conditions. This course must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4101, 4102, 4900.
- 4101. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Primary and Intermediate Exceptional Child/(3).F;S.**  
Evaluation, methods and materials used with the primary and intermediate (K-8) school-aged child with mild, moderate and severe handicapping conditions. This course must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4100, 4102, and 4900.
- 4102. Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Secondary and Adult Exceptional Person/(3).F;S.**  
Evaluation, methods and materials used with the high school and adult aged exceptional person with mild, moderate and severe hand-

- icaps. This course must be taken concurrently with Special Education 4100, 4101, and 4900.
- 4562. Language and Speech Disorders of Exceptional Children/(3).F;S;SS.**  
Studies of the habilitation of language and speech disorders of the preschool and school age child. Specific competencies developed in the behavioral evaluation and habilitation of language and speech disorders frequently associated with exceptional children, i.e., the mentally retarded, learning disabled, and emotionally disturbed.
- 4571. Introduction to Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An introductory course in the education of the emotionally handicapped child. Emphasis will be placed upon the psychological, sociological, and educational implications in the education of emotionally handicapped children.
- 4576. Introduction to Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**  
The identification and education of youth with learning disabilities, including programs, teaching strategies, and theories.
- 4582. Advising and Consulting With Families of Exceptional Children/(4).F;S;SS.**  
A study of the psychological and sociological considerations of exceptionality, as well as the techniques used in advising and consulting with families of exceptional children.
- 4592. Nature and Nurture of the Gifted and Talented/(3).F;S;SS.**  
An introductory course related to the characteristics, nature, nurture and identification of the gifted/talented child in the educational environment.
- 4593. Curriculum for Gifted/Talented/(3).F;SS.**  
A study of trends and design of the curriculum in modern elementary and secondary schools, unit construction, communication skills, and historical perspective. An intensive study course dealing with the interpretation, design, development and implementation of methods and materials which are used with gifted/talented children with emphasis on curriculum development and teaching techniques.
- 4594. Creativity/(3).S;SS.**  
A course to discover activities, skills and talents in the fostering of creativity. Emphasis will be given to readings and to designing models for programming creativity in the classroom.
- 4600. Behavior Management/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A study of the background, procedures, and application of behavior management in a learning situation for the exceptional child. It moves from theory and the laboratory into the classroom, home and community. Various approaches will be discussed.
- 4601. Classroom Management and Intervention Strategies/(3).F;S.**  
A study of practical, on-the-job techniques of classroom management, at the application level. Various methodologies and intervention strategies will be introduced.
- 4900. Practicum in Special Education/(1-9).F;S;SS.**  
Supervised practicum experience in educational settings; basically for habilitative science majors. Prerequisite: Approval of chairperson.
- 4900. Practicum in Educational Assessment and Curriculum Development for the Exceptional Child/(3).F;S.**  
Field experiences designed to give practice in evaluation, methods and materials in all age and ability groups. This course is taken concurrently with SPE 4100, SPE 4101 and SPE 4102.
- 4900. Practicum in Mild and Moderate Handicapping Conditions/(1-3).F;S.**  
Field practice in school settings of techniques used in the education of the mildly and moderately handicapped individual.
- 4900. Practicum in Educational Aspects of Severe and Profound Impairments/(1).F;S.**  
Field practice in techniques used in the education of the severely and profoundly handicapped in non-school settings. Taken concurrently with SPE 3378.
- Graduate Courses*
- 5000. Research and Bibliography/(2).F;S;SS.**  
A study of procedures, designs, and methods of reporting in human resources. Required in the first semester of graduate study.
- 5500. Independent Study/(1-3).F;S;SS.**
- 5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

Offered in any area of concentration within the Division. The purpose and objectives will vary with the content of the course.

**5540. A Study of Child Variance/(4).F;S.**

Child maladaptation is viewed as interaction between the characteristics of the individual child as a variant in the environmental systems involved with his development and care. Specific emphasis on the labeling and treatment process and its programmatic and theoretical alternatives will be undertaken from, but not limited to, legal, educational, psychological, ethical and social perspectives.

**5570. Readings and Research in Mental Retardation/(3).S;SS.**

Individual programs of reading or research for students majoring in the education of exceptional children.

**5574. Instructional Strategies in Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**

Trains teachers to be effective in structuring the learning situation and to develop a sequence of remedial activities and materials. Application of appropriate remedial techniques to individual deficiencies or disorders.

**5576. Advanced Diagnostic-Prescriptive Teaching/(4).S;SS.**

Rationale, operational models, techniques used on the implementation of the diagnostic-prescriptive approach. Supervised field experiences in the actual diagnostic-prescriptive approach.

**5579. Identification and Evaluation of Learning Disabilities/(3).F;S;SS.**

Acquaints the student with tests and assessment techniques of learning disabled children. Emphasis will be placed on developing the skills to use test and assessment techniques.

**5580. Advanced Curriculum Design/(3).F;S.**

The physiological and psychological basis of learning. Curriculum development for various exceptionalities and the rationale and development to meet their needs.

**5581. Seminar in Mental Retardation/(3).F;SS.**

An advanced course dealing with the psychological, sociological, educational and medical aspects of mental retardation.

**5583. Education and Behavioral Aspects of Emotional Disturbance/(3).F;SS.**

An investigation of the theoretical explanations of behavior and the ways these explanations find expression in interventions with children. Students will be required to justify their own interventions by relating them to alternate explanations of child behavior.

**5584. Organization and Administration of Special Education/(3).F;SS.**

The implementation of special education programs at the national, state, and local levels. Effective public school programming.

**5585. Assessment and Development of Adaptive Abilities/(3).F;SS.**

A review of the literature in infant and early childhood development concerning the assessment, evaluation, and programming for the development of adaptive abilities leading to cognitive development.

**5591. Rehabilitation Services/(2).S.**

Vocational planning and work preparation for the handicapped. Includes consideration of basic occupational skills, work, training, and childhood workshop programs. (Same as PSY 5591.)

**5592. Advanced Medical Aspects of Disability/(3).F.**

What constitutes severe disability, its effect on the individual and multidisciplinary approaches to amelioration. Disabilities will include epilepsy, spinal cord and brain injuries, degenerative diseases, and their sequelae. (Same as PSY 5592.)

**5900. Internship/(3-9).F;S;SS.**

Supervised experience with exceptional children. Graded on S/U basis. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairperson.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4).F;S;SS.**

Study of the various types of research and the logical organization and reporting. Graded on S/U basis.

## Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology

*Edward Hutchinson, Chairperson*

The Department of Speech Pathology and Audiology offers programs of study for the preparation of speech pathologists and audiologists at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The pre-professional undergraduate program (leading to the B.S. degree K-12) is designed primarily to prepare students for entry to the professional graduate program (leading to the M.A. degree). The objective of the program is to meet requirements for state and national certification (American Speech and Hearing Association Certificate of Clinical Competence).

Prospective students are required to arrange a personal interview with the departmental chairperson prior to declaring a major in this department. Each student accepted into the program will arrange a plan of study with a departmental academic advisor. Students seeking teacher certification in the undergraduate program are required to complete the professional education requirements (see page 238).

### Graduate Programs of Study

Students should consult the graduate section of the catalog and see the department chairperson.

### Courses of Instruction in Speech Pathology and Audiology

(For a description of the notation used in the following list of courses, see page 40.)

**2259. Communication Disorders/(3)F;S.**

An introduction to the disorders of human communication in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

**2260. Communication Development/(3)F;S.**

Verbal and non-verbal development growth of the child. (Meets ASHA B-1).

**2261. Phonetics/(3)F;S.**

The phonetic/phonemic systems of English concentrating on I.P.A. transcription skills. Specific emphasis will be on clinical and classroom application. (Meets ASHA B-1).

**2263. The Clinical Process/(3)F.**

The ethics, standards and methods that are required within a clinical setting. (Meets ASHA B-8). Prerequisite SPA 2259.

**2264. Anatomy and Physiology/(2)F.**

The anatomical and physiological processes

involved in verbal and auditory communication. Concentration on the biological and neurological foundations of speech and hearing. (Meets ASHA B-1).

**2500. Independent Study/(1-4)F;S.**

**3360. Bio-Acoustics/(2)F.**

A study of the peripheral and central nervous systems involved in normal and pathological communication including speech and auditory signal acoustics, and instruments employed in evaluating, storing, and retrieving these signals. Also included will be specific measurement techniques used in clinical research habilitation relative to the management of speech, language and hearing pathologies. (meets ASHA B-1). Prerequisite: SPA 2264.

**3364. Audiology/(3)S.**

The science of hearing and the etiologies of hearing impairment. Emphasis is on diagnosis

and assessment with the learning of specific testing techniques. (Meets ASHA B-3.) Prerequisite: SPA 2259, SPA 2264.

**3365. Disorders of Articulation/(2).S.**

Etiology, evaluation, and management of disorders of articulation in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite: SPA 2259, SPA 2264.

**3367. Aural Rehabilitation/(3).F.**

Therapeutic and educational methods and the use of amplification with the hearing impaired. (Meets ASHA B-3). Prerequisite: SPA 3364.

**3368. Disorders of Voice/(2).F.**

The etiology, evaluation and management of disorders of voice in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite SPA 2259, SPA 2264.

**3500. Independent Study/(1-4)F;S;SS.**

**3520. Instructional Assistance/(1)F;S.**

A supervised experience in the instructional process on the university level through direct participation in a classroom situation. Grading will be on a S/U basis only. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing. May be repeated for a total credit of three semester hours.

**3530-3549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**4365. Disorders of Fluency/(2).S.**

The etiology, evaluation, and management of disorders of fluency (including stuttering) in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisite: SPA 2259.

**4366. Disorders of Language/(2).S.**

The etiology, evaluation and management of language disorders in children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2). Prerequisites: SPA 2259, SPA 2260.

**4564. Clinical Practicum/(1-3)F;W;S.**

Supervised clinical practicums in evaluation and therapy techniques in speech pathology and audiology. Practicums are located in the speech and hearing clinic and in allied health and educational centers. For each semester hour of credit, forty five clock hours of practicum experiences are required. May be repeated for a total of 6\*s.h. Prerequisite: Approval of departmental chairperson. Graded on S/U basis only. Required of all students.

**4565. Public School Methods in Speech Pathology and Audiology/(3).S.**

Methods for providing speech, language, and hearing services to public school children, (Meets ASHA B-8). Prerequisites: SPA 2259, 2260, and 2263.

**4900. Internship/(3)F;S.**

Supervised therapy with emphasis on individualized therapy techniques. A minimum of 30 hours in therapy is required for each academic hour of credit. (meets ASHA B-1) Prerequisite: SPA 3362. Graded on S/U basis.

*Graduate Courses*

**5500. Independent Study/(1-4)F;S.**

**5530-5549. Selected Topics/(1-3). On demand.**

**5578. Neurological Disorders/(3)F.**

A study of children who have learning disabilities due to neurological or unknown causes and techniques required for their education.

**5661. Advanced Diagnostics/(1-4)F;S.**

Evaluation and diagnostic lectures, demonstration, and practicum in articulation, voice, cleft palate, laryngectomy, language and hearing disorders. (meets ASHA B-8)

**5662. Aural Rehabilitation/(3)F.**

Studies on the habilitation of the preschool and school age hearing impaired. Emphasis on prescriptive and resource curricular management. Includes advanced auditory training and speech reading methods. Survey of hearing-aid orientation and monitoring techniques. (Meets ASHA B-3). Required of all graduate students.

**5663. Stuttering/(3)S.**

Concentrated studies of the biological, physiological, and psychological theories and the etiologies, evaluations and habilitation of stuttering and allied fluency disorders. (Meets ASHA B-2). Required of all graduate students.

**5665. Advanced Audiology/(2)F.**

Advanced audiological procedures and techniques. Concentration on advanced neurophysiological auditory measurement, research and applications to therapy. (Meets ASHA B-2)

**5666. Voice Disorders/(3)F.**

Study of the biological and psychological theories related to the etiology, evaluation and habilitation of voice. (Meets ASHA B-1) Required of all graduate students.

**5667. Advanced Speech Science/(3). On demand.**

Psychoacoustic theory and application to the measurement of human sound production, perception, and reaction. (Meets ASHA B-1)

**5668. Language Disorders/(3).S.**

Linguistic theory and its application to persons with disorders of language. (Meets ASHA B-2) Required of all graduate students.

**5669. Phonologic Disorders/(3).F.**

Clinical applications of current research in disorders of the phonologic (sound) system. (Meets ASHA B-2) Required of all graduate students.

**5670. Aphasia/(3). On demand.**

The effects of cerebrovascular accidents on the language systems of children and adults. (Meets ASHA B-2).

**5900. Internship/(3-9)F;S;SS.**

Supervised experience with handicapped children. Graded on S/U basis only.

**5999. Master of Arts Thesis/(1-4)F;S;SS.**

Study of the various types of research and the logical organization and reporting. Required of all graduate students. Graded on S/U basis.



---

## The College of Continuing Education

*James W. Jackson, Dean*

*Richard B. Parrott, Assistant Dean*

In cooperation with other colleges of the university, the College of Continuing Education strives:

To provide educational experiences for those outside the confines of the university through extension classes, conferences, and camp programs.

To expand the knowledge of university students through a program of internships with business and agencies in the region.

To offer educational experiences to graduate and undergraduate students, along with persons seeking enrichment or certificate renewal credit, during the university summer sessions.

To coordinate university and regional services in programs directed toward the improvement of life in the region.

Although the College of Continuing Education is not a degree-granting program in the university, the dean and the offices within the College of Continuing Education work closely with all other academic departments and divisions of the university in order to better serve the various groups and populations calling upon the university for its services. The offices directly responsible to the Dean of the College of Continuing Education are:

- The Office of Summer Sessions
- The Center for Continuing Education
- The Division of Camps & Outdoor Programs:
  - Camp Broadstone
  - The Office of Environmental Studies
  - The Office of University Camp Programs
  - The Office of Wilderness Experiences
- The Student Internship Program
- The Division of Community Services
- The Appalachian Oral History Project
- The Appalachian Consortium Project
- The Computer-Based School Support Services Division
- Nontraditional Programs

### The Office of Summer Sessions

Summer sessions at Appalachian have experienced steady growth, not only in size, but also in depth of programs offered. Besides offering courses allowing undergraduates to work toward their degree requirements, the university schedules work-

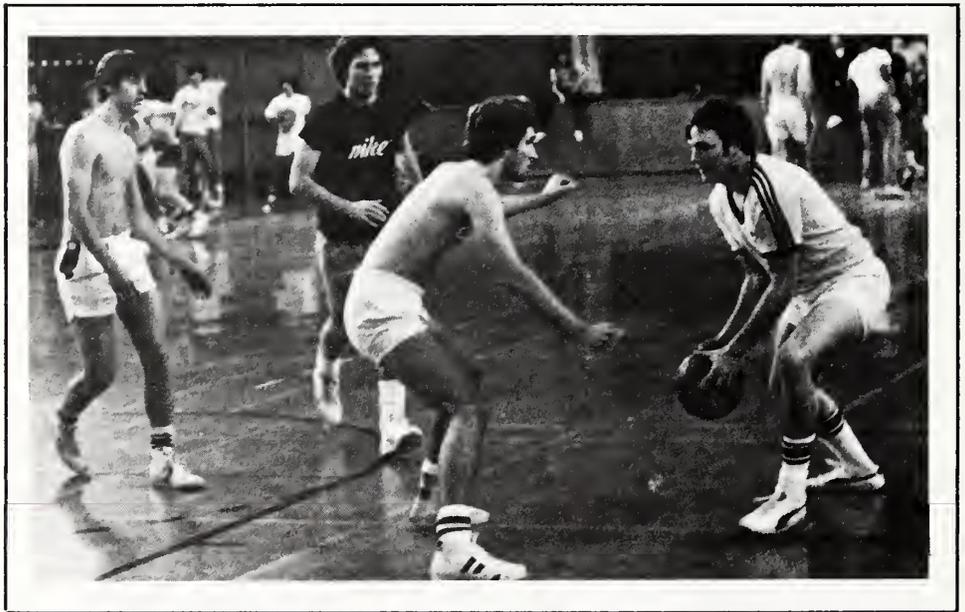
shops, seminars, and standard courses for teachers and other professional persons to gain enrichment or to work toward advanced degrees.

Terms of varying lengths are offered to allow students to fit their summer studies into other summer plans. Summer sessions at Appalachian offer an alternative to the typical summer school.

## The Center for Continuing Education

Appalachian's Center for Continuing Education is located at an elevation of 3,535 feet at the top of the west campus. The Center contains approximately 70,000 square feet with 21 multipurpose meeting rooms (including a small auditorium), a library, and exhibition areas. It provides complete living accommodations for guests, with 84 bedrooms, a spacious dining hall and a coffee shop.

The Center also contains the most up-to-date audiovisual and learning resources equipment, as well as special lighting. Besides these facilities, there are lounges, cable color TV, and two lobbies. Well-lighted parking areas are available for cars and buses.



---

## Division of Camps and Outdoor Programs

### Camp Broadstone

In an effort to encourage learning and appreciation of the natural world through discovery and participation in firsthand encounters, Appalachian State University provides the facilities and resources of Camp Broadstone to groups seeking outdoor learning experiences during the fall, winter and spring. The 53 acre Camp is located in Valle Crucis alongside the Watauga River, only six miles from the main campus. The camp facilities provide year-round housing for 70 people and a multipurpose dining hall capable of feeding 150. During the summer months the camp operates an eight week enrichment program for gifted and talented children.

The University encourages the use of the camp by students, faculty, staff, community and civic groups, and constituents of the University's service region.

For information, contact the Director of Camp Broadstone, Route 1, Box 210 A-3, Banner Elk, NC 28604. Phone (704) 963-4640.

### The Office of Environmental Studies

The Office of Environmental Studies places emphasis on the development of programs designed to promote those values, attitudes and skills compatible with the harmonious relationship of man with his environment. This effort seeks to plan and implement a wide range of environmental/outdoor education activities to include field training experiences for University students and programs for meeting the needs of individuals and groups representative of the region.

The development of a wooded site adjacent to the Center for Continuing Education serves as a model Environmental Education Center with numerous activities such as hikes, field trips and slide-lecture programs being provided to local civic groups, garden clubs, youth organizations and public schools.

Collaborating efforts with the National Park Service, North Carolina State Museum of History, U. S. Forest Service as well as many other state and federal agencies, provide workshops and programs for all concerned with environmental education.

For further information, contact the Director, Office of Environmental Studies, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-4080.

### The Office of University Camp Programs

The Office of University Camp Programs coordinates on-campus summer educational and recreational camping experiences for youth.

The educational programs include enrichment camps, retreats, seminars and conferences. The recreational programs include summer camps in such sports as basketball, football, soccer, wrestling, field hockey, baseball and cheerleading clinics.

## 284

---

The University encourages the use of its facilities during the summer months by groups that are interested in providing educational and/or recreational camps, clinics, workshops, retreats, conferences and seminars.

For information, contact the Director of the Division of Camps and Outdoor Programs, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-3045.

### The Office of Wilderness Experiences

The Office of Wilderness Experiences is a support service which sponsors and equips experiential components of academic courses that can justify an outdoor instructional dimension to their curriculum. The Office also offers organized outdoor living/learning experiences to groups of interested faculty, staff and students. These programs include experienced guides and all equipment necessary. Equipment is also available to individual faculty, staff and students on a short-term check-out basis.

Through the Office of Wilderness Experiences and the General College, ASU offers four semester hours, graduate or undergraduate, credit for completion of U. S. 4559, Wilderness Education Practicum, or completion of a 24-day program at one of several Outward Bound Schools in the United States and abroad.

For further information, contact the Office of Wilderness Experiences, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC 28608. Phone (704) 262-4077 or 262-3045.

### Student Internship Program

The Student Internship Program provides service-learning experiences outside the regular classroom situation. The program relates academically obtained skills in many areas to existing regional problems. The program also provides a source of educated manpower to regional offices and agencies and provides students with the opportunity to serve these agencies and at the same time enhances educational perspectives. Internships have proven a stepping stone to jobs after graduation, as they provide students with experience, job opportunities and contracts. The student internship program involves approximately 600 students in service-learning experiences every year. Students are placed in every region of North Carolina and into a wide variety of professional settings.

### The Division of Community Services

The Division of Community Services works with all colleges, divisions and departments of the University as a liaison between the University and the region in delivering educational services in a field-based setting, and acting in consortial arrangements with other institutions or agencies in service-oriented projects.

The region may be defined as the service area of the University. The geographic distance varies considerably depending on the type of activity and whether or not a need may be met by a sister university, community college or other agency.

The field-based delivery approach includes clusters, individual courses, and non-credit activities:

The *cluster* may be defined as an approach designed to provide an organized method of delivering a long-range field-based degree, certification program, or a pre-determined program of study to off-campus students. In the cluster all participants enter the program at the same time and plan to continue as a group throughout a designated time period.

The *individual course* is defined as a single course taken for college credit at either the undergraduate or graduate level by off-campus students and offered in a facility located near their home or community. Individual courses are offered each term for professional development, certificate renewal, change of certification concentration, and degree credit.

A *non-credit* program is interest oriented, varying in length, content and type and is based on the needs of the individual or group requesting the program. Receipt of grant funds, evaluations and consulting services are included in the non-credit concept. Non-credit activities include seminars, workshops, conferences, inservice training and staff development activities. These programs are offered for professional and personal development in the areas of business, health, government, education, industry and the cultural arts.

The appropriate academic college and department personnel provide the instructional leadership and student advisement in programs conducted through the Division. The Division staff facilitates the delivery system by coordinating university resources to meet community needs. For further information, contact the Director, Division of Community Services, Appalachian State University, Boone, North Carolina 28608.

## Appalachian Oral History Project

The Appalachian Oral History Project is a multi-institutional program designed to collect and catalog Appalachian culture and heritage from around 1900 to the present and foster a deeper understanding and appreciation of this culture. The project uses local persons to interview longtime area residents.

## The Appalachian Consortium Project

The Appalachian Consortium Project is a multi-institutional/ agency organization devoted to the documentation, preservation and interpretation of the Appalachian heritage, the promotion of knowledge concerning the region and its people, and initiation of programs for regional cooperation and development. As an educa-

tional organization, the Consortium brings the academic resources and knowledge of its members to bear on Appalachian problems and opportunities.

The Appalachian Consortium Press publishes and distributes a wide range of regional materials.

## Computer-Based School Support Services

Appalachian State University operates the School Support Services Division in cooperation with the computer center to provide computer services for regional educational institutions. The division provides computerized student scheduling and grade and attendance reporting for regional public high schools. Research is being conducted in the areas of modular scheduling and computerized master schedule construction. The Contract Registration System provided by the division serves post-secondary institutions in the areas of student registration, records, accounting, enrollment reporting and grade reporting. Nine institutions are working with the division in this project. The division provides educational services and systems analysis for the development of computer-based management information systems and institutional research.

## Nontraditional Programs

Appalachian State University is continuing to expand nontraditional program offerings in an effort to meet the diversified educational needs of people in the Appalachian region.

Both credit and non-credit program offerings continue to expand. Appalachian State University has begun use of the Continuing Education Unit (CEU). One Continuing Education Unit is defined as: ten contact hours of participation in an organized continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. Increasingly, business, industry and professional associations, among others, are requiring their members to periodically return to school to maintain a high level of currency in their field. The CEU is a system designed to document this participation in non-credit courses.

A correspondence course program is offered in cooperation with the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

---

## The Graduate School

*Ron Tuttle, Acting Dean*

The Graduate School, organized to provide facilities for advanced study leading to master's degrees and specialist's degrees, offers programs of graduate work during the summer session and the two semesters of the regular session. Late afternoon, evening, and Saturday morning courses are scheduled for commuters and part-time students. Extension and cluster courses and field-based programs are also offered.

The primary purpose of graduate study is to offer capable students opportunities and facilities for advanced study and research in their fields of specialization. Graduate programs are designed to develop or extend one's academic, professional, or interdisciplinary specialization.

One of the functions of the Graduate School is to prepare master teachers, supervisors, and administrators. Accordingly, work leading to the Master of Arts degree is designed to prepare teachers for the following positions: superintendent, principal, general supervisor, supervisor of student teaching, school librarian, media center director, driver and safety teacher, secondary school teacher, middle school and junior high school teacher, elementary school teacher, school counselor, school musician, reading specialist, audiovisual specialist, junior college teacher, junior college administrator, special education teacher, speech pathologist, and student personnel director. A second purpose is to give an opportunity for academic training beyond the bachelor's degree to persons not interested in professional education. Such persons may take programs leading to the Master of Arts degree in economics and business, English, geography, history, mathematics, political science, theoretical psychology, clinical psychology, and school psychology; the Master of Science degree in biology, chemistry, and accounting; or the Master of Business Administration, or the Master of Arts in Economics.

Specialist in Education programs are offered in elementary education, student personnel, educational administration, educational supervision, educational media, higher education, reading education, and special education. The specialist degree requires 30-36 semester hours of graduate study beyond the master's degree. Students admitted to a specialist degree program will develop a plan of study with a departmental advisor. The Specialist in Science degree is available in biology.

Courses which have been approved for graduate credit by the curriculum committee of the college, the Academic Policies and Procedures Committee, and the Graduate Council constitute the graduate offerings. Majors are provided in accounting, audiovisual education, biology, business administration, chemistry, counseling, early childhood education (K-3), economics, economics and business, educational media, English, French, geography, higher education, history, industrial

arts, elementary education (with middle/junior high school specialization), library science, mathematics, music, physical education, political science, psychology, clinical psychology, school administration, school supervision, sociology, special education, speech pathology, reading, supervision of student teaching, social science, Spanish, and student development. Minors are available in art, junior college education, philosophy and religion, physics, secondary education, sociology, and speech and drama. For further information on each of these majors see the appropriate departmental description in this catalog.

## Summary of Procedures for Graduate Degree Students

Successive Steps	Time
1. Application for admission to Graduate School.	1. At least one month prior to student's first registration.
2. Miller Analogies Test, GRE, or GMAT. The GMAT is required for graduate programs in the College of Business.	2. Concurrent with admission to graduate school.
3. Scores for the GRE.	3. During the first semester of graduate work.
4. Consultation with departmental advisor.	4. During registration and about two weeks later.
5. File with the departmental advisor three copies of the application for candidacy and the program of study leading to the degree.	5. Prior to the close of the first semester or the term in which the first eight semester hours of graduate work will be completed.
6. Clearance and application for degree. Obtain necessary forms and instructions from the Graduate Office. If an internship is involved, internship fees of \$3.00 per hour must be paid before clearance is given. Obtain necessary forms and instructions from the Graduate Office.	6. Have program of study cleared in the Graduate Office prior to or during registration for the last semester of work. <i>File application for degree by end of the first week of final semester.</i>
7. Comprehensive examination.	7. During last semester and at least 14 calendar days before graduation.
8. Completion and defense of thesis.	8. Completed at least one month prior to date set for defense of thesis. Thesis must be defended prior to seven days before graduation.
9. Filing of unbound copies of thesis and abstracts in the university library.	9. Immediately after approval of thesis committee and acceptance by the Dean of Graduate School.
10. Conferring of degree.	10. May or August Commencement.

## Admission: Master's Degree Programs

### Requirements:

1. A baccalaureate degree from a college or university of recognized standing.

2. An undergraduate background appropriate for graduate study in the proposed field. If the student intends to become a candidate for the Master of Arts degree with a major or minor in public school education, he or she must present a minimum of 18 semester hours of undergraduate credit in education and related courses. For prerequisites in their academic field, students should consult the chairperson of the graduate advisory committee in that field.
3. A report of scores from the Miller Analogies Test, the Graduate Management Admissions Test, or the Graduate Record Examination. Students who are admitted on the basis of the Miller Analogies Test must offer a score on the Graduate Record Examination during the first semester of graduate study.
4. For programs in the College of Business the following admissions formula is used: the GMAT score plus 200 times the undergraduate GPA must equal a minimum of 950, or the GMAT score plus 200 times the upper-division GPA must equal a minimum of 1000.
5. An application for admission made on a special form, obtainable on request, and submitted with two complete transcripts of all previous college work at least one month before the candidate plans to begin graduate study.
6. Three reference ratings from faculty who have taught the student.
7. Approval of the admissions committee of the department in which the student intends to major.
8. A record of successful teaching experience or satisfactory completion of student teaching is required for one applying for admission to a program leading to a certificate to work in public schools. Such an applicant must hold, or be eligible to hold, a North Carolina A teaching certificate in the chosen field or the comparable certificate in another state.

## Admission Status

*Regular.* Regular admission to the Graduate School is granted to students who meet the established requirements for entrance.

*Provisional.* A student who lacks course prerequisites for admission, or who has deficiencies, but is otherwise admissible may enter on a provisional basis.

*Non-degree.* Students who do not plan to work for the master's degree may be permitted to register in graduate courses for self-improvement, to renew certificates, or to change certifications. Such work, however, may not later be applied toward the degree. Unless the student already holds the master's degree he or she is usually encouraged to apply for admission in order to assure a dual use of his or her graduate credits.

*Transient.* A student enrolled in another recognized graduate school may be permitted to register for a limited number of graduate credits at Appalachian provided

the dean of the graduate school in which the student is enrolled submits a statement that he/she is in good standing.

## Advisors

Students admitted to a program of graduate study at Appalachian State University are assigned an academic advisor or advisory committee from the department or curriculum program in which the students plan to complete the major portion of their work. Students are expected to meet with their advisor during the first term on campus for the purpose of developing their programs. Changes in this program can be made only with the approval of the advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School. Course work taken without the approval of the advisor will not automatically be applicable towards the degree.

## Admission to Candidacy

Admission to graduate study does not carry with it admission to candidacy for the master's degree. Admission to candidacy requires one semester of graduate study in the University.

1. Admission to candidacy is contingent upon the recommendation of the applicant's advisory committee.
2. Before being accepted as a candidate for the degree, an applicant will be expected to have demonstrated ability to do satisfactory and creditable work at the graduate level. A student must have at least a B average at the time the application for candidacy is presented.
3. Before filing application for admission to candidacy, applicants seeking G certificates shall have taken the Common and the Area of the National Teacher Examinations. An applicant for admission to the Master of Arts program in English, geography, history, mathematics, political science or psychology or the Master of Science program in biology or chemistry must offer scores from the GRE Aptitude and the appropriate Advanced Test. Students enrolled in the programs in the College of Business do not have to report additional test scores for admission to candidacy.
4. Students shall file with their advisor a program of study and an application for admission to candidacy before the end of the semester in which they will complete eight semester hours of graduate credit at Appalachian. Forms for this purpose may be obtained either from the advisor or from the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School. At the time the application is presented to the Graduate Council by the advisor, students shall have completed the research course required in their major field and at least one other course in their

major field. In all cases the student must complete at least eight semester hours of credit after admission to candidacy.

5. The application for admission to candidacy shall be accompanied by a proposed program of study approved by the applicant's advisory committee and the Dean of the Graduate School. Normally, the program of study will include a major of not less than 24 semester hours in accounting, audiovisual education, biology, business administration, chemistry, counseling, economics, economics and business, education, educational media, English, French, geography, history, industrial arts, library science, mathematics, music, physical education, political science, psychology, reading education, sociology, social science, Spanish, special education, or speech pathology; a minor is optional.
6. Except for those preparing to teach in junior college or moving toward the Master of Arts in economics, English, geography, history, mathematics, political science, or psychology, or the Master of Science in accounting, biology or chemistry, or the Master of Business Administration, students are required to present a minimum of 18 semester hours of undergraduate credit in public school education and related courses. The applicant's academic field shall be based upon a prerequisite of an undergraduate major in that field. Persons preparing in elementary education for the N.C. Intermediate Certificate (4-9) and majoring in an academic area must present a minimum of 14 hours of undergraduate work in the academic field. Those preparing for the N.C. Graduate Early Childhood Education Certificate (K-3) may spread the academic graduate work over as many as four fields with at least six hours of academic work in a single field.
7. The program of study will indicate the specific language proficiency (French or German for students in English and history), and the specific proficiency (French, German, statistics, or computer science) for students in economics, geography, mathematics, political science, and psychology.

## Requirements for Graduation

The degree of Master of Arts, Master of Business Administration, Master of Science, Specialist in Education, Specialist in Science, or Certificate of Advanced Study may be conferred upon a student who has successfully completed the program of work.

Except in M.S. programs in biology and chemistry and nonteaching M.A. programs in English, geography, history, mathematics, political science, and psychology, the candidate may, with the approval of the advisor and the Graduate Council, elect not to write a thesis. Hence, either of two programs for a master's degree may be followed.

## Thesis Program

1. Twenty-six acceptable semester hours of graduate course work, exclusive of the thesis, 22 of which must be completed in residence at Appalachian. In the College of Business, 30 semester hours plus thesis are required as opposed to 26 hours in all other programs.
2. A minimum residence of one academic year or its summer equivalent.
3. A thesis in the major field of interest, for which the candidate shall register for credit not exceeding four semester hours (six hours in the College of Business).
4. All graduate credit offered for the degree must have been earned within a limit of six calendar years, or if earned within a limit of ten years, validated by examination. Graduate credit transferred from another institution may not be validated by examination. All work to be credited toward the degree, except that being taken currently, must be completed and grades recorded at least four weeks before the degree is awarded.
5. Not more than ten semester hours offered toward the degree may be credit earned in courses with catalog numbers below 5000.
6. Grades on course work may not average lower than B. No graduate course with a grade below C will be credited toward the degree.
7. An acceptable performance on a comprehensive examination, either oral or written or both, is required of every candidate for the degree. The comprehensive must be scheduled during the last one-half of the residence period and at least 14 calendar days prior to the date on which the candidate receives the degree.

At least four weeks (two weeks in the summer session) before he or she is scheduled to defend his or her thesis before the examining committee, the candidate must submit a preliminary copy to each committee member. Within ten days (five days in the summer session), other members of the committee shall return the thesis to the chairperson of the thesis committee with written criticism and statements of conditional or tentative approval. Prior to seven calendar days (five in the summer session) before expecting to receive his or her degree, the candidate will defend the thesis in an oral examination by the thesis committee.

Immediately after the approval by the thesis examining committee, three typewritten copies of the thesis, the original and the first two carbon or xerographic copies, must be filed in the university library, together with the costs of having them bound.

Three copies of the approval sheet must be prepared by the student. One copy is bound with each copy of the thesis.

Three copies of an abstract of the thesis must be filed with the thesis after the abstract has been approved by the chairperson of the thesis committee.

The abstract, not to exceed two typewritten pages, shall give the problem, the procedure, and the conclusions reached in the thesis.

Thesis:

The subject of the thesis must be within the major field. The thesis should show:

1. Ability of the candidate to work independently on an approved problem.
2. A reasonably wide familiarity with the literature of the field of specialization.
3. A practical working knowledge of research methods.
4. Conclusions supported by data.

The student must have presented a prospectus to the thesis advisor and received approval of the proposed topic before being permitted to register for the thesis. The candidate's thesis advisor and two graduate faculty members of the department will constitute the thesis committee. The department chairperson may appoint any member of the department graduate faculty to act as chairperson of the thesis committee and to supervise the writing of the thesis.

The latest edition of Campbell's *Form Book For Thesis Writing* is the approved guide for form of theses in educational fields. With the approval of the Dean of the Graduate School and the thesis committee, the form may be varied to meet the requirements of the discipline in which the thesis is being written. For theses in fields other than education and psychology, the *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations* is standard.

## Non-Thesis Program

1. Thirty-six acceptable semester hours of graduate course work, 28 of which must be completed in residence at Appalachian. A candidate may, with the permission of his or her advisor and the approval of the Graduate Council, offer up to eight semester hours of graduate credit from another graduate school or eight semester hours of graduate extension credit from Appalachian or a combination of up to eight semester hours, but in no case may the residence at Appalachian be less than one academic year.
2. All graduate credit offered toward the degree must have been earned within a limit of six calendar years, or, if earned within a limit of ten years, validated by examination. Graduate credit transferred from another institution may not be validated by examination. All work to be credited toward the degree, except that being taken currently, must be completed and grades recorded at least four weeks before the degree is awarded.
3. For candidates majoring in education, not more than 12 semester hours offered toward the degree may be credit earned in courses with catalog numbers

below 5000 except that majors in elementary education (4-9) who concentrate in mathematics may include up to 16 hours with numbers below 5000. For candidates completing an academic major of 24 hours, up to 16 hours of upper division undergraduate work may be approved, provided that not more than 12 semester hours of it is offered in the major.

4. Grades on course work may not average lower than B. No graduate course with a grade below C will be credited toward the master's degree.
5. An acceptable performance on a comprehensive examination, either oral or written or both, is required of every candidate for the degree. The comprehensive must be scheduled during the last one-third of the residence period and at least 14 calendar days prior to the date on which the candidate receives the degree.

## Masters of Arts Degree for Teachers and Other School Personnel

The following programs, which lead to the Master of Arts degree in education curricula, are designed for school personnel. Many of the programs provide an opportunity for writing a thesis.

In those programs which provide for a thesis, a student may elect not to write the thesis. If he or she does not write a thesis, he or she will with the assistance of his advisor select six semester hours in lieu of the thesis, which may be in education, an academic field, or both, depending on the student's needs.

An academic major is required of the candidate preparing to teach in secondary schools. Twelve hours or more of the work of candidates preparing to teach in elementary school will be in academic areas.

### Audiovisual Specialist

CR	5000.	Research in Education .....	2
AH	5020.	Organization and Administration of the Secondary School or AH 5040. Organization and Administration of the Elementary School or AH 5430. Organization and Administration of the Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	3
AH	5050.	Supervision of Instruction or AH 6491. Seminar in Operation and Maintenance of School Facilities .....	3
AH	5470.	Social Foundations of Education	

	or AH 5350. Philosophy of Education .....	2
EM 4660.	Instructional Materials .....	2
EM 4750.	Audiovisual Instruction .....	2
EM 5280.	Production and Care of A-V Materials .....	2
EM 5320.	Use and Care of Machines and Equipment .....	2
EM 5370.	Organization and Administration of an Audiovisual Program .....	2
EM 5540.	Television in Instruction .....	2
	Approved courses related to audiovisual education <i>or</i> an academic minor .....	14

### Educational Administration

CR 5000.	Research in Education .....	2
AH 5010.	Public School Administration .....	3
AH 5020.	Organization and Administration of the Secondary School (3), and	
AH 5120.	Organization and Administration of the Middle/Junior High School (3), or	
AH 5040.	Organization and Administration of the Elementary School (3) ...	6
AH 5050.	Supervision of Instruction .....	3
AH 5060.	Curriculum Planning .....	3
AH 5350.	Philosophy of Education (2) or	
AH 5470.	Social Foundations of Education (2) .....	2
AH 6900.	Internship/Field Experience .....	4
	Cognate Discipline (Social Sciences) .....	6
	Electives .....	7
	Total Semester Hours	36

Cognate courses are to be selected in conference with the student's advisor. The purpose of cognate courses is to assist the student to gain competence in academic areas related to educational administration.

Elective courses are to be selected in conference with the student's advisor. The purpose of electives is to assist the student to gain competence in professional areas related to educational administration.

The above courses lead to principal's certification. In addition the student may opt for principal's certification with a concentration in community education by selecting fifteen (15) semester hours from the suggested courses listed below:

AH 4980.	Introduction to Community Education .....	3
AH 5420.	The Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	2-3
AH 5630.	The Adult Learner .....	3
AH 5700.	Educational Leadership .....	3
AH 5810.	Program Planning in Adult and Community College Education ...	3

Other courses as approved by the advisor.

## Educational Supervision

### *Curriculum and Instructional Specialist*

Prerequisite: North Carolina A Certificate or its equivalent from another state.  
For departmental requirements in the secondary academic major, see the appropriate department.

One preparing for General Elementary Supervision must complete all courses required in the program leading to a Graduate Intermediate or Early Childhood Education Certificate.

AH 5020.	Org. and Admin. of the Secondary School,	
or AH 5040.	Org. and Admin. of the Elementary School .....	3
AH 5050.	Supervision of Instruction .....	2-3
AH 5060.	Curriculum Planning .....	2
AH 6900.	Internship/Field Experience .....	3-8
PSY 4555.	Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2
	Academic major including academic research for secondary major .....	22
	Academic concentration including Academic Research (CR 5000) for elementary major .....	14-16
	Electives .....	0-6

## School Librarian

### *Media Specialist*

Prerequisites: EM 3010, 3020, 4060, 4070, 4700, 4730, and an undergraduate grade-point average of 2.75.

EM 4610.	Literature of the Humanities or EM 4620. Literature of the Social Sciences or EM 4630. Literature of Science and Technology .....	3
CR 5000.	Research in Education .....	2
AH 5060.	Curriculum Planning .....	2
AH 5350.	Philosophy of Education .....	2
EM 4660.	Instructional Materials or EM 4750. Audiovisual Instruction .....	2
EM 5030.	Reading, Viewing, and Listening Guidance .....	3
PSY 5560.	Child Psychology or PSY 5565. Adolescent Psychology .....	2
	Electives in Librarianship .....	9
	Electives .....	5-11

## Junior College Librarian

Prerequisites: EM 3010, 3020, 4730, or equivalent and an undergraduate grade-point average of 2.75.

CR	5000.	Research in Education .....	2
AH	5430.	Organization and Administration of the Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	3
		or AH 5440. Instruction in Postsecondary Institutions (2) .....	3
EM	4610.	Literature of the Humanities .....	3
EM	4620.	Literature of the Social Sciences .....	3
EM	4630.	Literature of Science and Technology .....	3
EM	5040.	Advanced Reference and Bibliography .....	2
EM	5050.	Advanced Cataloging and Classification .....	3
EM	5100.	Administration and Organization of the Two-Year College Learning Resource Center .....	3
AH	5430.	Organization and Administration of the Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	3
Electives		.....	7-13

## Elementary Education

### *Early Childhood Teacher (K-3)*

Learning and Human Development in Early Childhood Education			
EE	4590	Early Childhood Curriculum and Instruction (required) .....	4
EE	5130	Teaching and Language Arts (required) .....	3
EE	4620	Seminar In Early Childhood Education .....	3
EE	5600	Advanced Teaching Strategies in Early Childhood Education .....	3
EE	6360	Survey of Research in Child Development and its Implications for Teaching .....	4
Total Thesis 7-10 SH Non-Thesis 10-13 SH			
Research			
CR	4560	Measurement and Assessment .....	2
CR	5000	Research in Education .....	2
Total All students .....			4 SH
Foundations of Education			
AH	5350	Philosophy of Education .....	2
AH	5470	Social Foundations of Education .....	2
EE	5010	Foundations of Early Childhood Education .....	3
Total .....			2-3 SH
Special Education			

One course in special education for those students who lack special education preparation .....	3 SH
Personal Growth and Development	
2-3 SH above 4500 level in Psychology, with approval of the advisor .....	2-3 SH
Academic Electives	
Graduate courses at 4500 level or above approved by faculty advisor from among courses in Social Sciences, the Sciences, the Arts and Humanities, and Reading	
Total Thesis 7-10 SH Non-thesis 10-13 SH	
Thesis	
Total Thesis 4 SH	
	Total 36 SH

*Elementary School Teachers (4-9)*

CR 5000. Research in Education .....	2
CR 4560. Measurement and Assessment .....	2
EE 5460. Elementary School Curriculum .....	3
AH 5470. Social Foundations of Education	
or AH 5350. Philosophy of Education .....	2
RE 5111. Issues, Trends, and Practices in Reading .....	2
EE 5130. Teaching the Language Arts .....	3
PSY 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2
MAT 4930. Foundations of Arithmetic .....	3
Concentration in Academic Fields (Biology & General Science, English, Music, Social Studies, Reading, or Art) .....	12
Electives .....	5

*Elementary Education (Middle/Junior High School Specialization)*

Required Core Courses .....	15-20
EE 4640. Middle School Curriculum and Instruction .....	3
EE 5170. Teaching the Emerging Adolescent .....	3
EE 5900. Advanced Practicum .....	3-6
CR 4560. Measurement and Assessment .....	2
CR 5000. Research in Education .....	2
PSY 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2
or	
PSY 4700. Behavior Modification .....	3
or	
PSY 5565. Adolescent Psychology .....	2
or	
SPE 5540. A Study of Child Variance .....	4
Other Required Special Courses (Six to ten hours will be selected by the student with the assistance and approval	

of his/her committee) .....	6-10
EE 5190. Resources and Methods of Instruction .....	3
EE 5500. Independent Study .....	1-3
EE 5530. Selected Topics .....	1-3
EE 5999. Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
AH 5120. The Middle/Junior High School .....	3
CR 5100. The Teacher As a Counselor for Emerging Adolescents .....	2
RE 4670. Personalizing Reading Instruction in the Middle/Junior High School .....	3
PSY 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2
PSY 4700. Behavior Modification .....	3
PSY 5565. Adolescent Psychology .....	2
SPE 5540. A Study of Child Variance .....	4
Academic Concentration .....	9-12
Electives .....	2-3

## Secondary School Teacher

Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in the teaching field; a North Carolina A Certificate or its equivalent in another state.

For required courses in the academic field, see the appropriate department.

Majors available to secondary teachers are: biology, chemistry, economics and business, English, French, geography, history, industrial arts, library science, mathematics, music, physical education, political science, social science\*, sociology, and Spanish.

Academic major including academic research—	
With thesis .....	22
Without thesis .....	24
Professional Courses .....	8
CR 4560. Measurement and Assessment .....	2
AH 5060. Curriculum Planning or .....	2-3
SE 5620. Secondary School Curriculum .....	3
AH 5470. Social Foundations of Education or AH 5350. Philosophy of Education .....	2
PSY 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology or PSY 5565. Psychology of Adolescence .....	2
Electives .....	0-4

\* See the Social Science section of the catalog and/or department in which the area of concentration is offered.

## Community/Junior College Teacher

Prerequisite: An undergraduate major in a teaching field.

For required courses in the academic field, see the appropriate department.

Majors available to community/junior college teachers are: biology, chemistry, economics and business, English, French, geography, history, industrial arts, library science, mathematics, music, physical education, political science, psychology, sociology, social science\*, and Spanish.

Academic major including academic research	
With thesis .....	22
Without thesis .....	24
Community/Junior College Education .....	4
AH 5420. The Community/Junior College and the Technical Institute .....	2-3
AH 5440. Instruction in Postsecondary Institutions or 6900. Internship/Field Experiences .....	2-3
Electives .....	4-8

## Higher Education

Each student will be expected to complete a core requirement of 17 semester hours plus an internship. The core requirement is as follows:

CR 5000	Research in Education .....	2
AH 4980	Introduction of Community Education .....	3
*AH 5420	The Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	3
*AH 5440	Instruction in Post-Secondary Education .....	3
AH 5630	The Adult Learner .....	3
AH 5890	Developmental Studies in Post-Secondary Institutions .....	3
AH 6900	Internship/Field Experience .....	2-8

Courses other than the core requirement and internship will be selected by the student in consultation with the advisor. \*The advisor may recommend to students who prove competency in AH 5420 and AH 5440 that they should select an alternative course from the departmental offerings.

---

\* See the Social Science section of the catalog and/or department in which the area of concentration is offered.

## Music Teacher and Music Supervisor

Prerequisites: An undergraduate major in music; a North Carolina A Certificate or its equivalent; music proficiency admission requirements. All entering graduate music majors will demonstrate by examination their skills and abilities in music theory, music history and literature, performance music, and music education where it applies. Any deficiency noted may require courses or individual study in the area of the deficiency prior to admission to candidacy for the master's degree.

Music major including academic research

With thesis .....	22
Without thesis .....	28
Professional courses .....	8
CR 4560. Measurement and Assessment .....	2
AH 5060. Curriculum Planning or	
SE 5620. Secondary School Curriculum (3) .....	2-3
AH 5470. Social Foundations of Education	
or	
AH 5350. Philosophy of Education .....	2
PSY 4555. Advanced Educational Psychology	
or	
PSY 5565. Psychology of Adolescence .....	2

## Certified School Counselor

(Prerequisite: An A Certificate)

*Elementary/Middle School Emphasis*

CR 5310. Theory and Practice of Guidance .....	3
CR 4790. Group Methods and Processes .....	3
CR 4870. Guidance Services in the Elementary School .....	2
CR 5000. Research in Education .....	2-3
CR 5140. Psychological and Educational Testing .....	3
(prerequisite: CR 4600 or three semester hour	
option of CR 5000 or equivalent)	
CR 5210. Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills .....	3
CR 5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques .....	4
CR 5900. Supervised Practicum in School Counseling .....	4
(prerequisite: CR 5220 and approval of	
department chairperson)	
CR 5750. Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development	
.....	3
Societal Forces and Cultural Change. (If student does not have an	
undergraduate major or minor in sociology, political science,	

# 302

	economics, or anthropology, a three semester hour sociology course must be taken. If this major/minor requirement is met, the three hours will be chosen from the guided electives list.)	3
Guided Electives Six (6) to Ten (10) hours from these courses:		6-10
CR 4600.	Educational Statistics	(2)
CR 4840.	Human Relations and Interaction	(2)
CR 5530.	Seminar in Elementary School Guidance	(2)
CR 5500.	Independent Study	(1-3)
CR 6700.	Individual Behavior	(2)
SPE 4576.	Introduction to Learning Disabilities	(3)
PSY 4550.	Psychology of Personality	(3)
PSY 5560.	Child Psychology	(2)
RE 4720.	Diagnostic and Remedial Reading	(3)
SPE 4574.	Contingency Management	(2)
TOTAL		36

## *Secondary School Emphasis*

CR 5310.	Theory and Practice of Guidance	3
CR 4790.	Group Methods and Processes	3
CR 5000.	Research in Education	2-3
CR 5140.	Psychological and Educational Testing	3
	(prerequisite: CR 4600 or three semester hour option of CR 5000 or equivalent)	
CR 5210.	Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills	3
CR 5220.	Counseling Theory and Techniques	4
CR 5750.	Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development	3
CR 5900.	Supervised Practicum in School Counseling	4
	(prerequisite: CR 5220 and approval of department chairperson)	
Societal Forces and Cultural Change. (If student does not have an undergraduate major or minor in sociology, political science, economics, or anthropology, a three semester hour sociology course must be taken. If this major/minor requirement is met, the three hours will be chosen from the guided electives list.)		3
Guided Electives Eight to 12 hours from these courses:		8-12
CR 4600.	Educational Statistics	(2)
CR 4840.	Human Relations and Interaction	(2)
CR 5500.	Independent Study	(1-3)
CR 6700.	Individual Behavior	(2)
CR 6710.	Human Sexuality	(2)
CR 6720.	Advanced Group Methods and Processes	(2)
SPE 4576.	Introduction to Learning Disabilities	(3)
PSY 4555.	Advanced Educational Psychology	(2)
PSY 5550.	Theories of Personality	(3)

---

RE 4720. Diagnostic and Remedial Reading .....	(3)	
Others as approved by advisor		
		TOTAL <u>36</u>

### Agency Counselor

CR 5120. Introduction to Agency Counseling .....	3
CR 4790. Group Methods and Processes .....	3
CR 4840. Human Relations and Interaction .....	2
CR 5000. Research in Education .....	2-3
CR 5140. Psychological and Educational Testing .....	3
(prerequisite: CR 4600 or the three semester hour option of CR 5000 or equivalent)	
CR 5210. Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills .....	3
CR 5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques .....	4
CR 5900. Internship in Agency Counseling .....	4-6
(prerequisite: CR 5120, CR 5220 and approval of department chairperson)	
Guided Electives .....	9-12

(Based on prior undergraduate and graduate courses, a student may be required to take some courses in psychology and/or other areas either as electives or as additional courses. Other electives will be chosen in cooperation with the adviser and will be in support of the student's specific career goal.)

TOTAL 36

### Student Development

(College/Technical Institute Counselor/Student Development Specialist)

CR 5410. Student Development Functions .....	3
CR 4790. Group Methods and Processes .....	3
CR 5000. Research in Education .....	2-3
CR 5140. Psychological and Educational Testing .....	3
(prerequisite: CR 4600 or three semester hour option of CR 5000 or equivalent)	
CR 5210. Life/Career Planning: Information and Skills .....	3
CR 5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques .....	4
CR 5450. Seminar in Student Development .....	2
(prerequisite: CR 5410 or permission of instructor)	
CR 5750. Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development .....	3
CR 5900. Supervised Practicum in College Counseling .....	2

# 304

	(prerequisite: CR 5220 and approval of department chairperson)	
CR 5900.	Internship in Student Development .....	2-3
	(prerequisite: CR 5410 and approval of department chairperson)	
One of these	Higher Education courses: .....	2-3
AH 5420.	The Community/Junior College and the Technical Institute .....	(2-3)
AH 5430.	Organization and Administration of the Community/Junior College and Technical Institute .....	(3)
AH 5630.	The Adult Learner .....	(3)
AH 5890.	Developmental Studies in Post-Secondary Institutions .....	(3)
One of these:	.....	2
CR 4840.	Human Relations and Interaction .....	(2)
CR 5270.	Marital Counseling and Enrichment .....	(2)
CR 5500.	Independent Study .....	(2)
CR 6700.	Individual Behavior .....	(2)
CR 6710.	Human Sexuality .....	(2)
Guided Electives	.....	<u>2-5</u>
	TOTAL	36

## Reading Education

Graduate study in the area of Reading Education prepares individuals for teaching reading from kindergarten through grade 12 and permits the individual to teach in the area(s) of his or her undergraduate major. Further advanced graduate study also prepares the individual for leadership roles in the area of reading education.

Students seeking A-level certification must complete their application for admission to Graduate School before they have earned 12 hours of graduate credit.

Each individual program is planned by the student and his or her advisor according to the educational background and professional goals of the student. A program of study for each student is developed from the following courses:

### *Master of Arts Degree in Reading Education*

#### General Requirements:

CR 4560.	Measurement and Assessment .....	2
CR 5000.	Research in Education .....	2-3
	One of the following:	
AH 5350.	Philosophy of Education .....	2
AH 5470.	Social Foundations of Education .....	2

One of the following:

PSY 4555.	Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2-3
PSY 5560.	Child Psychology .....	2-3
PSY 5565.	Adolescent Psychology .....	2-3

In order to meet guidelines for certification, 28 semester hours

Care selected from the following:

RE 4591.	Advanced Study in the Teaching of Reading .....	3
RE 4620.	Reading on High School and Advanced Levels .....	3
RE 4650.	Linguistics and Reading .....	3
RE 4710.	Informal Classroom Diagnosis and Corrective Reading Communications .....	3
RE 4720.	Diagnostic and Remedial Reading I .....	3
RE 4730.	Diagnostic and Remedial Reading II .....	3
RE 5080.	Clinical Problems in Reading .....	3
RE 5111.	Issues, Trends, and Practices in Reading .....	3
RE 5120.	Psychological Bases of Reading .....	3
RE 5570.	Reading Curriculum: Organization, Supervision and Assessment .....	3
RE 5591.	Advanced Course In the Selection and Design of Reading Material and Methods of Instruction .....	3
RE 5670.	Research In Current Literature in Reading .....	3

With the approval of his or her advisor, the student may apply the following courses to his or her program of study:

RE 4640.	Workshop in the Teaching of Reading .....	2
RE 4890.	Reading and Communications .....	2
RE 5500.	Independent Study .....	1-4
RE 5510.	Field Experience in Teaching of Reading .....	1-6
RE 5530.	Selected Topics .....	1-3
RE 5710.	Seminar in Reading .....	3

*Ed.S. Degree In Reading Education*

Required:

CR 6000.	Seminar In Research Design .....	3
----------	----------------------------------	---

Take one of the following:

PSY 4671.	Organizational Psychology .....	3
SOC 5350.	Contemporary Social Issues .....	3

Take eight of the following:

RE 6100.	Theoretical Models and Processes of Reading .....	3
RE 6200.	Interdisciplinary Approaches to Reading Disability .....	3
RE 6300.	Decision-Oriented Research and the Management of Reading Instruction and the Reading Program .....	3
RE 6400.	Evaluating Reading Personnel and Implementing	

	In-Service Education Based on Models of Teaching .....	3
RE 6500.	Independent Study .....	3
RE 6530.	Selected Topics .....	3
RE 6600.	Historical Survey of Reading Education .....	3
RE 6730.	Advanced Seminar in Reading .....	3
RE 6900.	Field Experience in Reading .....	3

## Special Education

Graduate study in special Education is available in the following areas: Mental Retardation, Emotional Disturbance, Learning Disabilities, and Gifted and Talented. Not more than 12 hours can be taken in courses numbered below 5000. At least 22 hours in the student's program of study must be in Special Education.

### Mental Retardation

Prerequisites: An undergraduate degree in Special Education, certification in Mental Retardation or the minimum of the following courses: 2200, 3370, 3371, 3372, 3373 and 3374 or equivalent.

Suggested program of studies 36 semester hours minimum required.

SPE 5540.	A Study of Child Variance .....	4
SPE 5000.	Research and Bibliography .....	2
SPE 5570.	Readings and Research in Mental Retardation .....	3
SPE 5576.	Advanced Diagnostic Prescriptive Teaching .....	4
SPE 5580.	Advanced Curriculum Design .....	3
SPE 5581.	Seminar in Mental Retardation .....	3
SPE 5584.	Organization and Administration of Special Education .....	3
SPE 5585.	Assessment and Development of Adaptive Abilities .....	3
SPE 5900.	Internship .....	1-9

Electives to be selected in consultation with an advisor.

### Emotional Disturbance

Prerequisites: An undergraduate degree in Special Education, certification in Emotional Disturbance, or a minimum of the following courses: 2200, 4571, Psych 4550 or 4552, 4574, 4576, RE 4472 or equivalent.

Suggested program of studies 36 semester hours minimum is required.

SPE 5000.	Research and Bibliography .....	2
-----------	---------------------------------	---

SPE 5540.	A Study of Child Variance .....	4
SPE 5583.	Educational and Behavioral Aspects in Emotional Disturbance .....	3
SPE 5585.	Assessment and Development of Adaptive Abilities .....	3
SPE 5576.	Advanced Diagnostic Prescriptive Teaching .....	4
SPE 5584.	Organization and Administration of Special Education .....	3
SPE 5530.	Selected Topics Interventions for the Emotional Disturbance .....	2
SPE 5570.	Research and Readings in Special Education .....	3
SPE 5900.	Internship .....	1-9

Electives to be selected in consultation with an advisor.

## Learning Disabilities

Prerequisites: Eligible to meet state certification requirements.

Suggested program of studies:

SPE 5574.	Instructional Strategies in Learning Disabilities .....	3
SPA 5578.	Neurological Disorders .....	3
SPE 5579.	Identification and Evaluation of Learning Disabled Children .....	3
SPE 5530.	Selected Topics: Seminar in Learning Disabilities .....	2
SPE 5900.	Internship .....	3-9
SPE 5000.	Research and Bibliography .....	2
SPE 5580.	Advanced Curriculum Design .....	3
SPE 5576.	Advanced Diagnostic Prescriptive Teaching .....	4
SPE 4571.	Introduction to Emotionally Disturbed .....	3
	or	
SPE 5583.	Emotional & Behavioral Aspects of Disturbance .....	3

Electives to be selected in consultation with an advisor.

If a student wishes to pursue a degree in Habilitative Science, he or she must contact the Chairperson of Special Education for consultation. An advisor for such a specialized program would be assigned.

## Gifted and Talented:

Prerequisites: Completion of the following three courses and interview with departmental admissions committee: SPE 2200, SPE 3374, SPE 4574.

Suggested program of studies:

1. 12 s.h. in an academic concentration on the graduate level.
2. SPE 4592. Nature and Nurture of Gifted/Talented .....(3)  
SPE 4593. Curriculum for Gifted/Talented .....(3)  
SPE 4594. Creativity .....(3)  
SPE 5000. Research and Bibliography .....(2)  
SPE 5900. Internship ..... (1-8)  
SPE 5580. Advanced Curriculum Design .....(3)  
RE 5710. Seminar in Reading .....(2)

Electives to be selected in consultation with an advisor.

*NOTE:* If any or all of the courses listed under each area of concentration were taken at the undergraduate level, the student will select electives in conjunction with advisor.

## Speech Pathology and Audiology

Prerequisite: Eligibility for state certification. Students enrolled in the graduate program in Speech Pathology and Audiology are expected to complete the academic requirements for the American Speech and Hearing Association Certificate of Clinical Competence. An individualized program of study must be approved by the departmental chairperson prior to the first registration for graduate courses, and must include this required core:

CR	5000.	Research in Education .....	3
SPA	4564.	Practicum .....	1-3
SPA	5662.	Aural Rehabilitation .....	3
SPA	5663.	Stuttering .....	3
SPA	5666.	Voice Disorders .....	3
SPA	5668.	Language Disorders .....	3
SPA	5669.	Phonologic Disorders .....	3
SPA	5999.	Thesis .....	3

Electives to complete the major must be approved by the Departmental advisor.

## Master of Arts Degree

The *academic* Master of Arts degree is offered with majors in economics, English, geography, history, mathematics, political science, psychology, and sociology. The requirements for this degree are essentially the same as those for the Master of Arts degree for teachers, with the following exceptions:

- (1) A thesis may be required.

- (2) A reading knowledge of a foreign language, normally French or German, is required of majors in English and history.
- (3) The foreign language requirement is optional for majors in geography, mathematics, political science, psychology, and sociology. The following options will obtain for those students who do not offer a foreign language:
- (a) In geography, a minor in statistics or computer science;
  - (b) in mathematics, demonstrated proficiency in computer science, statistics, or another academic area, subject to the approval of the academic graduate committee in mathematics;
  - (c) in political science, demonstrated proficiency in statistics and computer science as a research tool, subject to departmental approval;
  - (d) in psychology, demonstrated competence in statistics and/or computer science.
  - (e) in sociology, demonstrated competence in statistics and/or computer science, subject to departmental approval.

## Economics

Prerequisite: An undergraduate degree with at least one course in calculus, statistics, and intermediate microeconomic theory and intermediate macroeconomic theory in economics and business.

BA/ECON 5250. Quantitative Methods for Decision Making .....	3
ECON5180. Advanced Macroeconomic Theory .....	3
ECON5200. Advanced Microeconomic Theory .....	3
Approved electives .....	18
Minor in Allied Discipline .....	9
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>36</b>

## English

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in English

ENG 5000. Bibliography and Research .....	3
ENG 5900. Master of Arts Thesis .....	2-4
Electives in English .....	18-24
Electives in allied disciplines .....	0-6
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>30</b>

## Geography

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in geography or permission of graduate committee.

# 310

GHY 4800.	Quantitative Methods in Geography and Planning .....	3
GHY 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
GHY 5010.	Regional Seminar .....	3
GHY 5100.	Problems in Physical Geography .....	3
GHY 5200.	Problems in Cultural Geography .....	3
GHY 5300.	Problems in Geographic Techniques .....	3
GHY 5350.	Theory and Method in Geography .....	3
GHY 5999.	Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
Approved electives .....		5-7
	TOTAL	30

## History

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in history.

HIS 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
HIS 5102.	European Historiography .....	3
	or HIS 5202. American Historiography (3)	
HIS 5106.	Studies in European History .....	9
	or HIS 5206. Studies in American History	
HIS 5999.	Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
History electives .....		8
Electives in a related field .....		3
	TOTAL	33

## Mathematics

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in mathematics.

MAT 5999.	Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
Approved electives in mathematics .....		26
	TOTAL	30

## Political Science

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major or minor in political science.

With thesis

PS 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
PS 5999.	Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
Electives in political science .....		18-24
Electives in allied discipline .....		0-6
	TOTAL	30

Without thesis

PS 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
Electives in political science .....		24-33

# 311

Electives in allied discipline .....	0-9
TOTAL	36

## Psychology (General Experimental)

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in psychology.

Psy. 5000. Research Problems .....	3
Psy. 5010. Research Seminar .....	1
Psy. 5550. Theories of Personality .....	3
Psy. 5610. Advanced Experimental .....	3
Psy. 5650. Learning, Cognition and Memory .....	3
Psy. 5999. Masters Thesis .....	4
Stat. 5810. Advanced Experimental Design .....	3
Minor in a related area .....	6
Approved electives in psychology .....	4
TOTAL	30

## Psychology (Vocational Rehabilitation)

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major or minor in psychology.

PSY 4700. Behavior Modification .....	3
PSY 5000. Research Problems or CR 5000. Research in Education .....	3
PSY 5711. Behavior Change II or CR 5220. Counseling Theory and Techniques .....	3-4
PSY 5900. Internship or approved alternative .....	6
PSY 5999. Thesis .....	4
Approved minor .....	6
Approved elective in psychology .....	4-5
TOTAL	30

Note: For non-thesis options, see the section entitled "Department of Psychology."

## Clinical Psychology

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major or minor in psychology.

Two years are required to complete this program.

### Core Courses

PSY 5000. Research Problems .....	3
PSY 5700. Psychology Assessment I .....	3
PSY 5701. Psychology Assessment II .....	3
PSY 5710. Behavior Change I .....	3

# 312

PSY 5711.	Behavior Change II .....	3
PSY 5900.	Clinical Internship & Practica .....	15
PSY 5999.	Master's Thesis .....	4
Minor or Concentration	.....	6
Electives in Psychology	.....	8
	TOTAL	48

## School Psychology

The two-year Master of Arts in School Psychology is offered jointly by the Psychology Department and the Department of Counselor Education and Research. A minimum of 66 semester hours is required, and the program is designed to meet the guidelines for certification as a Level II School Psychologist.

*Guideline 1:* The program should provide a broad understanding of the psychology of learning difficulties of children.

PSY 4555.	Advanced Educational Psychology .....	2
PSY 4700.	Behavior Modification .....	3
SPE 5576.	Advanced Diagnostic-Prescriptive Teaching .....	4
or		
SPE 5540.	A Study of Child Variance .....	4
PSY 5710.	Behavior Change 1 .....	3
RE 4720.	Diagnostic and Remedial Reading .....	3

*Guideline 2:* The program should provide a thorough training in the techniques of measurement and evaluation.

CR 5140.	Psychological and Educational Testing .....	3
PSY 5700.	Psychological Assessment 1 .....	3
CR 5660.	Psychoeducational Assessment and Interpretation .....	2
PSY 5701.	Psychological Assessment 11 .....	3
SPE 5579.	Identification and Evaluation of Learning Disabilities .....	3

*Guideline 3:* The program should provide a comprehensive understanding of personality development and the dynamics of human behavior.

PSY 4550.	Psychology of Personality .....	3
or		
PSY 5550.	Theories of Personality .....	3
PSY 5560.	Child Psychology .....	3
or		
PSY 5565.	Adolescent Psychology .....	2
PSY 5552.	Advanced Abnormal Psychology .....	3
PSY 6100.	Advanced Developmental Psychology .....	3
PSY 5711.	Behavior Change 11 .....	3
or		
CR 5220.	Theories and Techniques of Counseling .....	4

*Guideline 4:* The program should provide an emphasis on research and appropriate statistical techniques.

CR	5000.	Research in Education .....	2
	or		
PSY	5000.	Research Problems .....	3
CR	4600.	Educational Statistics .....	2
CR	5870.	Statistical Applications in Education .....	2
	or		
CR	5999.	Master of Arts Thesis .....	4
CR	6000.	Seminar in Research Design .....	3

*Guideline 5:* The program should provide a basic understanding of the organization and operation of public schools, appropriate knowledge of curriculum development, and a supervised practicum in a school setting.

SPE	5574.	Instructional Strategies in Learning Disabilities .....	3
	or		
AH	5060.	Curriculum Planning .....	2
PSY	5810.	Functions of the School Psychologist .....	2
CR	5900.	Supervised Practicum: School Psychologist 1 .....	4
PSY	6900.	Supervised Practicum: School Psychologist 11 .....	4

Approved electives to complete total of 66 semester hours.

## Sociology

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major or minor in sociology and the equivalent of Statistics 3810 and 3820 and Sociology 3950.

Sociology	5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
Sociology	5100.	Theory Construction .....	3
Sociology	5200.	Contemporary Sociological Theory .....	3
Sociology	5999.	Master's Thesis .....	4
Electives in Sociology		.....	12-18
Approved Minor		.....	5-9
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>30 or 36</b>

NOTE: For non-thesis option, see the section of the catalog entitled Secondary Teacher.

## Master of Science Degree

The Master of Science degree is offered with majors in accounting, chemistry and biology. Requirements for this degree, essentially the same as for the academic

# 314

---

Master of Arts degree, include:

- (1) A thesis (optional for accounting majors).
- (2) A reading knowledge of German, French, or Russian (not required for accounting majors).
- (3) An orientation examination during the first two weeks of the program (not required for accounting majors).
- (4) A comprehensive examination.
- (5) An oral defense of the thesis.

## Accounting

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in accounting.

BE 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	3
ACC 5190.	Administrative Controls .....	3
FIR 5010.	Managerial Finance .....	3
MM 5150.	Behavioral Applications in Business .....	3
MM/ECO 5250.	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making .....	3
Approved electives in Accounting and Finance .....		21
TOTAL		36

## Biology

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in biology.

BIO 4554.	Genetics .....	3
BIO 5000.	Bibliography and Research .....	2
BIO 5550.	Seminar .....	1
BIO 5999.	Master's Thesis .....	4
Approved electives in biology, chemistry, and geology .....		20
TOTAL		30

## Chemistry

Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in chemistry.

CHE 5002.	Chemical Literature .....	1
(to be taken fall semester of first year)		
CHE 5050.	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry .....	4
CHE 5060.	Advanced Analytical Chemistry .....	4
CHE 5070.	Advanced Physical Chemistry .....	4
CHE 5090.	Advanced Organic Chemistry .....	4

CHE 5999. Master's Thesis .....	4
The remaining semester hours will be elected from courses in chemistry numbered 4500 and above and approved physics and mathematics courses .....	9
TOTAL	30

## Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Prerequisite: Appropriate background in Business and business related areas.

BE 5000. Bibliography and Research .....	3
MM 5150. Behavioral Applications in Business .....	3
MM 5020. Marketing Management .....	3
or	
MM 5030. The Environment of Marketing Decisions .....	3
MM/ECO 5250. Quantitative Methods for Decision Making .....	3
ACC 5190. Administrative Controls .....	3
FIR 5010. Managerial Finance .....	3
ECO 5200. Advanced Microeconomic Theory .....	3
ECO 5180. Advanced Macroeconomic Theory .....	3
or	
ECO 5160. Economic Analysis .....	3
Approved electives in the College of Business .....	12
TOTAL	36

## Second Master's Degree

A student holding a master's degree may earn a second master's degree in another discipline. For admission to a second master's degree, the student files an application and submits transcripts and score reports on the appropriate examinations. An application for candidacy must be filed during the first semester. A comprehensive examination will be taken near the close of the last semester of the program. The student plans a program of 30 semester hours with his or her advisor and may or may not include a thesis for four hours of credit. If a thesis is included, at least 26 semester hours of the work must be completed at Appalachian. If a thesis is not written, the student may include up to eight semester hours of graduate work not more than six years old from another approved graduate school or eight semester hours of extension work completed through Appalachian.

## The Specialist's Degree

The specialist's degree is intermediate between the master's and the doctor's degree. Specialist degrees are offered in the following areas:

Biological Sciences

Elementary Education  
Curriculum and Instruction (Educational Supervision)  
Counselor Education  
    Student Development  
    School Counselor  
Educational Administration  
Educational Media  
Reading Education  
Special Education  
Higher Education with concentrations in Administration, Adult Education,  
Teaching, or Developmental Studies

A student in the Educational Specialist Program in Higher Education is required to complete a departmental core of 9 semester hours plus a research component. The core requirement is as follows:

AH	6631.	Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education .....	3
AH	6861.	Post-Secondary Education in America .....	3
AH	6650.	Seminar in Post-Secondary Education .....	3

The remainder of the program will be structured by the student in consultation with his graduate committee.

Teaching fields: Biology, Chemistry, Economics and Business, English, French, Geography, History, Industrial Arts, Mathematics, Music, Physical Education, Political Science, Psychology, Social Science, Sociology, Spanish.

Admission to the specialist degree program is based upon the applicant's holding a master's degree from an accredited institution. Regulations and procedures governing the master's degrees also apply to the specialist's degree. Eight semester hours taken beyond the master's degree at an approved institution may be transferred. Course requirements range from 30 to 36 semester hours of graduate work beyond the master's degree.

The program in educational leadership prepares one in school administration, supervision, or curriculum, and leads to the sixth year Advanced Certificate for school administrators. The program in elementary education prepares one to teach in the primary school (K-3) or the intermediate school (4-9). The program in science provides for preparation for teaching in a public school or in a college. A program in education is flexible. For further information about specific majors, please contact appropriate department chairpersons.

### **Ed.S. Degree in Counselor Education: Student Development**

(Prerequisite: Master's degree in Student Development or equivalent)

Although the Ed.S. student in Student Development (Post-secondary education) will normally be required to take the courses listed below, the advisor and advisory committee in consultation with the student may approve exceptions. Changes will be based primarily on the student's specific career goal and/or prior educational and career experiences.

Required Courses

CR	6000	Seminar in Research Design .....	3
CR	6720	Advanced Group Methods .....	2
CR	6900	Advanced Internship in Student Development .....	6
CR	6500	Independent Study* .....	4

3-6 hours in Higher Education from the following:

AH	5630	The Adult Learner .....	(3)
AH	5810	Program Planning in Adult and Community College Education .....	(3)
AH	5840	College Finance and Business Administration .....	(3)
AH	5890	Developmental Studies in Post-Secondary Institutions .....	(3)
AH	6631	Teaching and Learning in Post-Secondary Education .....	(3)
AH	6840	The General Education Program in Higher Education .....	(2)
AH	6861	Post-Secondary Education in America .....	(3)

Others approved by advisor

9-12 hours in electives (chosen in conjunction with advisor)

(If the following were not taken at the master's level, they will be required in addition to the 30 semester hours required for the Ed.S.):

CR	5450	Seminar in Student Development .....	(2)
CR	5750	Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development .....	(3)
TOTAL			30

**Ed.S. Degree in Counselor Education: School Counseling**

(Prerequisite: Master's degree in School Counseling or equivalent)

CR	6000.	Seminar in Research Design .....	3
CR	6720.	Advanced Group Methods .....	2
CR	5750.	Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling and Student Development .....	3
CR	4840.	Human Relations and Interaction .....	2
CR	6500.	Independent Study† .....	4
CR	6999.	Advanced Practicum .....	4

Guided Electives—12 semester hours, from these courses: 12

CR	5530.	Grant Proposal Development .....	(3)
CR	5530.	Counseling and Consulting with Parents .....	(2)
CR	6710.	Human Sexuality .....	(2)
CR	5530.	Supervision of School Counselors .....	(3)

\* The Independent Study (CR 6500) will be a vehicle for the student to explore and develop in depth a model for facilitating a specific function in the student development field. This will include not only a study of the professional literature but may also involve surveys and/or visitations of various colleges/technical institutes.

† The Independent Study (CR 6500) will be a vehicle for the student to explore and develop in depth a model for facilitating a specific function in the field of counseling and guidance. This will include a study of professional literature and also surveys, visitations, and/or other approaches to the topic.

# 318

---

CR 5530. Advanced Administration of Guidance Services .....	(3)
PSY 5550. Theories of Personality .....	(3)
Others as approved by advisor	

TOTAL 30

## Field-Based Option

In fulfilling its obligation as a regional university, Appalachian State University provides an opportunity for persons seeking a master's or specialist degree to pursue the degree in field-based programs established by special arrangement. Designed primarily for other than full-time students, the field-based degree program provides the opportunity for such persons to extend or update their academic credentials with only short, conveniently scheduled, on-campus experiences. The bulk of the program is delivered in close proximity to the community that has requested and arranged for the field-based option. For details regarding this degree program option, call or write the Dean of the Graduate School.

Field-based students may pursue the degree in either of two ways: individual courses or cluster programs. The student electing the field-based option through individual courses will be responsible for meeting degree requirements. Field-based students must pass at least 10 hours of resident credit.

A cluster program is one in which a group of part-time field-based students contract to pursue a prescribed curriculum leading to a degree over a two to three year period. Enrollment in a cluster program does not absolve the student from the requirement of seeking admission to the Graduate School. *Cluster students whose applications are not complete at the end of the first semester of graduate study will not be allowed to enroll for their second semester.*

## Course Numbering

Graduate students may be admitted to courses designated 4500 to 4999 if they did not take them as undergraduate students. No more than five such courses may be included in a thesis program (six in a non-thesis program). Occasionally, graduate students may be permitted to include in their program courses with numbers between 3000 and 4500 provided the courses are approved by their committee and the department chairperson and a special form is filled out and signed at the time the student registers for each course. Courses designated 5000 and above are limited to graduate students only.

## Language Requirements

Candidates for the Master of Arts degree in English, geography, history, mathematics, political science, or psychology and for the Master of Science degree

in biology or chemistry will be expected to demonstrate by examination a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language, usually French or German. A language other than one normally required may be substituted with the approval of the student's advisor and the Dean of the Graduate School. Computer science, statistics, or another academic area, subject to the approval of the graduate committee in mathematics, may be substituted by candidates in mathematics; statistics and computer science may be substituted by candidates in political science. Candidates in geography will demonstrate a reading knowledge of a foreign language or will minor in statistics or computer science. Two years of successful college study in a language will meet the requirement. One who has not completed two years of college credit in a language must take a language examination.

The student should apply for the language examination directly to the chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages not later than three weeks before the date the examination is scheduled. The chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages, after reviewing the student's examination paper, will submit to the Dean of the Graduate School a report of the student's performance. The Dean of the Graduate School will inform the student and student's advisor by mail whether the student has passed the examination. The student must have passed the examination in a foreign language before being permitted to file an application for a master's degree.

## Application for the Degree

The graduate student must file with the Dean of the Graduate School an application for the master's or specialist's degree the first week of the final registration period. The application form may be secured from the Graduate Office. If qualified to apply for a certificate to teach in North Carolina, the candidate may also file an application for a certificate. This form, too, may be secured from the Graduate Office.

All students must be admitted to Graduate School at least three months before the date of anticipated graduation. Students may not file for a degree during the term in which they are admitted.

## Commencement

Candidates for graduate degrees are expected to be present at any commencement to receive the degree in person. Candidates may graduate in absentia by filing a notification with the Graduate School.

## Expenses and Financial Aid

For information on expenses related to graduate study, see page 30. Approximately 160 teaching assistantships and service assistantships are available for the regular session. Ten research assistantships carrying stipends of \$2100 each are available to qualified applicants. Half-time assistants will devote 20 hours a week to laboratory instruction or other services to the University. Third-time and quarter-time assistants give proportionately less time to their assistantships. Assistants receive annual stipends of \$2100 to \$4200 and are permitted to carry an academic load of six, nine, and 12 semester hours depending upon the classification of the assistantships. Appalachian offers only a limited number of graduate assistantships for the summer session, the stipends ranging from \$400 to \$800 for each term.

Teaching assistantships are available in accounting, art, biology, chemistry, economics and business, education, English, French, geography, history, home economics, industrial arts, library science, mathematics, music, physical education, political science, psychology, social science, sociology, Spanish, special education, and speech pathology. In addition, 50 service awards and 11 dormitory counselorships are available.

Twelve tuition scholarships and 5 fellowships are available. Candidates should possess a 3.25 average on undergraduate work to qualify.

Forty work-study assistantships paying up to \$1000 for the academic year and \$400 for the summer are made available to qualified applicants through the Economic Opportunity Act. Students interested in a work-study assistantship are advised to write to the Director of Student Financial Aid, Appalachian State University, before April 15, for both the summer school and the succeeding academic year.

Anyone wishing to apply for an assistantship or a fellowship should write the Dean of the Graduate School for application forms and return them properly filled out, and should submit two complete transcripts of the college work not later than July 1. Applications for assistantships, fellowships, and work-study assistantships are considered only after applicants have been approved for admission to the Graduate School.

For further information related to financial aid available to graduate students, see page 34.

## Academic Regulations

### Registration

Graduate students register at the time specified on the University calendar. Initial registration is contingent upon the receipt and approval of transcripts of all work

completed in other institutions and a report of acceptable score for the Miller Analogies Test. Registration material is provided by the Office of the Registrar. A fee will be charged for late registration. See Special Fees.

## Full-Time Resident Student

For full-time resident credit, students must be registered for a minimum of nine semester hours unless they are graduate teaching assistants. Graduate students may not register for more than 15 hours a semester.

## Auditors

Regular fees are charged for auditing. A student may register as an auditor for a course with the consent of the instructor and the Dean of the Graduate School. Classes audited shall count as part of the student's load, but he or she will receive no credit and no grade will be assigned. An auditor is expected to be regular in class attendance but may not participate in class discussions unless invited to do so. An auditor is not required to take tests and examinations. An auditor who finds it necessary to discontinue class attendance should formally drop the course.

## Non-Degree Graduate Students

A student doing graduate work who has not been admitted to Graduate School is a non-degree student. Such a student may take graduate courses without limit for certification purposes or for private enrichment *except in the College of Business*. The student may apply for admission to Graduate School at any time, *but may not count more than 12 semester hours earned in non-degree status towards a degree*. Any credits earned are subject to the approval of the advisory committee. Such requirements shall apply to all students. Those in field-based programs should be admitted during their first semester of graduate study. Failure to complete the admission process during the initial semester may result in the inability of field-based students to register for a second semester of graduate study.

## Foreign Students

Foreign students are encouraged to apply for admission to master's degree programs starting in September rather than at the beginning of the spring semester. Applications should be received in the Office of the Dean of the Graduate School by April 1 and all supporting documents and credentials by May 15. Applicants whose native language is not English should arrange to take *Test of English as a For-*

*ign Language* in October in order for the University to receive the score by April 1. A foreign student whose native language is not English should request that a report of his or her score be sent before asking for application forms, as application forms are sent only to foreign students with a score of 500 or higher on *Test of English as a Foreign Language*.

Appalachian State University has no scholarship program for the support of foreign students. Out-of-state fees may not be waived.

Foreign students must submit a Confidential Statement on Finances before the application for admission to Graduate School will be considered. All foreign students must have health insurance before they can be admitted.

Foreign students enrolled in other colleges and universities in the United States will not be admitted to Appalachian until they have completed, or are about to complete, study leading to a degree in the college or university they are attending.

Unmarried foreign students live in university residence halls and may take their meals at the university cafeteria. Expenses for one academic year (nine months) for the foreign student are approximately \$3300.

## Class Attendance

Attendance by all graduate students must be regular. Responsibility for class attendance rests with the student. In all cases, work missed through absence must be made up, but permission to make up work is not automatic and is given at the discretion of the instructor.

A student whose attendance in classes is unsatisfactory to the instructor, advisor, or the Dean of the Graduate School may be excluded from a course, a final examination, or a graduate program.

## Student Responsibility

Graduate students are entrusted with the responsibility for their own progress. They keep an up-to-date record of the courses taken in their proposed programs and check periodically with their advisors. Responsibility for errors in their programs or in meeting requirements rests entirely with the students.

## Adding and Dropping Courses

A course may be added or dropped without penalty, with the approval of the student's advisor, prior to the last day of the registration period. A course may be changed from Audit to Credit prior to the last day of the registration period but not afterward. Any student may officially drop a course within two weeks after the

close of registration without indicating passing or failing. No grade points or hours are counted for an official drop during this period.

Any course officially dropped more than two weeks after registration closes for the semester is assigned a grade of W or WF depending on whether the student was passing or failing, respectively. The student fills in a permission to drop form and gets the instructor of the class to indicate WP or WF on the form. The instructor must also sign the form. The student must bring the form, student schedule card (or duplicate copy of the drop-add form showing original registration for the course) to the Registrar's Office to drop a course after the official drop period ends. If the grade is W, the hours are not counted and no entry is made on the permanent record. If the grade is WF, the hours are counted and the course is shown on the permanent record.

Courses dropped at any time without permission are recorded as F, and the hours are counted in computing the grade-point average. Within 30 days prior to the beginning of the examination period, a student may not drop a course passing.

## Withdrawal

Requests for complete withdrawal from graduate school must be made by letter to the Dean of the Graduate School. Students who withdraw without approval receive grades of *F*.

## Suspension and Dismissal

Appalachian reserves the right to exclude at any time a graduate student whose conduct is deemed improper or prejudicial to the best interest of the University.

Graduate students who fail to maintain grades of at least *B* in the courses for which they are registered in any term may not be permitted to reregister as candidates for the master's degree. However, students may petition the Dean of the Graduate School for consideration in extenuating circumstances which may constitute justifiable exceptions to this regulation. If the Dean of the Graduate School approves, students may be permitted to register at their own risk for an additional semester.

## Grades

The following grades are given in Graduate School:

A—Superior graduate accomplishment.

B—Average graduate accomplishment.

C—Below average but passing.

F—Failing grade.

I—Incomplete, given because a student has not completed the quantitative

requirements of a course due to sickness or some other unavoidable cause.

W—Withdrawal, either from a course or from the University.

Y—Auditing.

S—Satisfactory, given for a practicum and a thesis and other designated courses.

U—Unsatisfactory, given for a practicum and a thesis and other designated courses.

Graduate credit accepted in fulfillment of the requirements for a graduate degree shall average not lower than *B*, and no credit toward the degree shall be granted for a grade below *C*. Course work reported "Incomplete" must be completed within a year of the official ending of the course. Any extension at this period must be approved by the Graduate School. The grade of *D* is not given in Graduate School. A grade of *F* is assigned to a student who arbitrarily discontinues meeting a class or who withdraws without making proper arrangements with the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Repeat Rule

All work taken at the graduate level for which a grade is earned will be computed in the grade point average. If a change in departments results in the student's inability to obtain the 3.0 average required for graduation, course work taken outside the department and outside the program of study may be excluded from the computation of the GPA required in the new program of study upon the request of the graduate advisor.

No more than one graduate course may be repeated for a higher grade, and that once only. The hours earned will be counted only once. The original grade will appear on the transcript thus, for example; (C) R, indicating that the student took the course and received a *C*, which was removed from the GPA upon completion of the course for a higher grade.

## Changing Grades

Once an instructor has reported a grade to the Registrar, it cannot be changed except in case of error in reporting or recording. Any change made must also be reported to the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Changing Majors

Students who have been approved by one department but who wish to change to another must have the approval of the Dean of the Graduate School and of the department into which they propose to transfer before the change may be made.

## Examinations

### Qualifying and Comprehensive Examinations

In addition to the Miller Analogies Test and the National Teacher Examinations Common and Area or the Graduate Record Examination Aptitude and Advanced, which are required by all departments, qualifying examinations are administered by several departments to determine the student's qualifications for graduate study. In addition, all departments require comprehensive examinations in the major near the termination of the graduate program. These examinations may be written, oral, or a combination of the two. Composition of committees for comprehensive examinations is determined by the chairperson of the major department.

### Arrangements for the Comprehensive Examination

Each examination committee must have at least three graduate faculty members from the major department, and committees for students planning to certify for secondary teaching must include also one graduate faculty member from the Department of Secondary Education. It is the responsibility of the degree candidate to arrange with the department chairperson a date for the comprehensive examination, which may not be taken before the student has been admitted to candidacy or completed at least two-thirds of the required course work.

### Defense of Thesis

Oral examinations are required of all students presenting theses or research projects. Thesis committees are composed of at least three graduate faculty members from the major department. At the discretion of the department, the oral examination on the thesis may be substituted for the comprehensive examination.

### Library Carrels

Library carrels are available to graduate students who are working on theses and special research projects. Applications for carrels are made on a semester basis to the Librarian.

### Credit by Examination

Upon the recommendation of a graduate student's committee and with the approval of the chairperson of the department in which it is listed, a course numbered 4500-4999 may be challenged by examination for graduate credit. Courses

numbered 5000 and above may not be challenged by examination. Grades are not recorded for credit earned by examination.

## Individual Study

After graduate students have been admitted to degree candidacy, they may arrange to take courses numbered above 4499 on an individual basis provided the advisor, the chairperson of the department in which the course is offered, and the instructor all agree. Appropriate forms for requesting permission to take a course by individual study are furnished by department chairpersons.

## Independent Study

With the approval of the instructor, the department chairperson, the dean of the college, and the Dean of the Graduate School, graduate students who have been admitted to candidacy may register for independent study in their major field. Students registered for independent study must be scheduled for regular conference periods at least weekly. As much as four semester hours of independent study may be applied toward a graduate degree.

## Transfer Credit

A student enrolled in a degree program in which a thesis is not required may usually be permitted to transfer from another graduate school up to eight semester hours of appropriate graduate credit provided grades earned are at least B and provided the credit will not be more than six years old at the time the degree is awarded. A student in a thesis program may be permitted to transfer up to four semester hours of appropriate resident work completed in another approved graduate school. Students wanting to transfer more than eight semester hours may appeal to the Dean of the Graduate School.

## Extension

As a service to the people of Piedmont and Western North Carolina, Appalachian conducts off-campus classes. As far as possible, these classes are planned around extension centers so that adequate equipment, supplies, and materials for collateral reading may be provided. These classes usually meet for a period of three hours per week for a semester. They are taught by members of the regular faculty or by persons appointed especially for this service.

For graduate students who register for extension work, up to eight semester hours of graduate credit may be counted toward the master's degree. One may transfer

some credit from another graduate school and complete some extension credit, but the combined total may not exceed eight semester hours. Correspondence courses are not accepted for graduate credit.

## Saturday, Late Afternoon, and Evening Classes

Appalachian schedules Saturday, late afternoon, and evening graduate courses on campus during the fall, spring, and summer semesters. By attending a Saturday or evening class during any one semester, the graduate student may earn two to three hours of graduate credit.

## Internship

Internships are available to majors in school administration, junior college teaching, special education, speech pathology, student personnel, political science, sociology, and psychology.

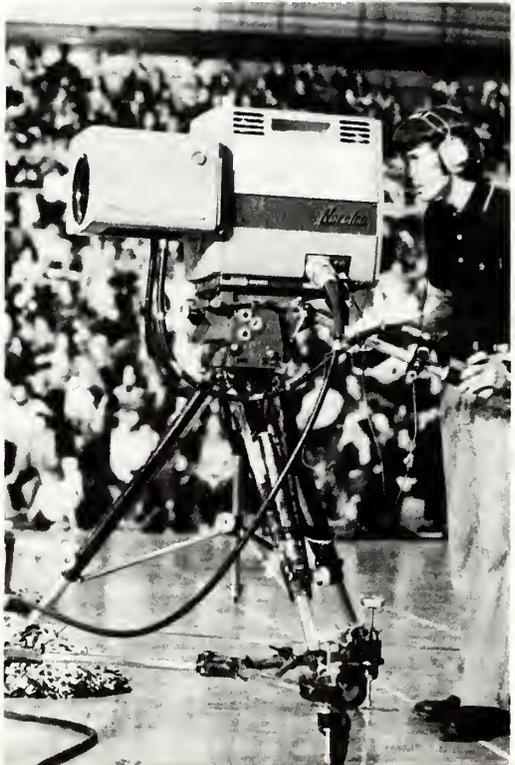
The following administrative policy governs internships:

1. An applicant for an internship must be working within a reasonable distance of the University.
2. The number of registrants for the internship is limited.
3. The intern must work under a fully certified supervisor.
4. The supervisor must express a willingness to supervise the work and provide the experiences necessary for the intern.

## Election of Graduate Courses by Seniors

Provided they are otherwise qualified for admission to graduate study, seniors at Appalachian State University who are within 12 semester hours of graduation besides student teaching may apply to the Dean of the Graduate School for permission to carry up to eight semester hours of graduate course work while completing the baccalaureate degree. Such students may not register for more than 15 semester hours for a regular semester. Credit earned in this manner may not be used to meet requirements for the baccalaureate degree and, at the same time, be applied toward a master's degree.

Seniors who wish to enroll in a graduate course as an elective for undergraduate credit may apply to the chairperson of their department and the Dean of the Graduate School to do so. However, any graduate course approved for this purpose may not later be applied toward a master's degree.



# The Register

## THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA Sixteen Constituent Institutions

- WILLIAM CLYDE FRIDAY, B.S., LL.B., LL.D., D.C.L., President
- RAYMOND HOWARD DAWSON, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Vice President,  
Academic Affairs
- EDGAR WALTON JONES, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Vice President, Research and  
Public Service Programs
- L. FELIX JOYNER, A.B., Vice President, Finance
- ROY CARROLL, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Vice President, Planning
- CLEON FRANKLYN THOMPSON, B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Vice President, Student  
Services and Special Programs.
- GEORGE ELDRIDGE BAIR, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Director of Educational  
Television
- HUGH S. BUCHANAN, Jr., B.A., Associate Vice President, Finance
- KENNIS R. GROGAN, B.S., M.B.A., Associate Vice President, Finance
- JAMES L. JENKINS, Jr., A.B., Assistant to the President
- JOHN P. KENNEDY, Jr., S.B., B.A., M.A., J.D., Secretary of the University
- ARNOLD KIMSEY KING, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Assistant to the President
- ROSCOE D. McMILLAN, Jr., B.S., Assistant to the President for Governmental  
Affairs
- JEANNE MARGARET McNALLY, B.S.N., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Vice Presi-  
dent, Academic Affairs
- RICHARD H. ROBINSON, Jr., A.B., LL.B., Assistant to the President
- DONALD J. STEDMAN, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Vice President, Academic  
Affairs
- ROBERT W. WILLIAMS, A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Vice President,  
Academic Affairs

## Board of Governors

### The University of North Carolina

- William A. Johnson, Chairman
- Mrs. Howard Holderness, Vice Chairman
- E. B. Turner, Secretary

#### Class of 1981

- Hugh Cannon ..... Raleigh
- Philip G. Carson ..... Asheville
- T. Worth Coltrane ..... Asheboro

# 330

George Watts Hill .....	Durham
Luther H. Hodges, Jr. ....	Charlotte
Mrs. Hugh Morton .....	Linville
Jack O'Kelley .....	Haw River
David J. Whichard, II .....	Greenville

## Class of 1983

Irwin Belk .....	Charlotte
Wayne Corpening .....	Winston-Salem
Daniel C. Gunter .....	Gastonia
Mrs. Howard Holderness .....	Greensboro
John R. Jordan, Jr. ....	Raleigh
J. Aaron Prevost .....	Hazelwood
Louis T. Randolph .....	Washington
Harley Shuford, Jr. ....	Hickory

## Class of 1985

Furman P. Bodenheimer .....	Cary
Laurence A. Cobb .....	Charlotte
John E. Davenport .....	Nashville
Charles Z. Flack, Jr. ....	Forest City
James E. Holmes .....	Winston-Salem
Mrs. John L. McCain .....	Wilson
Reginald F. McCoy .....	Laurinburg
Maceo A. Sloan .....	Durham

## Class of 1987

B. Irwin Boyle .....	Charlotte, North Carolina
William A. Dees, Jr. ....	Goldsboro, North Carolina
Mrs. Grace Epps .....	Lumberton, North Carolina
Jacob H. Froelich, Jr. ....	High Point, North Carolina
James E. Holshouser, Jr. ....	Southern Pines, North Carolina
William A. Johnson .....	Lillington, North Carolina
Robert L. Jones .....	Raleigh, North Carolina
E. B. Turner .....	Lumberton, North Carolina

## Board of Trustees

Mr. John A. Garwood, Chairperson .....	Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mrs. Paul Broyhill, Secretary .....	Lenoir, North Carolina
Mr. E. Miles Annas, Vice Chairperson .....	Charlotte, North Carolina
Mr. Claude C. Armfield, Jr. ....	Boone, North Carolina
Mr. George Collins .....	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. John P. Frank .....	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Mr. Ralph K. Frasier .....	Columbus, Ohio
Mr. Gordon L. Goodson .....	Lincolnton, North Carolina
Mr. William S. Jones .....	Pleasant Garden, North Carolina
Mr. Robert H. Spilman .....	Bassett, Virginia
Mrs. R. C. Rivers .....	Boone, North Carolina
Dr. Allan Hauser, <i>Chairperson of the Faculty Senate</i>	
Mr. Gray Marion, <i>President of the Student Government Association</i>	

## Honorary Members

Mr. F. P. Bodenheimer, Jr. ....	Cary, North Carolina
Dr. Hugh Daniel .....	Waynesville, North Carolina
Mr. John P. Frank .....	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Mr. Lester Martin .....	Mt. Airy, North Carolina
Mr. William B. Rankin .....	Lincolnton, North Carolina
Mr. Dwight W. Quinn .....	Kannapolis, North Carolina

## The Board of Visitors

Mr. Austin Adams,	Secretary North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. Gerald C. Adams	Chatham, Virginia
Dr. Keith L. Bentley	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. Bill D. Bradley	Gaffney, South Carolina
Mr. Chancel Brown	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mr. James A. Cobb, Vice Chairperson	Toledo, Ohio
Mr. J. E. Collette	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mr. John Ehle	Winston-Salem, North Carolina
Mrs. Lynn K. Engstrand	Dawson, Minnesota
Mr. J. C. Faw	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. Clyde Greene	Boone, North Carolina
Ms. Carolyn Harmon	Raleigh, North Carolina
Dr. Lloyd Hobbs	Blacksburg, Virginia
Dr. R. J. W. Hobbs	Birmingham, Alabama
Mrs. James Hunt	Raleigh, North Carolina
Mrs. E. G. Lackey	Wilmington, North Carolina
Mr. Harold Lawing	Lenoir, North Carolina
Mrs. Erma B. Lyons	Blowing Rock, North Carolina
Mr. J. S. Meares	Hickory, North Carolina
Mr. George E. Norman	Greensboro, North Carolina
Mr. William Rankin, Chairperson	Lincolnton, North Carolina
Mr. Spencer Robbins	Boone, North Carolina
Senator Ralph Scott	Burlington, North Carolina
Dr. T. Edgar Sikes, Sr.	Greensboro, North Carolina
Mr. A. R. Smith	Boone, North Carolina
Mr. Luther Thigpen	Asheville, North Carolina
Mr. John A. Walker	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mr. Tom Welborn	North Wilkesboro, North Carolina
Mrs. Joseph Williams	Boca Raton, Florida

## Administrative Officers

John E. Thomas, B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Chancellor
Harvey R. Durham, B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Acting Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Ned R. Trivette, B.S., M.S., Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs
Barbara Daye, B.S., M.A., Acting Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs
Robert E. Snead, B.S., M.A., Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs

## Office of the Chancellor

Dr. Richard Howe .....	University Equal Opportunity Officer
Dr. Cratis D. Williams .....	Special Assistant to the Chancellor

## Academic Affairs

Dr. Harvey R. Durham	Acting Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Dr. Frank Bruno	Dean of the College of Learning & Human Development
Dr. Alvis L. Corum	Dean of Learning Resources
Dr. Nicholas Erneston	Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts
Mr. C. H. Gilstrap	Director of Admissions
Dr. Arthur S. Gloster	Director of the Office of Information Systems
Dr. James W. Jackson	Dean of the College of Continuing Education
Dr. Ron Tuttle	Acting Dean of the Graduate School
Mr. C. David Smith	Registrar
Dr. Richard Sorensen	Dean of the College of Business
Dr. William C. Strickland	Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences

## Business Affairs

Mr. Richard D. Arnold	Associate Vice Chancellor for Business Operations
Mr. Grant R. Ayers	Physical Plant Administrator
Mr. Carroll Brookshire	Director of Audits and Systems
Mr. Ted S. Hagaman	Director of Administrative Support Services
Mr. Lynn E. Holaday	Controller
Mr. Roy A. Tugman	Director of Security
Mr. Larry T. Nance	Director of Personnel Services

## Development and Public Affairs

Mr. Lee Adams	Director of Public Affairs
Mr. Tom Corbitt	Director of News Bureau
Dr. Robert Randall	Director of Placement
Mr. Fred T. Robinette	Director of Alumni Affairs
Mr. John Simmons	Director of Publications

## Student Affairs

Dr. Evan Ashby	Director of Medical Services
Mr. Ronny Brooks	Dean of Students and International Student Advisor
Mrs. Barbara Daye	Associate Dean of Students
Mr. Bob L. Dunnigan	Associate Director of Complementary Education
Mr. Bob Feid	Associate Director of Complementary Education
Mr. Steve Gabriel	Director of Student Financial Aid
Mr. Lee H. McCaskey	Director of Complementary Education
Dr. John Mulgrew	Director of Counseling and Psychological Services
Dr. DuMont Schmidt	Associate Director of Counseling and Psychological Services
Mr. Wes Weaver	Assistant Director of Student Financial Aid
Mr. Rogers V. Whitener	Director of Cultural Affairs

## Faculty

### AHMED SHAMS al-Haggagi (1976)

*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Cairo University

### ARTHUR N. ALDERMAN (1976) Director

*of the Upward Bound/Special Services Program*  
B.A., Stetson University; M.Ed., Stetson University.

### EDWARD MARTIN ALLEN, JR. (1971)

*Associate Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, *Graduate Faculty*

### MICHAEL G. ALLEN (1978) Assistant

*Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Castleton State College, M.A.T., St. Michael's College; Ed. D., University of Maine at Orono, *Graduate Faculty*.

### THOMAS REESE ALLEN, JR. (1977)

*Associate Professor of Business Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; Ed.D., University of Georgia, *Graduate Faculty*.

### JOSE ANTONIO AMARO (1967) Professor

*of Foreign Languages*  
B.S.A., Institute of Secondary Education of Santiago; M.S., Normal School for Teachers; M.S., Kansas State Teachers College; I.L.D., Doctor of Pedagogy, University of Havana, *Graduate Faculty*.

### ALLEN L. ANTONE (1978) Instructor and

*Assistant Reference Librarian*  
B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

### GEORGE PETER ANTONE (1967)

*Professor of History*  
A.B., Brown University; Ed.M., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, *Graduate Faculty*.

### EDWIN T. ARNOLD, III (1977) Assistant

*Professor of English*  
A.B., University of Georgia; M.A., Georgia State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

### EVAN H. ASHBY (1970) Associate Professor of

*Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Director of Medical Services*  
B.S., Randolph Macon College; M.D., University of Virginia School of Medicine

### JOAN ASKEW (1965) Assistant Professor of

*Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Auburn University; M.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

### SALLY S. ATKINS, (1978) Assistant Professor of

*Counselor Education and Research*  
A.B., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro

### GELENE ANDREWS ATWOOD (1956)

*Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University

### JOHN TRUMBULL AUSTON (1968)

*Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver, *Graduate Faculty*.

### JAMES L. AVANT (1975) Associate Professor of

*Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., University of Florida; M.S., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Utah

### DEAN MASON AYDELOTT (1971)

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., University of Florida; M.F.A., University of Nebraska, *Graduate Faculty*.

### HARVARD G. AYERS (1970) Associate

*Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University, *Graduate Faculty*.

### OSCAR RAMSEY AYLOR (1972) Assistant

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Director of the Office of Health Care Management*  
B.A., University of Virginia; M.S.H.A., University of Alabama at Birmingham.

### BRUCE L. BACHELDER (1978) Adjunct

*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University.

### FRED T. BADDERS (1973) Professor and

*Chairperson of the Department of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A. Furman University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Seminary; Ph.D., Florida State University, *Graduate Faculty*.

### GERROLD S. BAGLEY (1976) Assistant

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., University of Palermo, Italy; M.B.A., University of Michigan, *Graduate Faculty*.

### BARRY B. BAKER (1978) Instructor of Learning

*Resources and Associate Librarian for Technical Services*  
B.A., M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University.

### STEVEN J. BALDWIN (1978) Instructor of

*Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ROBERT ARTHUR BANZHAF (1966)**

*Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., Miami University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT W. BARCLAY (1975)** *Professor of*

*Management and Marketing*  
A.B., M.B.A., D.B.A., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAWAD I. BARGHOTHI (1969)** *Associate*

*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD THOMAS BARKER (1956)**

*Associate Professor and University Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JEAN G. BASCH (1978)** *Adjunct Clinical*

*Instructor of Biology*  
B.S., North Georgia College; M.T., Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology.

**PATRICIA D. WHITE BEAVER (1974)**

*Assistant Professor of Anthropology and Acting Director of the Appalachian Studies Center.*  
B.A., Ph.D., Duke University.

**DEBORAH ELLEN BELL (1965)** *Assistant*

*Professor and Assistant Catalog Librarian*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.L.S., George Peabody College.

**JERRY D. BELLOIT (1978)** *Assistant Professor*

*of Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate.*  
B.S., M.B.A., University of Florida.

**BRIAN CAREY BENNETT (1971)** *Associate*

*Professor of Sociology and Anthropology and Area Coordinator of Anthropology.*  
B.A., Beloit College; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANNIE MAE BLACKBURN (1956)**

*Associate Professor of Business Education and Office Administration and Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES B. BLACKBURN (1969)**

*Associate Professor of History and Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ball State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LINDA P. BLANTON (1975)** *Associate*

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Special Education and Acting Assistant Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development.*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., Ed.S., University of Georgia; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROY RUSSELL BLANTON, JR. (1948)**

*Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM E. BLANTON (1975)** *Professor of*

*Reading Education.*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DOROTHY JOLEEN BOCK (1977)**

*Professor of Educational Media*  
A.B., M.A., University of Denver; M.S.L.S., Ed.D., University of Southern California.

**TOMMY R. BOHANNON (1976)** *Associate*

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GERALD M. BOLICK (1969)** *Professor of*

*Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Director of the Office of Grants Planning*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ELIZABETH B. BOND (1973)** *Lecturer of*

*History*  
B.A., Centre College; M.A., North Carolina State University.

**HUGH LAWRENCE BOND (1970)**

*Professor of History*  
B.A., Lambuth College; B.D., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN JAMES BOND (1971)** *Associate*

*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., Centre College; M.S., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**BEN GESS BOSWORTH, JR. (1960)**

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ELBERT V. BOWDEN (1977)** *Professor of*

*Economics and Holder of the Banking Chair*  
B.A., University of Connecticut; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HERBERT LOUIS BOWKLEY (1965)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S.C., University of Michigan; M.S., Missouri School of Mines; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DEANNA G. BOWMAN (1975)** *Institutional*

*Reporting Specialist in the Office of Information Systems*  
B.S., Madison College; M.S., Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

- ZOHARA M. BOYD (1977)** *Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Douglass College; M.A., Columbia Teachers College; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts.
- MADLINE E. BRADFORD (1964)**  
*Associate Professor of Elementary Education and Director of the Winston Salem/Forsyth Teaching Center.*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- TRICIA MAY BRADFORD (1973)**  
*Assistant Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.A., M.A., University of Alabama.
- JAMES A. BRAKEFIELD (1971)** *Adjunct Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Football Coach*  
B.A., Centre College; M.A., William and Mary College.
- MONA R. BRANDON (1977)** *Program Coordinator and Lecturer of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- RENNIE W. BRANTZ (1973)** *Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University.
- JOHN HIBBS BRASHEAR (1967)** *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.S., M.A., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*
- LUCY MOORE BRASHEAR (1967)**  
*Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CARL HERBERT BREDOW (1964)**  
*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.S., M.A., Columbia University.
- DONNA L. BREITENSTEIN (1975)**  
*Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- WILLARD LEON BRIGNER (1968)**  
*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., DePauw University; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CHARLES E. BROWNING (1975)** *Instructor in Driver and Traffic Safety Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- FRANK B. BRUNO (1977)** *Professor of Special Education and Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development.*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Wayne State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAMES W. BUCHANAN (1977)** *Professor and Chairperson of Department of Chemistry*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.S., Ph.D., University of Florida; M.B.A., Wake Forest University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- PATRICIA ANN BUCHANAN (1978)**  
*Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Athletic Trainer.*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Indiana State University.
- DUANE F. BUNKER (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., Florida Southern College; M.Ed., Georgia College; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- EUGENE F. BUTTS (1977)** *Associate Professor of Accounting.*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*
- DONALD HERBERT CADWELL (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Geology*  
B.S., State University College of Education; M.S., Franklin and Marshall College; Ph.D., State University of New York. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN EDWARD CALLAHAN (1970)**  
*Associate Professor of Geology*  
B.A., M.Ed., State University of New York; M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Queens University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- BEULAH CATHERINE CAMPBELL (1957)** *Professor of Elementary Education*  
A.B., M.A., Western Kentucky State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- HELEN EARLENE CAMPBELL (1970)**  
*Lecturer and Circulation Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University.
- KEVIN W. CANTWELL (1977)** *Instructor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Assistant Basketball Coach.*  
B.A., UNC-Asheville; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- IRVIN WATSON CARPENTER, JR. (1953)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Biology*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JESSIE LUELLE CARPENTER (1954)**  
*Associate Professor of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
A.B., DePauw University; M.S., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- HAROLD WILMER CARRIN (1970)**  
*Professor of Art*  
B.M.Ed., M.S., Florida State University; Ed.D., Arizona State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANK M. CARROLL (1974)** *Professor of Music.*

B.M., Shenandoah Conservatory; M.M., Cincinnati College of Music; Ph.D., Eastman School of Music. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY ANN CARROLL (1973)** *Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion.*

B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROY CARROLL (1969)** *J. G. Greer Distinguished Professor of History and Chairperson of the Department of History*

B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**VERNON H. CARROLL (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*

B.S., M.A., Southwest Texas State University; Ph.D. (in progress), Louisiana State University.

**ELIZABETH G. CARTER (1977)**

*Coordinator, Admissions Partnership Program*  
B.A., Meredith College; M.A., Wake Forest University.

**NEIL C. CHAMELIN (1976)** *Adjunct Associate Professor of Political Science*

B.S., Michigan State University; J.D., Stetson University.

**THOMAS WINSTON CHILDRESS**

(1976) *Assistant Professor of Reading Education.*  
B.A., University of Florida; M.S., Barry College; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**VAUGHN KYLE CHRISTIAN (1971)**

*Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation.*  
B.A., M.A., George Peabody College; Ed.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM C. CHURCH (1975)** *Adjunct*

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.

**DONALD L. CLARK (1969)** *Professor of*

*Psychology*  
B.A., George Washington University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDITH ALTA CLARKE (1972)** *Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant*

*Director of Athletics*  
B.S., Central Missouri State College; M.A., Colorado State College; Ph.D., University of Iowa. *Graduate Faculty.*

**L. BRENDA CLAYTON (1978)** *Assistant*

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation.* B.S., Winthrop College; M.S., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM CLAUDE CLINEBELL**

(1971) *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.Ed., M.Ed., University of Toledo. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN ROBERT COBLENTZ (1973)**

*Assistant Professor and Head Reference Librarian*  
B.A., M.S.L.S., Wayne State University. M.A., Appalachian State University

**HOLLY A. COFFEY (1974)** *Instructor in*

*Psychology and Counselor for Upward Bound/Special Services*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JAMES MONROE COLE (1963)** *Professor of Secondary Education*

B.S., M.Ed., University of Cincinnati.

**SUSAN S. COLE (1975)** *Associate Professor of*

*Communication Arts and Secondary Education*  
A.B., M.A., Stanford University; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

**TERRY WAYNE COLE (1971)** *Associate*

*Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., M.A., California State College at Fresno; Ph.D., University of Oregon. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WALTON SMITH COLE (1951)** *Professor of Music*

A.B., Southwestern at Memphis; M.M., University of Arizona. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN PAUL COMBS (1971)** *Associate*

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Economics*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RALPH D. CONN (1977)** *Coordinator of Early*

*Education Programs for Handicapped Children and Instructor of Special Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University.

**MARY URSULA CONNELL (1974)**

*Associate Professor of Biology*  
A.B., M.S., Marshall University; Ph.D., Kent State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WALTER CURTIS CONNOLLY (1963)**

*Professor of Physics*  
B.A., Miami University of Ohio; M.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., The Catholic University of America. *Graduate Faculty.*

- LELAND ROSS COOPER (1967)** *Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., Clemson College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ELAINE D. CORBITT (1976)** *Instructor of Learning Resources and Young People's Librarians*  
B.S., M.A. Appalachian State University
- ALVIS L. CORUM (1970)** *Professor and Dean of Learning Resources*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami.
- WILLIAM THOMAS COTTINGHAM (1973)** *Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
A.B., Duke University; M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- A. RONALD COULTHARD (1968)** *Professor of English*  
B.S., Concord College; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JEAN-PIERRE COURBOIS (1968)** *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Lycee Henri IV; B.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., American University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- THOMAS COWLEY (1974)** *Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Birmingham, England; Ph.L., S.T.L., Pontifical Faculties, Paris; D.I.R., M.S.S., The Hague; Th. Drs., University of Nijmegen, The Netherlands.
- DAVID ALLEN COX (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.S., University of Georgia; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- ALBERT L. CRAVEN (1972)** *Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., Louisiana College; M.B.A., University of Mississippi; Ph.D., University of Alabama. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT JOSEPH CREMINS (1975)** *Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Basketball Coach*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Carolina.
- NANCY B. CRITELLI (1974)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., University of Montana; D.M.A., University of Michigan.
- JOYCE G. CROUCH (1967)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Psychology*  
B.S., M.A., Tennessee Technological University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHARD D. CRUTCHFIELD (1978)** *Practitioner-in-Residence in Foreign Languages*  
B.A., Washington and Lee University; M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., University of Texas - Austin.
- RUDY L. CURD (1969)** *Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Lincoln Memorial University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JANICE T. DANA (1979)** *Assistant Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S., UNC-Greensboro; M.S., Iowa State University
- GEORGE A. DANISH (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.S. Gannon College.
- CHARLES THOMAS DAVIS III (1967)** *Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.S.Ed., University of Alabama; B.D., Candler School of Theology; Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARSHA J. DAVIDSON (1978)** *Instructor of Home Economics*  
B.S., M.S., Texas Tech University
- HARRY M. DAVIS (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Georgia-Athens.
- JERRY L. DAVIS (1975)** *Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., Mississippi State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLARD M. DEAL (1972)** *Associate Director of Summer School and Director of International Studies*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Nova University.
- JOHN POWELL DEASON (1975)** *Director of the Wilkesboro Teaching Center*  
B.S., University of Alabama; M.A., George Peabody College; Ed.D., Columbia University.
- THOMAS H. DEATON (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Ph.D., Texas A&M University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- FISHER DeBERRY (1971)** *Instructor of Secondary Education and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.A., Wofford College; M.Ed., University of Pittsburgh.
- ERIS DEDMOND (1968)** *Associate Professor of Reading Education*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

EDELMA P. de LEON (1978) *Assistant*

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Philippine Union College; M.A., West Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Southwestern Louisiana.

JAMES RUSSELL DENI (1972) *Associate*

*Professor of Psychology and Elementary Education*  
B.S., Youngstown State University; M.Ed., Ed.D., Baylor University. *Graduate Faculty.*

WARREN CAMERON DENNIS (1965)

*Professor of Art*  
B.A., University of Southern Mississippi; M.F.A., University of Mississippi. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALFRED MAXEY DENTON, JR.

(1962) *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Sociology and Anthropology*  
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM C. DEWEL (1972) *Associate*

*Professor of Biology*  
B.A., State University of Iowa; M.A., Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Houston. *Graduate Faculty.*

RAMON DIAZ-SOLIS (1970) *Professor of*

*Foreign Languages*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Barcelona. *Graduate Faculty.*

SHARYN N. DISABATO (1977) *Instructor in*

*Reading Education*  
B.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

MacWILLIAM DISBROW (1966) *Professor of Music*

B.M., M.M., Cincinnati Conservatory of Music. *Graduate Faculty.*

JEFFERSON MAX DIXON (1956)

*Professor of History*  
A.B., M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., George Peabody College for Teachers. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONALD C. DODSON (1978) *Associate*

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., M.S., East Texas State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville

C. HOWARD DORGAN (1971) *Professor of*

*Communication Arts and Secondary Education*  
B.A., Texas Western College; M.F.A., University of Texas; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

BOYD MAX DOWELL (1967) *Professor of*

*Psychology*  
B.S., Bob Jones University; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

EUGENE CHRISTOPHER

DROZDOWSKI (1961) *Professor of History*  
B.A., Alfred University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

DEAN ARTHUR DUDLEY (1971)

*Professor of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate and Holder of the Savings and Loan Chair*  
B.S., M.B.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., The University of Washington. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOSEPH B. DUDLEY (1978) *Adjunct Clinical*

*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Davidson College; M.D., University of Pennsylvania

JOHN DANIEL DUKE (1968) *Professor of*

*Psychology*  
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

BOBBYE K. DUNLAP (1977) *Assistant*

*Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S.B.A.; M.A., Appalachian State University. Ph.D., Louisiana State University

MARY MONTGOMERY DUNLAP

(1970) *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Converse College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM RALPH DUNLAP (1970)

*Associate Professor of Art*  
B.S., Mississippi College; M.F.A., University of Mississippi.

PHILLIP R. DUNN (1978) *Instructor of*

*Management and Marketing*  
BSBA; MBA, Appalachian State University

HARVEY RALPH DURHAM (1965)

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*  
B.S., Wake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

G. MARVIN EARGLE (1969) *Associate*

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

PATRICIA BONIN EARGLE (1969)

*Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*  
A.B., University of Chattanooga; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

THERESA E. EARLY (1976) *Assistant*

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., M.S., Florida Atlantic University, Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DAISY WILLIAMS EGGERS (1954)**

*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**BARRY ELLEDGE (1969)** *Professor of Economics*

B.S., Berea College; M.S., University of Massachusetts;  
Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LARRY V. ELLIS (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Economics*

B.S., Missouri Valley College; M.A., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia. *Graduate Faculty*

**WILLIAM R. ELMORE, JR. (1973)**

*Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Georgia.

**RONALD J. ENSEY (1969)** *Professor of*

*Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; M.S., Ph.D., New Mexico State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**TERRY ELMER EPPERSON, JR.**

(1962) *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Geography*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.S., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**NICHOLAS ERNESTON (1948)** *Professor of*

*Music and Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.M.Ed., Shenandoah Conservatory of Music; M.M., Cincinnati Conservatory of Music; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ARCHIE W. ERVIN (1978)** *Instructor of*

*Political Science and Director of Minority Student Affairs*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University

**JOAN O. FALCONER (1977)** *Assistant*

*Professor and Music Librarian*  
B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Columbia University; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Columbia University.

**MARJORIE F. FARRIS (1970)** *Professor of*

*Reading Education*  
B.S., University of Miami; M.S., Kansas State College; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA FARTHING (1972)** *Instructor of*

*Learning Resources and Curriculum Library Librarian*  
B.A., M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University; Ed.S., Appalachian State University

**STEPHEN M. FERGUSON (1972)** *Instructor*

*in Learning Resources*  
B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**SANDRA L. FERRELL (1975)** *Assistant*

*Director of Placement, Instructor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., Atlantic Christian College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**THOMAS L. FERRELL (1974)** *Associate*

*Professor of Physics.*  
B.S., Auburn University; Ph.D., Clemson University.

**THOMAS W. FISHER (1976)** *Coordinator of*

*Finances/Records for Community Services*  
B.S., N. C. State University.

**JEFFERY FLETCHER (1974)** *Associate*

*Professor of Educational Media*  
B.S., M.A. Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WENDY BEHRENDT FLETCHER**

(1977) *Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.M., Florida State University.

**LORRAINE FORCE (1968)** *Professor of Art and Secondary Education*

B.S., Southwest Missouri State University; M.Ed., University of Miami; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARY E. FORD (1976)** *Instructor of Special*

*Education*  
B.S., Whellock College; M.S., Appalachian State University.

**SILVIA P. FORGUS (1974)** *Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Lake Forest College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana.

**JOSEPHINE ALEXANDER FOSTER**

(1973) *Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S.H.E., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**ELIZABETH FOX (1957)** *Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., M.M.Ed., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PAUL A. FOX (1970)** *Associate Professor of*

*Psychology and Director of the Teacher Corps*  
B.A., Hofstra University; M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**VIRGINIA A. FOXX (1972)** *Instructor in*

*Sociology and Assistant Dean of the General College*  
A.B., M.A.C.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**MARY H. FREEMAN (1978)** *Lecturer/Social*

*Research Assistant of Special Education*

**VIRGINIA T. FREEMAN (1977)** *Instructor of Special Education*  
B.A., Longwood College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**PATRICIA FARTHING FRY (1972)**  
*Instructor and Curriculum Library Librarian*  
B.A., M.S.L.S., Louisiana State University

**FRANCES STONE FULMER (1961)**  
*Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Elementary Education*  
A.B., Winthrop College; M.S., C.A.S., Appalachian State University.

**WILLIAM EDMUND FULMER (1955)**  
*Professor of Secondary Education, Coordinator of Field Experiences*  
A.B., Catawba College; Ed.M., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., University of Missouri. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ALLIE G. FUNK (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

**OLE GADE (1970)** *Associate Professor of Geography*  
B.A., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GEORG M. A. GASTON (1974)** *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Texas A&M University; M.A., Ph.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PATRICIA ELLEN GAYNOR (1973)**  
*Associate Professor of Economics and Manager of Institutional and Academic Research*  
B.S., Stetson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOHN P. GEARY (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
A.B., University of Alabama; J.D., Samford University; M.A., Ph.D., George Peabody College. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LESLIE E. GERBER (1975)** *Associate Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Raymond College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University.

**DANIEL BERNARD GERMAN (1972)**  
*Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Dakota; Ph.D., Georgetown University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CLARENCE HAZEL GILSTRAP (1964)**  
*Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Director of Admissions*  
B.A., Furman University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ARTHUR SPEARS GLOSTER II (1971)**  
*Professor of Business Education and Office Administration and Director of the Office of Information Systems*  
B.S., University of Chattanooga; M.S., Ed.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; C.D.P.

**ROSE EMILY GLOSTER (1971)** *Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration and Director of the School Scheduling Project*  
B.S.B.A., M.S., University of Tennessee; Ed.D., Nova University.

**SANDRA JEAN GLOVER (1969)** *Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Northwestern State University of Louisiana; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT D. GODDARD, III (1978)**  
*Assistant Professor of Management/Marketing*  
B.S., Florida Atlantic University; M.B.A., University of North Florida.

**GAYE WAGONER GOLDS (1964)** *Associate Professor and Reserve Room Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**WILLIAM A. GORA (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M. University of Miami; M.Ed., University of Florida; D.M.A., University of Miami.

**MARGARET E. GRAGG (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Secondary Education and Director of the Caldwell-Catawba Teaching Center*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**RAY LOGAN GRAHAM (1963)** *Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., West Texas State University; M.A.T., Ph.D., New Mexico State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM DAVID GRAHAM (1972)**  
*Associate Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
A.B., M.A., Montclair State College; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANTONY I. GRAY (1969)** *Director of Camp and Outdoor Programs*  
B.S., M.A. Appalachian State University.

**DEBBIE G. GRAY (1977)** *Instructor of Special Education*  
B.S., Western Kentucky University; M.A., University of Kentucky.

**JAMES B. GRAY (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., George Peabody College for Teachers; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of Alabama.

- LOWELL CLARK GREEN (1968)** *Professor of History*  
B.A., Wartburg College; B.D., Wartburg Seminary; Dr. Theol., University of Erlangen. *Graduate Faculty.*
- EDGAR D. GREENE, JR. (1971)** *Associate Professor of Biology and Elementary Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Florida State University.
- JAMES ALBERT GREENE (1973)** *Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Sociology*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S.S.W., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM C. GRIFFIN (1978)** *Instructor of Interdisciplinary Studies and Assistant Director of Watauga College*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- CLEMENS A. GRUEN (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Industrial Arts*  
B.S., Southeast Missouri State University; M.S., Southern Illinois University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado.
- MELVIN H. GRUENFELDER (1969)** *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM L. HAAG (1975)** *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S. Loras College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RALPH G. HALL (1974)** *Associate Professor and Chairperson of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., University of Tennessee; M.A., Memphis State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- STEPHEN FRANCIS HALL (1972)** *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.
- WILLIAM D. HAMMOND (1974)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Military Science*  
B.S., North Georgia College.
- SHELDON HANFT (1969)** *Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM C. HANNER (1970)** *Assistant Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- MARGARET ANN HARNISH (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., Eastman School of Music. *Graduate Faculty.*
- PAUL R. HARPER (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.A., Oklahoma State University. M.A., Central Michigan University.
- EDWARD HARRILL (1961)** *Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., Berea College; M.A., Peabody College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- J. BRAXTON HARRIS (1958)** *Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
A.B., Lenoir Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARK HARRIS (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Dartmouth College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ERNEST B. HARTLEY (1973)** *Assistant Professor of Educational Media and Director of Audiovisual Services*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- PEGGY J. HARTLEY (1973)** *Associate Professor of Foreign Languages and Secondary Education*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAMES WINSLOW HATHAWAY (1971)** *Associate Professor of Management/Marketing*  
A.B., Dartmouth College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHARD HERBERT HAUNTON (1972)** *Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Indiana University; Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ALAN JON HAUSER (1972)** *Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Concordia Teachers College; M. A.R., Concordia Seminary; Ph.D., University of Iowa. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARTHA GREY HAWKINSON (1955)** *Assistant Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
A.B., B.S.S.A., Queens College; M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN W. HEATON (1969)** *Lecturer and Assistant Acquisition Librarian*  
B.A., Milligan College; M.A.L.S., East Tennessee State University.

DAVID L. HEDDEN (1976) *Craftsman/  
Technician-in-Residence in Industrial Arts.*

ALLAN LEE HEINZE (1977) *Instructor of  
Health, Physical Education, and Recreation*  
B.S., Fort Hays Kansas State University; M.S., Eastern  
New Mexico University.

DONNA W. HELSETH (1969) *Lecturer in  
Counselor Education and Research and Asst. Director of  
Psychological Services*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., University  
of Georgia.

FRANK ALFRED HELSETH (1968)  
*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Ph.D., Uni-  
versity of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

CHRISTINE A. HENDERSON (1978)  
*Lecturer/Social Research Associate of Special Education*  
B.A., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Appala-  
chian State University

BREVARD MYERS HENRY (1978)  
*Adjunct Professor of Health, Physical Education and  
Recreation*  
B.A., Hollins College

RICHARD NELSON HENSON (1970)  
*Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Lamar State College of Technology; M.S., Ph.D.,  
Texas A&M University. *Graduate Faculty.*

HANS G. HEYMANN (1969) *Professor of  
English*  
B.A., Friedrich Wilhelm College; M.A., Ph.D., Univer-  
sity of Frankfurt. *Graduate Faculty.*

MARIE LEACH HICKS (1973) *Associate  
Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Uni-  
versity of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT GRIGGS HIGBIE (1973)  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Amherst College; M.A., University of California  
at Berkeley; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

MAYNARD JOHN HIGBY (1967) *Professor  
of English*  
B.S., Clemson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of  
South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

L. KEITH HILL (1973) *Assistant Professor and  
Assistant Reference Librarian*  
A.B., M.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel  
Hill. M.A., Appalachian State University.

LOYD H. HILTON (1969) *Professor and  
Chairperson of the Department of English*  
B.A., Wayland Baptist College; M.A., Texas Tech  
University; Ph.D., University of Texas. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

STANLEY E. HOGUE (1978) *Adjunct  
Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

JOSETTE C. HOLLENBECK (1976)  
*Assistant Professor of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

OSCAR DILE HOLTON, JR. (1968)  
*Professor of English*  
B.A., Wayland College; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech Uni-  
versity. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALVIN RAY HOOKS (1970) *Professor of  
Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Uni-  
versity of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

LAWRENCE EDWARD HORINE  
(1968) *Professor of Health, Physical Education and  
Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., University of Colorado. *Graduate  
Faculty.*

BEN HASKETT HORTON, JR. (1950)  
*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher  
Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Flor-  
ida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

JAMES W. HOSCH (1974) *Assistant Professor of  
Special Education*  
B.S., Auburn University; M.A., Florida State Univer-  
sity. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONNA CAMPBELL HOUCK (1965)  
*Lecturer in English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

RICHARD DAVIS HOWE (1973) *Associate  
Professor of History and Administration, Supervision and  
Higher Education and University Equal Opportunity Officer*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Uni-  
versity of California at Los Angeles. *Graduate Faculty.*

GLENDA T. HUBBARD (1974) *Associate  
Professor of Counselor Education and Research.*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Uni-  
versity of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*

KENNETH A. HUBBARD (1977) *Assistant  
Professor of Speech Pathology*  
B.A., Clinch Valley College; M.A., Appalachian State  
University.

- WILLIAM C. HUBBARD (1972)** *Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Director of the Center of Instructional Development*  
B.M., M.Ed., University of Miami; M.S., Indiana University; Ed.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM RALPH HUBBARD (1969)**  
*Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARY ALICE HUFF (1942)** *Assistant Professor and Catalog Librarian*  
A.B., Limestone College; B.S.L.S., George Peabody College for Teachers.
- PEYTON ALBERT HUGHES (1968)**  
*Professor of Sociology and Secondary Education*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Mississippi State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JUDY LUCILLE HUMPHREY (1973)**  
*Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHARD ALAN HUMPHREY (1970)**  
*Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Cornell College; B.D., Drew Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- DANIEL F. HURLEY (1969)** *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., The Sulpician Seminary of the Northwest; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- EDWARD C. HUTCHINSON (1977)**  
*Professor and Chairperson of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
A.B., Hiram (Ohio) College; M.A., Kent State University; Ph.D., The Ohio State University.
- WILLIAM IMPERATORE (1969)** *Professor of Geography and Elementary Education*  
B.S., Slippery Rock State College; M.A., Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CORDELIA RUGELEY INKS (1970)**  
*Assistant Professor and Assistant Catalog Librarian*  
B.S., M.L.S., University of Texas. M.A., Appalachian State University.
- JAMES W. JACKSON (1970)** *Associate Professor of History and Administration, Supervision and Higher Education, Dean of the College of Continuing Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JESSE JACKSON (1974)** *Lecturer in Elementary Education and Educational Media*  
*Graduate Faculty.*
- CAROLYN JAMISON (1972)** *Instructor and Government Documents Librarian*  
A.B., M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- WILLIAM THOMAS JAMISON (1970)**  
*Associate Professor and Chairperson of Secondary Education*  
A.B., M.A.T., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- KENNETH D. JENKINS (1974)** *Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.A.E., University of Florida; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*
- BASIL G. JOHNSON, JR. (1967)** *Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of Oklahoma; M.A., University of Tulsa; Ed.D., Oklahoma State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAMES EDWIN JOHNSON (1962)**  
*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Emory and Henry College; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAMES FREDERICK JONES (1956)**  
*Associate Professor of Accounting and Finance and Director of Athletics*  
A.B., Elon College; M.A., East Carolina University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RAY G. JONES, JR. (1973)** *Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Finance, Insurance and Real Estate*  
B.S., M.S., Florida State University; D.B.A., Mississippi State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT SOMMERVILLE JONES (1971)** *Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARY F. JOSEPH (1976)** *Assistant Director of Community Services*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- BARBARA ADELE JUSTICE (1965)**  
*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- ILA TAYLOR JUSTICE (1949)** *Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
A.B., Berea College; B.S.L.S., M.S.L.S., George Peabody College. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RONALD WEST KANOY (1966)** *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Athletic Trainer.*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

LESTER DEAN KEASEY (1967) *Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Gettysburg College; B.D., Lutheran Theological Seminary, A.M., New York University; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROBERT LOUIS KEBER (1975) *Assistant*

*Professor of Geography*  
B.A., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

THOMAS K. KEEFE (1978) *Assistant Professor of History*

B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara

LARRY GENE KEETER (1971) *Associate*

*Professor of Sociology and Chairperson of Faculty Senate*  
B.A., Berea College; B.D., Th.M., Harvard Divinity School; Ph.D., Boston University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ALLEN FRANSSSEN KINDT (1971)

*Associate Professor of Music*  
B.M., Curtis Institute of Music; M.S., Juilliard School of Music; D.M.A., University of Michigan. *Graduate Faculty.*

WINSTON LEE KINSEY (1969) *Associate*

*Professor of History and Assistant Dean, College of Arts and Sciences*  
B.A., M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D., Texas Tech University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ANITA NARVARTE KITCHENS

(1973) *Instructor in Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., University of Arizona

LARRY JOE KITCHENS (1972) *Associate*

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., West Texas State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arizona. *Graduate Faculty.*

JOSEPH PAT KNIGHT (1972) *Associate*

*Professor of Elementary Education and Assistant Director of the Teacher Corps and Program Development Specialist*  
A.B., M.A., New Mexico State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*

WILLIAM HERBERT KNIGHT (1971)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Madison College; B.S., Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ELIZABETH KNOWLES (1975) *Instructor in Interdisciplinary Studies*

B.A., University of Leicester; M.A., Appalachian State University.

CHARLES M. KRESZOCK (1976)

*Instructor for Learning Resources*  
B.S., M.S., Clarion State College.

CAROL H. LAMB (1977) *Training Specialist and Adjunct Assistant Professor of Home Economics*

B.A., Meredith College; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

ERNEST PAUL LANE (1970) *Professor of Mathematical Sciences*

B.A., Berea College; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

ROACHEL JENNINGS LANEY (1976)

*Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

RUBY J. LANIER (1974) *Associate Professor of*

*History and Elementary Education*  
A.B., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

EDGAR OLE LARSON (1968) *Professor and*

*Chairperson of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.A., St. Olaf College; M.S., Washington State University; Ed.D., University of Oregon. *Graduate Faculty.*

RAYMOND LEIGH LARSON (1972)

*Professor of Accounting*  
B.A., M.B.A., Washington State University; D.B.A., University of Oregon. *Graduate Faculty.*

HELEN LATOUR (1971) *Associate Professor of*

*Foreign Languages*  
A.B., Emmanuel College; M.A., Boston College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

JOYCE V. LAWRENCE (1972) *Professor of*

*Elementary Education*  
B.A.E., M.E., Ed.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

SEONG H. LEE (1978) *Assistant Professor of*

*Communication Arts*  
B.A., Sung Kyun Kwan University; M.A., Ph.D., Kent State University.

RICHARD HERBERT LEVIN (1970)

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Rutgers University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty.*

HELENA F. LEWIS (1973) *Associate Professor of*

*History*  
B.A., Radcliffe College; Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LEON HENRY LEWIS (1972) *Associate*

*Professor of English*  
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., State University of New York. *Graduate Faculty.*

- THOMAS JOE LIGGETT (1971)** *Instructor in Educational Media*  
A.B., University of Miami; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- ROBERT GEORGE LIGHT (1957)**  
*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation* B.S., M.S., Washington University.
- J. GORDON LINDSAY, JR. (1969)**  
*Associate Professor of Physics*  
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- BLAINE C. LISK (1976)** *Adjunct Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., Ball State University; M.C.S., Indiana University.
- JOSEPH C. LOGAN (1966)** *Professor of Music*  
B.F.A., M.F.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- SUSAN HORNE LOGAN (1966)** *Professor of English and Secondary Education*  
A.B., M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAMES D. LONG (1972)** *Associate Professor of Psychology and Secondary Education*  
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- NOYES CAPEHART LONG** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Art*  
B.F.A., Auburn University; M.A., University of Missouri. *Graduate Faculty.*
- DON LUCAS (1977)** *Adjunct Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Western Carolina University.
- GEORGE E. LYNE, JR. (1973)** *Associate Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT JOSEPH LYSIAK (1973)**  
*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., Hofstra University; Ph.D., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- HENRY McCARTHY (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ed.D., University of Tennessee.
- RICHARD E. McCLENDON (1977)**  
*Assistant Professor of Military Science*  
B.A., Louisiana State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- CHARLES E. McDANIEL (1971)** *Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Director of the Driver and Traffic Safety Education Program*  
B.S., M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- HARRY L. McDONALD (1972)** *Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MICHAEL J. McDONOUGH (1977)**  
*Assistant Professor of Economics*  
B.A., University of Montana; Ph.D., Texas A & M University.
- ARNOLD DAVID McENTIRE (1962)**  
*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- CHARLES K. McEWIN, JR. (1973)**  
*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., East Texas State University; Ed.D., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARGARET McFADDEN-GERBER (1975)** *Associate Professor in Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., University of Denver; A.M., Boston University; Ph.D., Emory University.
- BETTY H. McFARLAND (1962)** *Assistant Professor of English*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- ROBERT B. McFARLAND (1961)** *Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- THOMAS A. McGOWAN (1972)** *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia.
- F. KENNETH McKINNEY (1968)** *Professor of Geology*  
B.S., Old Dominion College; M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- HAROLD VAN McKINNEY (1978)**  
*Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M., University of Northern Colorado.
- DAVID McKNIGHT (1977)** *Instructor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.S., University of Georgia; M.A., Ed.S., Tennessee Tech University.

**THOMAS M. McLAUGHLIN (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., La Salle College; M.A., Ph.D., Temple University.

**LARRY T. McRAE (1977)** *Assistant Professor of*

*Economics*  
B.A., University of Southern California.

**JOHN L. MACKAY (1975)** *Instructor in*

*Biology/Continuing Education*  
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JOHN LINN MACKKEY (1978)** *Professor of*

*Interdisciplinary Studies.*  
B.S., Southeast Missouri State College; Ph.D., Iowa State University.

**VIRGINIA S. MACLEOD (1977)** *Adjunct*

*Assistant Professor of Home Economics and Training Specialist for the Title XX Project*  
B.A., Florida State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JOSEPH F. MADDEN (1978)** *Assistant*

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation.*  
B.S., Manhattan College; M.A., Columbia University; Ed.D., New York University.

**SHAH MAHMOUD (1971)** *Professor of*

*Management and Marketing*  
B.B.A., M.B.A., Toledo University; Ph.D., Columbia University. Graduate Faculty.

**EMORY V. MAIDEN, JR. (1973)** *Associate*

*Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Graduate Faculty.

**CLAIRE ZEBROSKI MAMOLA (1972)**

*Assistant Professor of Secondary Education*  
A.B., State University of New York; M.A., The Florida State University. Graduate Faculty.

**KARL CHARLES MAMOLA (1972)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Physics*  
B.S., State University of New York; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Dartmouth College.

**PAUL E. MANCE (1976)** *Instructor in Health,*

*Physical Education and Recreation and Head Wrestling Coach*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALEXANDER A. MANNING (1973)**

*Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Miami.

**WILLIAM MICHAEL MARTIN (1972)**

*Instructor in Secondary Education and Assistant Football Coach*  
B.A., Furman University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALVARO MARTINELLI (1974)** *Professor of*

*Accounting Laurea, University of Genoa, Italy; M.B.A., Ph.D., North Texas State University. Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM WILSON MAY (1972)** *Associate*

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia. Graduate Faculty.

**JOAN A. MEADOR (1975)** *Assistant Professor*

*of Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.A., Florida State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**MILLARD M. MEADOR (1969)** *Professor of*

*Speech Pathology and Audiology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Wayne State University. Graduate Faculty.

**JANET S. MEARS (1973)** *Instructor of Special*

*Education*  
B.A., Grove City College; M.A., Appalachian State University. Graduate Faculty.

**CARL G. MEEKS (1958)** *Professor of Health,*

*Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of Mississippi; Ed.D., Columbia University. Graduate Faculty.

**SCOTT R. MEISTER (1974)** *Assistant*

*Professor in Music*  
B.M., Ashland College; M.M., University of Miami. Graduate Faculty.

**WILLIAM DEAN MEREDITH (1962)**

*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Lynchburg College; M.Ed., University of Virginia.

**DAVID NATHANIEL MIELKE (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Political Science*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.S., Ed.D., The University of Tennessee. Graduate Faculty.

**FRED MILANO (1976)** *Assistant Professor of*

*Sociology*  
B.A., University of Colorado; M.A., Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

**GEORGE BENJAMIN MILES (1961)**

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. Graduate Faculty.

- EUGENE L. MILLER, JR.** (1977) *Assistant Professor of English*  
A.B., Xavier University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toledo.
- JAMES J. MILLER** (1977) *Assistant Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Chapman College; M.A., Ph.D., University of California.
- PATRICIA S. MILLER** (1978) *Instructor of Special Education.*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- STEPHEN W. MILLSAPS** (1972) *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- FAYE JULIETTE MITCHELL** (1963)  
*Assistant Professor and Periodicals Librarian*  
A.B., Winthrop College; M.A.L.S., George Peabody College for Teachers.
- CARL A. MOELLER** (1972) *Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education and Secondary Education*  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.Ed., Texas A&M University; Ed.D., Wayne State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CHARLES F. MOELLER** (1976) *Adjunct Instructor of Business Administration*  
B.S., M.S., University of Missouri.
- FRANCIS MONTALDI** (1970) *Professor of Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARY ROWENA MOORE** (1967)  
*Professor of English*  
B.S., Western Michigan University; M.S., Ed.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MICHAEL JONATHON MOORE**  
(1971) *Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Washington. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHTER H. MOORE, JR.** (1970)  
*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Political Science*  
B.S., LL.B., University of South Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. *Graduate Faculty.*
- J. PATRICK MORGAN** (1973) *Instructor in Political Science and Director of the Appalachian Oral History Project*  
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., University of Mississippi.
- JAMES S. MORRIS, JR.** (1973) *Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation and Head Baseball Coach*  
B.A., Milligan College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- SUSAN FROEHLING MOSS** (1974)  
*Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
A.B., M.S., Ph.D., University of Miami. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM TRUETT MOSS** (1970)  
*Professor of Psychology*  
A.B., Mercer University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROLAND F. MOY** (1970) *Professor of Political Science*  
B.S., Wisconsin State University; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN MULGREW** (1971) *Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Director of Psychological Services Center*  
B.S., Fordham University; M.S., St. John's University; Ph.D., Florida State University; ABPP, Counseling Psychology. *Graduate Faculty.*
- GUIL R. MULLEN** (1976) *Assistant Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., State University College; M.Ed., University of Missouri.
- DAVID L. MULLIS** (1978) *Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate*  
B.S., Clemson University; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- JOSEPH LONG MURPHY** (1964) *Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Director of the Teaching Center*  
A.B., Stetson University; M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers.
- JOSEPH R. MURPHY** (1975) *Assistant Professor of Educational Media*  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A.T., Emory University; M.A., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT F. NAPLES** (1978) *Assistant Professor of Finance, Insurance, and Real Estate*  
B.B.A., The College of Insurance; M.B.A., Georgia State University.
- ALICE P. NAYLOR** (1977) *Professor of Educational Media*  
B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin, Ph.D., University of Toledo
- NANCY K. NEALE** (1978) *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
A.B., Oberlin College; M.S.W., D.S.W., University of Utah

**JAMES A. NELSON (1974)** *Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Northeastern University; M.S., North Carolina State University.

**MAYRELEE NEWMAN (1969)** *Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.A., Washington State University; M.L.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM JACKSON NEWTON (1967)** *Associate Professor of Music*  
B.Mus.Ed., Southern State College; M.Mus.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT C. NICKLIN (1967)** *Professor of Physics*  
B.S., South Dakota School of Mines; Ph.D., Iowa State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD P. OLANDER (1969)** *Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Washburn University of Topeka; M.S., Ph.D., University of Nebraska. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ERIC J. OLSON (1978)** *Instructor of Learning Resources and Appalachian Collection Librarian*  
B.A., Rice University; M.S.L.S. The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**JOHN MICHAEL ORTIZ (1972)** *Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of New Mexico. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD G. OUELLETTE (1976)** *Instructor of Management and Marketing; Academic Advisor for the College of Business*  
B.T., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ALFRED BENJAMIN OVERBAY (1967)** *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**CLYDE CHARLES OWEN (1962)** *Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.S., Texas College of Arts and Industries. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HARRY GILMORE PADGETT (1967)** *Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., Furman University; B.D., Th.M., Southeastern Seminary; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ANN LOUISE PAGE (1978)** *Instructor of Sociology and Anthropology*  
A.B., M.A., Marshall University.

**DAVID W. PANCOST (1978)** *Assistant Professor of English*  
A.B., Wabash College; A.M.; Ph.D., Duke University.

**O'HYUN PARK (1971)** *Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.D., Yonsei University; Ph.D., Temple University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GERALD LEE PARKER (1973)** *Professor of Reading Education*  
A.B., Marion College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT CLINTON PARKER (1972)** *Associate Professor of Music and Assistant Dean of the College of Fine and Applied Arts*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.M.C.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**RICHARD PARROTT (1973)** *Assistant Dean of the College of Continuing Education*  
B.S., Sam Houston State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Nova University.

**WESLEY E. PATTON (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., M.A., University of Alabama; D.B.A., University of Colorado.

**HOWARD WILLIAM PAUL (1970)** *Professor of Mathematical Sciences and Secondary Education*  
A.B., Capital University; M.A., Bowling Green State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PHILIP MALCOLM PAUL (1966)** *Professor of Music*  
B.M., M.M., University of Miami; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**EDWARD G. PEKAREK (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Mathematical Science*  
B.S., University of Dayton; M.S., Ph.D., Purdue University.

**LYNN McIVER PERRY (1968)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**PETER PETSCHAUER (1968)** *Professor of History and Director of Watauga College*  
B.A., Washington Square College of New York University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOE FRANK PHELPS (1971)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.Mus.Ed., Indiana University; M. Mus.Ed., Eastern Kentucky University.

**WILLIAM GLENN PHIFER (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., Middle Tennessee State University; M.F.A., Ohio University.

- JONATHAN B. PIERCE (1975)** *Instructor in Political Science and Deputy Director, Appalachian Regional Bureau of Government*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- EDWARD LEE PILKINGTON (1970)** *Associate Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.F.A., Ithaca College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- PAUL B. PITTS (1978)** *Counselor/Coordinator of Upward Bound/ Special Services*  
B.A., Wofford College.
- ROBERT A. POLLOCK (1974)** *Instructor in Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., The Citadel; M.Ed., University of Georgia.
- MARGARET RUTH POLSON (1971)** *Associate Professor of Art*  
B.F.A., M.S., Cornell University; M.F.A., State University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CHARLES ELLINGTON PORTERFIELD (1968)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Communication Arts*  
B.A., Birmingham Southern University; M.A., State University of Iowa; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ALAIN H. POSTEAU (1978)** *Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Miami University
- ELTON GEORGE POWELL (1968)** *Associate Professor of Foreign Languages*  
A.B., Florida Southern College; B.D., Emory University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARY LOUISE W. POWELL (1967)** *Associate Professor of Psychology*  
A.B., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- UBERTO PRICE (1955)** *Professor of Reading Education*  
B.S., Eastern Kentucky State University; M.A., Western Kentucky University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN A. PRITCHETT, JR. (1956)** *Associate Professor of Educational Media*  
A.B., M.A., George Peabody College for Teachers. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JUDITH POSS PULLEY (1973)** *Professor of History*  
B.A., Webster College; Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RAYMOND H. PULLEY (1973)** *Professor of History*  
B.A., Old Dominion University; M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- BURTON LEWIN PURRINGTON (1970)** *Associate Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., Carleton College; M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin. *Graduate Faculty.*
- CHRISTOPHER P. PUTO (1978)** *Instructor of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., Spring Hill College; M.B.A., University of Miami.
- JANE S. QUICK (1978)** *Field Coordinator for the Bachelor of Technology Degree Program.*  
B.T., Appalachian State University.
- HEATH K. RADA (1976)** *Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; M.A., Presbyterian School of Christian Education. *Graduate Faculty.*
- AS'AD ADIB RAHHAL (1970)** *Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., American University of Beirut; Ph.D., Syracuse University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- BEATRIX BLANTON RAMEY (1958)** *Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- AARON J. RANDALL (1976)** *Instructor in Sociology and Anthropology*  
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.
- JOHN FRANK RANDALL (1957)** *Professor of Biology*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT LEE RANDALL (1960)** *Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Director of Placement*  
B.S., East Tennessee State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., Harvard University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ALFRED VALENTINE RAPP (1971)** *Associate Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.Ed., Kent State University; Ed.D., University of Northern Colorado. *Graduate Faculty.*
- LOREN A. RAYMOND (1977)** *Associate Professor of Geology*  
B.S., M.S., San Jose State College; Ph.D., University of California.

**GREGORY GEORGE RECK (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Anthropology*  
B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D., Catholic University of America. *Graduate Faculty*

**FRANCES S. REDDING (1978)** *Assistant*

*Professor of Music*  
A.B., Duke University; M.A., M.M., The University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**ELLEN M. REECE (1976)** *Instructor in Business*

*Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**LAURIE TULLY REED (1966)** *Associate*

*Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty*.

**BRENDA WEY REICHARD (1975)**

*Assistant Professor of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., East Carolina University; M.F.A., Appalachian State University.

**ERIC F. REICHARD (1973)** *Assistant Professor*

*of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**PETER C. REICHLE (1974)** *Assistant Professor*

*of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
A.B., M.S.W., M.P.H., D.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty*.

**PATTON B. REIGHARD (1978)** *Assistant*

*Professor of Communication Arts*  
B.A., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin.

**ROBERT ELLIS REIMAN (1963)** *Professor*

*of Geography and Coordinator of Long-Range Planning*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**THOMAS C. RHYNE (1972)** *Associate*

*Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**JOHN D. RICHARDSON (1978)** *Professor*

*and Chairperson of the Department of Management and Marketing*  
B.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**ROBERT LEE RICHARDSON (1966)**

*Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Castleton State College; M.S., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., University of Florida. *Graduate Faculty*.

**JANICE G. RIENERTH (1973)** *Assistant*

*Professor in Sociology*  
B.A., Ohio University; B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**JANE MARGARET RINER (1956)**

*Associate Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**ARTHUR J. ROBARGE (1973)** *Adjunct*

*Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Connecticut. *Graduate Faculty*.

**JAMES R. ROBERTS (1967)** *Associate*

*Professor of Secondary Education*  
A.B., East Carolina University; M.Mus.Ed., University of Illinois.

**SANDRA ROBERTSON (1969)** *Assistant*

*Professor of Music*  
B.M., Oberlin Conservatory; M.M., Indiana University.

**FRED TURNER ROBINETTE, JR.**

(1971) *Instructor in Elementary Education and Director of Alumni Affairs*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**DAVID THOMAS ROBINSON (1966)**

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty*.

**KENT ROBINSON (1956)** *Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., Ohio State University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**THOMAS LEO ROKOSKE (1971)**

*Associate Professor of Physics*  
B.S., Loyola University; M.S., Florida State University; Ph.D., Auburn University.

**CARL AUGUSTUS ROSS, JR. (1968)**

*Professor of History*  
A.B., Berry College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty*.

**CELIA SUE ROTEN (1966)** *Assistant Professor*

*of Home Economics*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.

**JUDITH RICE ROTHSCHILD (1975)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Foreign Languages*  
B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Ph.D., John Hopkins University. *Graduate Faculty*.

**KATHLEEN H. ROUNTREE (1977)**

*Instructor of Music*  
B.M., East Carolina University; M.M., Southern Illinois University.

**WALLACE DANIEL ROUNTREE**

(1972) *Professor of Management and Marketing*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MELVIN ROY (1973) Professor of Business**

*Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Kansas State Teachers College; Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado. C.D.P. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RAYMOND S. RUBLE (1970) Associate**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., M.A., Northern Illinois University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD H. RUPP (1975) Associate Professor**

*of English and Dean of the Graduate School*  
B.A., M.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT TERRY SACK (1972) Associate**

*Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., Purdue University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**W. HOYT SAFRIT (1950) Assistant Professor of**

*Music*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**O. PAUL SANDERS (1962) Professor of**

*Mathematical Sciences*  
B.A., Southeastern State College; M.S., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD BISHOP SAUNDERS (1971)**

*Assistant Professor of History*  
A.B., Davidson College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET FAYE SAWYER (1977)**

*Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

**RICHARD B. SCHAFFER (1977) Assistant**

*Professor of Business Education*  
B.S., Philadelphia College of Textiles and Science; J.D., University of Mississippi; L.L.M., New York University.

**RICHARD JOSEPH SCHALK (1965)**

*Assistant Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., University of Maryland; M.A., University of Arkansas.

**GEORGE SCHIEREN (1977) Assistant**

*Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Cornell University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**DuMONT K. SCHMIDT (1974) Assistant**

*Director of the Psychological Services Center and Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Bethel College; M.S., Kansas State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Graduate Faculty.*

**HENRY G. SCHNEIDER (1973) Associate**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., St. Bonaventure University; M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LEIGHTON R. SCOTT, JR. (1973)**

*Assistant Professor of Interdisciplinary Studies*  
B.A., Haverford; M.A., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Cambridge University. (England).

**CARL J. SELPH (1978) Associate Professor and**

*Chairperson of the Department of Accounting*  
B.B.A., Stetson University; M.A., Florida State University.

**JAMES H. SEROKA (1977) Assistant Professor**

*of Political Science*  
B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ZEB VANCE SHOOK (1953) Assistant**

*Professor and Acquisitions Librarian*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**STEPHEN JOSEPH SIMON (1970)**

*Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Xavier University; Ph.D., Loyola University of Chicago. *Graduate Faculty.*

**SHARYN O. SIMPSON (1975) Associate**

*Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., City College of New York; M.Ed., Goucher College; Ph.D., University of Wyoming. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DONALD WOODFIN SINK (1968)**

*Professor of Chemistry and Secondary Education and Assistant Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
A.B., Catawba College; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JUDY K. SINK (1977) Adjunct Assistant Professor**

*of Home Economics and Administrative Director of the Title XX Project*  
A.B., Lenoir Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**ARTHUR M. SKIBBE (1975) Assistant**

*Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES DAVID SMITH (1968)** *Assistant Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Registrar*  
B.A., William and Mary College; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**H. MAX SMITH (1969)** *Professor and Chairperson of Music*  
B.M., University of Missouri; M.M., University of Oklahoma; S.M.D., Union Theological Seminary. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES REAVES SMITH (1968)** *Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMIE C. SMITH (1976)** *Assistant Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., Northeastern University; M.A.T., William Patterson College of New Jersey; Ed.D., University of Georgia.

**MARILYN C. SMITH (1976)** *Assistant Professor in the Department of Art*  
B.F.A., University of Georgia; M.A., New York University.

**ROBERT EARL SNEAD (1966)** *Associate Professor of Secondary Education and Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**WALTER THOMAS SNIPES (1964)** *Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Oglethorpe University; M.Ed., Mercer University; Ed.D., University of Georgia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROBERT WALKER SOEDER (1967)** *Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Ursinus College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Delaware. *Graduate Faculty.*

**RICHARD E. SORENSEN (1972)** *Professor of Management and Marketing and Dean of the College of Business*  
B.S.E.E., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn; M.B.A., Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MILTON G. SPANN, JR. (1976)** *Associate Professor of Administration, Supervision, and Higher Education and Director of the Center for Developmental Education*  
B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College; M.C.E., Presbyterian School of Christian Education; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CHARLES CAUDILL SPEER (1970)** *Associate Professor of Accounting and Finance*  
B.S., M.B.A., East Tennessee State University. CPA.

**WILLIAM GILBERT SPENCER (1951)** *Professor of Music*  
B.M.Ed., Northwestern University; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**BRENT A. STABLER (1976)** *Instructor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S.B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**RICHARD L. STAHL (1974)** *Associate Professor of Special Education*  
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**FRANK RICHARD STECKEL (1962)** *Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Industrial Arts and Technical Education*  
B.S., M.S., University of North Dakota. *Graduate Faculty.*

**R. CARROLL STEGALL (1975)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.M., Manhattan School of Music; Ph.D., University of Iowa. *Graduate Faculty.*

**LES STEGE (1977)** *Assistant Professor of Counselor Education and Research*  
B.S., Saint Louis University; M.S., Southern Illinois University. Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

**HENRY STEINBRECHER (1978)** *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education, and Recreation and Head Soccer Coach*  
B.A., Davis and Elkins College; Ed.M., West Virginia University.

**WILLIAM LEROY STEINBRECHER (1970)** *Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
A.B., B.S., Valparaiso University; M.S., Indiana University; Ed.D., Florida State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ROGER J. STILLING (1974)** *Professor of English*  
B.A., Elon College; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Trinity College. (Dublin) *Graduate Faculty.*

**H. DANIEL STILLWELL (1971)** *Professor of Geography*  
B.S., M.F., Duke University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES WILLIAM STINES (1968)** *Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOYCE PETERSON STINES (1968)**

*Assistant Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S., University of Arkansas; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

**BENJAMIN FRANKLIN**

**STRICKLAND (1962)** *Professor of Counselor Education and Research and Acting Assistant Dean of the College of Learning and Human Development*  
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

**WILLIAM CLAUDIUS STRICKLAND**

**(1966)** *Professor of Philosophy and Religion and Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences*  
A.B., John B. Stetson University; B.D., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARIANNE STEVENS SUGGS (1971)**

*Assistant Professor of Art*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Graduate Faculty.*

**CARL DAVID SUTTON (1970)**

*Associate Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Manchester College; C.P., Ph.D., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**ORUS RICHARD SUTTON (1956)**

*Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., Tennessee Technical University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**GUY THOMAS SWAIN (1972)**

*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., High Point College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**SAMUEL EDWARD SWANSON (1976)**

*Assistant Professor of Geology*  
B.S., M.S., University of California; Ph.D., Stanford University.

**MARILYN J. SWEM (1978)**

*Instructor of Special Education*  
B.S., Ball State University; M.E., Wayne State University.

**THOMAS WILLIAM SWEM (1972)**

*Professor of Special Education*  
B.S., M.A., University of Denver; Ed.D., University of New Mexico. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JEANETTE L. TARR (1976)**

*Instructor in Biology*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.

**JOHN H. TASHNER (1976)**

*Associate Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., M.S., Old Dominion University; Ed.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*

**DAVID K. TEMPLETON (1978)**

*Instructor of Art*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.

**FRANK R. TERRANT, JR. (1972)**

*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.S., Ph.D., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**MARGARET JOAN TERRY (1973)**

*Associate Professor and Acting Chairperson of the Department of Home Economics*  
B.A., M.Ed., East Texas State University; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University.

**RONALD E. TERRY (1977)**

*Director of the Division of Community Services*  
B.A., East Texas State University; M.A., Ed.S., Appalachian State University.

**JOHN E. THOMAS (1974)**

*Professor of Management and Marketing and Chancellor*  
B.S.E.E., University of Kansas; J.D., University of Missouri; M.S.; D.B.A., Florida State University.

**ROGER EVAN THOMAS (1950)**

*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., M.Ed., Springfield College. *Graduate Faculty.*

**VERA ELLEN BALL THOMAS (1964)**

*Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Carson-Newmann College; M.S., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JULIA A. THOMASON (1976)**

*Assistant Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Concord College; M.E.D., Western Maryland University; Ph.D., George Peabody College. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JOEL A. THOMPSON (1978)**

*Assistant Professor of Political Science*  
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky.

**REBECCA McCOTTER TOMLINSON**

**(1960)** *Associate Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., George Peabody College; Dir.P.E., Indiana University. *Graduate Faculty.*

**JAMES R. TOMPKINS (1977)**

*Associate Professor of Special Education*  
A.B., Mount St. Mary's College; A.M., Niagara University; Ph.D., Catholic University.

- NED REEVES TRIVETTE (1957)** *Assistaat Professor of Maaagement and Marketing aad Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., Florida State University.
- EDWARD THOMAS TURNER (1968)**  
*Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MARY J. TURNER (1976)** *Assistaat Professor of Business Education aad Office Administration*  
A.B., J.D., George Washington University.
- WILLIAM N. TURPIN (1974)** *Associate Professor of Ecoomics*  
A.B., Dartmouth College; B.A., M.A., Oriol College (Oxford); Ph.D., The George Washington University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROLAND LUTHER TUTTLE, JR. (1970)** *Associate Professor of Counselor Education and Assistaat Dean of the Graduate School*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Columbia University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHARD UGHETTO (1975)** *Field Coordinator for the Bachelor of Technology Degree Program*  
B.T., Appalachian State University.
- FRANS VAN DER BOGERT (1973)**  
*Associate Professor of Philosophy and Religion*  
B.A., Swarthmore College; Ph.D.; Cornell University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WILLIAM S. VANDERPOOL, JR. (1973)** *Professor of Business Education aad Office Administration*  
B.A., L.L.B., J.D., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROBERT W. VAN DEVENDER (1978)**  
*Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Yale University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Michigan.
- ERWING WINNINGHAM WADSWORTH (1968)** *Professor of Secondary Education*  
B.S., Troy State University; M.S., Ed.D., Auburn University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOAN D. WALLS (1975)** *Assistmt Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RUSSELL E. WALLS (1974)** *Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- WEMME E. WALLS (1978)** *Instructor of Special Education*  
B.F.A., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- BOBBY L. WARD (1971)** *Instructor ia Health, Physical Educntioa nad Recreation aad Assistaat Football Coach*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- WILBER HENRY WARD III (1971)**  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- SHERRY WATERWORTH (1970)** *Associate Professor of Art*  
B.S., Towson State College; M.F.A., Ohio University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JAN C. WATSON (1967)** *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education aad Recreation*  
B.S., Winthrop College; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- FRED WEBB, Jr. (1968)** *Professor nad Chairpersoa of the Departraeat of Geology*  
A.B., Duke University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute. *Graduate Faculty.*
- OMRI KENNETH WEBB, JR. (1962)**  
*Professor of Philosophy aad Religion aad Deaa of the Geaeral College*  
B.A., The Citadel; B.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- LINDA WELDEN (1973)** *Associate Professor of Speech*  
B.S., M.S., Georgia Southern University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.
- JACQUELYN J. WEMPLE (1978)** *Lecturer/ Special Project Assisnat of Special Education*  
A.A., Anderson College; B.S.W., B.A., Mars Hill College.
- JAY WENTWORTH (1972)** *Associate Professor of Interdisciplinaary Studies*  
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; B.D., Chicago Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Northwestern University.
- GEORGE R. WESLEY (1967)** *Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., University of Houston; M.A., Ph.D., University of Denver. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN FOSTER WEST (1968)** *Associate Professor of English*  
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

- HERBERT W. WEY (1969)** *Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education and Chancellor*  
B.S., M.A., Indiana State University; Ed.D., Indiana University.
- DAVID L. WHITE (1977)** *Instructor of History*  
B.A., Bucknell University.
- ELMER RUSSELL WHITE (1963)**  
*Professor of Music*  
A.B., Marshall University; M.F.A., Ohio University; Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOAN LYNN WHITE (1974)** *Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.M., Youngstown State University; M.A., Appalachian State University.
- JANICE R. WHITENER (1961)** *Assistant Professor of Home Economics*  
B.S., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.
- ROGERS VANCE WHITENER (1959)**  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of Florida.
- JOE W. WIDENHOUSE, JR. (1973)**  
*Professor of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*  
B.S., High Point College; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- STANLEY WILKINSON, JR. (1975)**  
*Assistant Professor in Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- CRATIS DEARL WILLIAMS (1942)**  
*Professor of English and Assistant to the Chancellor*  
A.B., M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., New York University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- GLORIA JEAN WILLIAMS (1978)**  
*Counselor/Coordinator of Special Services Program*  
B.S., Bethune-Cookman College; M.A., North Carolina A & T State University.
- HUBERTIEN HELEN WILLIAMS (1970)** *Professor of English*  
B.A., University of New Mexico; M.A., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JOHN F. WILLIAMS (1966)** *Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
A.B., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ed.D., Columbia University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- THOMAS MARVIN WILLIAMSEN (1972)** *Assistant Professor of History*  
B.S., Colorado State University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- JERRY WAYNE WILLIAMSON (1970)**  
*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Wayland College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Utah. *Graduate Faculty.*
- MATT WINN WILLIAMSON (1970)**  
*Professor of Political Science and Director of the Student Internship Program*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia. *Graduate Faculty.*
- GARY W. WILLIS (1977)** *Associate Professor of Political Science*  
B.S., Illinois Wesleyan College. J.D., Stetson University; M.A., Appalachian State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- FRED ALLEN WILSON (1972)** *Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.Ed., University of Mississippi; Ed.D., University of Tennessee. *Graduate Faculty.*
- RICHARD BURTON WILSON (1967)**  
*Associate Professor of Elementary Education*  
B.A., M.E., M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ZAPHON R. WILSON (1978)** *Program Coordinator for the Community Environmental Education Project, Political Science*  
B.A., M.A., Appalachian State University.
- JAMES A. WINDERS (1978)** *Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University.
- ROBERT I. WINNER (1975)** *Associate Professor of Mathematical Sciences*  
B.S., Union College; M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., Georgia Technological Institute and State University. *Graduate Faculty.*
- ROGER ANDREW WINSOR (1971)**  
*Associate Professor of Geography*  
B.S., Shippenburg State College; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois. *Graduate Faculty.*
- DAVID E. WINTER (1974)** *Assistant Director of Community Services*  
B.A., West Virginia Wesleyan; Master of Divinity, Duke University.
- GEORGE MICHAEL WISE (1972)**  
*Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

LARRY W. WOODROW (1966) *Professor and Chairperson of Elementary Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A.T., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Graduate Faculty.*

DONALDSON G. WOODS (1978) *Professor of Business Education and Office Administration*  
B.A., Erskine College; Th.M., Princeton Seminary; Ph.D., Kansas State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

NANCY L. WRENN (1977) *Adjunct Instructor of Home Economics and Title XX Media Specialist*  
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Appalachian State University.

TONI J. WYATT (1976) *Assistant Professor of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., West Georgia University; M.Ed., Emory University.

RONALD M. ZIGLI (1974) *Associate Professor of Management and Marketing and Assistant Dean of the College of Business*  
B.S., Ohio State University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Georgia State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

GILROY J. ZUCKERMAN (1973) *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.A., Harpur College; M.A., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. *Graduate Faculty.*

## Faculty Emeriti

RUBY LAVELLE AKERS, M.A., *Associate Professor Emerita of English*

JOHN GLEN BARDEN, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Education*

GOLDEN T. BUCKLAND, D.Ed., *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

HELEN BURCH, M.A., *Professor Emerita of Geology*

MAY E. DENTON, M.S., *Associate Professor Emerita of Chemistry*

F. RAY DERRICK, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Biology*

MAXIE GREENE EDMISTEN, M.A., *Dean of Women Emerita*

GRAYDON POE EGGERS, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of English*

HERMAN RONALD EGGERS, M.A., *Professor Emeritus of Social Science and Registrar Emeritus*

W. L. EURY, M.S. in L.S., *Professor Emeritus*

CLEONE HAYNES HODGES, M.S., *Professor Emerita of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

ALLIE HODGIN, M.S. in L.S., *Associate Professor Emerita*

DAVID REID HODGIN, M.A., *Professor Emeritus of English*

FRANCIS LENTZ HOOVER, D.P.E., *Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

RENA C. HOOVER, M.A., *Associate Professor Emerita of History*

F. VIRGINIA IRONS, M.A., *Assistant Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

CHARLES L. ISLEY, Ed.D., *Professor Emeritus of Music*

ISABEL FLEMING JONES, Ed.D., *Professor Emerita of Reading Education*

GRACE GREENE LILLY, M.A., *Professor Emerita of Elementary Education*

VIRGINIA WARY LINNEY, M.Mus., *Professor Emerita of Music*

ELOISE CAMP MELTON, M.A., *Assistant Professor Emerita of History*

JACK ROBERT MELTON, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Education*

CHARLES E. PALMER, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Speech*

WILLIAM HOWARD PLEMMONS, Ph.D., *President Emeritus*

J. ROY PRINCE, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Foreign Languages*

EUNICE QUERY, M.A., *Professor Emerita of Educational Media*

LEE REYNOLDS, Ed.D., *Professor Emeritus of Childhood Education*

MADGE RHYNE, M.S., *Associate Professor Emerita of Home Economics*

NOLLIE SHELTON, M.A., *Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision and Higher Education*

NATHANIEL H. SHOPE, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Administration, Supervision, and Higher Education. Graduate Faculty.*

ARLIE R. SMITH, A.M., *Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*

WILEY FRANCIS SMITH, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of Psychology*

CATHERINE JEANETTE SMITH, M.A.Ed., *Professor Emerita of Art*

STARR NEELY STACY, JR., M.A., *Professor Emeritus of Mathematical Sciences*

KATHRYN C. TULLY, M.A., *Associate Professor Emerita of Business Education and Office Administration*

INA FAYE WOESTEMEYER VAN  
NOPPEN, Ed.D., *Professor Emerita of History*

TEUNIS VERGEER, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of  
Biology*

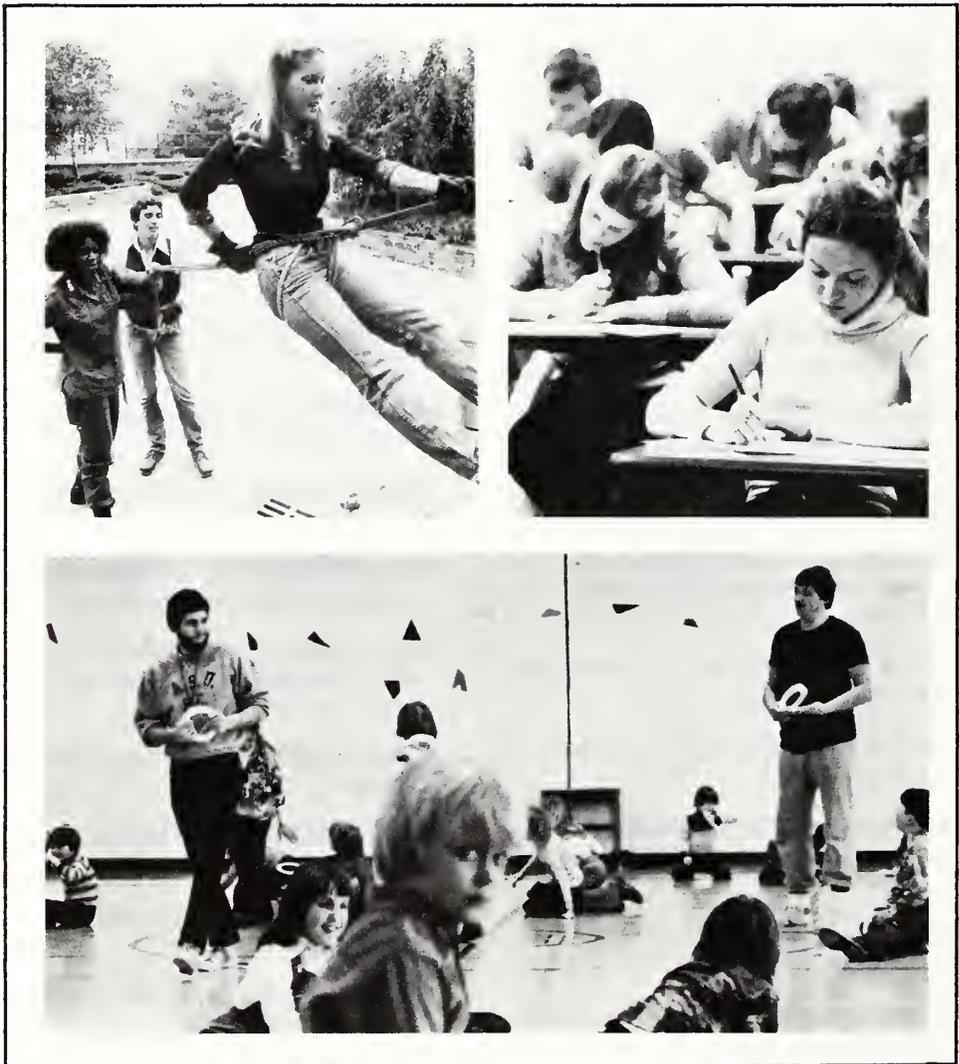
ROBERT WILLIAM WATKINS, M.A.,  
*Professor Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and  
Recreation*

REGINALD WEBER, Ph.D., *Professor Emeritus of  
Economics*

VIVIAN WELBORN, M.A., *Associate Professor  
Emerita of Home Economics*

JOHN H. WILLIAMS, Ph.D., *Associate Professor  
Emeritus of Health, Physical Education and Recreation*

JULIAN CLIFTON YODER, Ph.D., *Professor  
Emeritus of Geography*



## Index

- Academic Calendar, inside front cover  
 Academic Credits, 42  
 Academic Load, 44  
 Accounting, Depart. of, 157  
 Accreditation of University, 4  
 Administration, Supervision and Higher Education,  
   Department of, 248  
 Admission to the University, 25  
   Admission Procedure, 25  
   Admission Requirements:, 25  
     Freshman, 25  
     Foreign Students, 28  
     Graduate, 27  
     Special Students, 26  
     Transfer Students, 26  
   Advanced Placement, 27  
   Readmission, 28  
 Admissions Partnership Program, 61  
 Advanced Placement, 27  
 Advisement, Academic, 21  
 Anthropology, Department of, 75  
 Art, Department of, 188  
 Arts and Sciences, College of, 65  
 Astronomy (see Physics, Department of)  
 Athletics, 16  
 Attendance Requirements, 46  
 Auditing a Course, 27  
 Automobiles, Regulations, 22
- Bachelor of Arts Degree, Requirements for, 66, 184  
 Bachelor of Music Degree, 227  
 Bachelor of Science Degree With Teacher  
   Certification, 68, 186  
 Bachelor of Technology Degree, 239  
 Banking and Finance (see College of Business)  
 Banking Services on Campus, 22  
 Biology, Department of, 77  
 Black Studies, 60, 75  
 Book Rental System, 32  
 Business, College of, 147  
   Admission to, 156  
   Degrees Offered, 147  
   Transfer of Credit Into, 157  
 Business Education and Office Administration,  
   Department of, 160
- Camp Programs, 283  
 Campus, Location and Description of, 5  
 Career Development, 22  
 Catalog Choice for Graduation, 39  
 Center for Continuing Education, 282  
 Certification, Requirements for, 245  
 Change of Course, 46  
 Chemistry, Department of, 83  
 Classification of Students, 48  
 Clothing and Textiles (see Home Economics)  
 Coaching, Athletic, 199  
 Communication Arts, Department of, 195  
 Community Services, 284  
 Computer Center (see Information Systems), 23  
 Computer Science (see Department of Mathematical  
   Science)
- Continuing Education, College of, 281  
 Correspondence and Extension Work, Graduation  
   Credit for, 45  
 Counseling, see Student Life and Student Services  
 Counselor Education and Research,  
   Department of, 254  
 Credit by Examination, 50  
 Credit Limitations, 45  
 Criminal Justice Program, 130
- Dean's List, 51  
 Degree Requirements, 40  
 Developmental Education, 12, 62  
 Dormitory Policy, see Housing and Food Services  
 Driver Education, 201
- Economics, Department of, 167  
 Educational Media, Department of, 257  
 Elementary Education, Department of, 261  
 Employment, Student, 35  
 Engineering, see Pre-Professional Programs  
 English, Department of, 87  
 Environmental Studies, 283  
 Examinations, 47, 325  
 Executive in Residence Program, 156  
 Expenses, see Tuition and Fees  
 Extension, 30
- Faculty, Listing of, 333  
 Fees (see Tuition, Fees and Expenses)  
 Field-Based Program, 48  
 Finance, Ins. and Real Estate,  
   Department of, 172  
   Financial Aid, 34  
   Education Grants, 36  
   Scholarships, 37  
   Student Employment Programs, 35  
   Student Loans, 35  
   Veterans, 35  
 Fine and Applied Arts, College of, 183  
   Degrees Offered, 183  
 Foods and Equipment, see Home Economics  
 Foreign Languages, Department of, 93  
 Forestry (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
 French (see Foreign Languages)
- General College, 53  
   Admission to, 53  
   Requirements for, 53  
 General Studies, 58  
 Geography, Department of, 101  
 Geology, Department of, 104  
 German (see Foreign Languages)  
 Grading System, 42  
   Pass-Fail Grading, 43  
   Grade-Point Average, 44  
   Grade Reports, 48  
 Graduate School, 287  
   Admission to, 288  
 Graduation, 51  
   Catalog Choice, 39  
   With Honors, 51  
   See Individual College and Department for  
   Information about Specific Degrees  
 Grants, Educational, 36

- Health Care Management, 147  
 Health and Physical Education, Department of, 199  
 History, Department of, 108  
 Home Economics, Department of, 210  
 Honors, Academic, 50  
   Dean's List, 51  
   Graduation With Honors, 51  
   Honor's Day, 50  
 Honors Program, 55  
 Honor Teaching, 51  
 Housing and Food Services, 19  
   Cost of Room and Board, 28  
   Food Services, 23  
   Description of Housing, 19  
   Dormitory Regulations, 19  
   Mountaineer Apartments, 20  
   Room Reservation and Deposit, 20
- Independent and Individual Study, 8  
 Individually Designed Majors, 58  
 Industrial Arts and Technical Education,  
   Department of, 215  
 Institutional Administration (see Home Economics)  
 Instructional Program, 39  
 Insurance  
   BSBA Degree in, 147  
   For Students, 21  
 Interdisciplinary Programs, 55  
   General Honors, 56  
   Majors:, 58  
     General Studies, 58  
     Individually Designed, 59  
       Science, 245  
       Social Science, 245  
   Minors:, 60  
     Appalachian Studies, 60  
     Black Studies, 60  
     Latin American Studies, 60  
     Planning, 60  
     University Studies, 57  
 International Studies, 49  
 Internships, 8, 327  
 Intramurals, 16
- Latin American Studies, 60  
 Laundry Service, 22  
 Law (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
 Learning and Human Development College of, 237  
   Admission to, 242  
   Degrees Offered, 237  
 Library, Description of, 21  
 Living-Learning Programs, 7  
 Loan Program for Students, 35
- Management and Marketing,  
   Department of, 179  
   Master of Arts Degree (see Graduate School and  
   Individual Department Listings)  
 Mathematical Science, Department of, 115  
 Medical Services for Students, 20  
 Medicine (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
 Military Personnel, Residency for Tuition, 35  
 Military Science, Department of, 222  
 Motor Vehicles, Regulations Concerning, 22  
 Multidisciplinary Studies, 55  
 Music, Department of, 226
- Newspaper, Student, 17  
 North Carolina, The University of, 4  
 Nursing (see Pre-Professional Programs)
- Oral History Project, 285  
 Outdoor Programs, 283
- Pass-Fail Grading System, 43  
 Pharmacy (see Pre-Professional Programs)  
 Philosophy and Religion, Department of, 123  
 Physical Education (see Department of Health,  
   Physical Education and Recreation)  
 Physics, Department of, 126  
 Placement, 22  
 Planning, 74  
 Political Science and Criminal Justice  
   Department of, 130  
 Postal Services, 22  
 Pre-Professional Programs, 69  
   Engineering, 71  
   Forestry, 72  
   Law, 69  
   Medicine and Dental, 70  
   Nursing, 72  
   Pharmacy, 73  
   Theology, 69  
 Psychology, Department of, 136  
 Publications, Student, 17
- Reading Education, Department of, 266  
 Readmission, 28  
 Register, The, 329  
 Registration, 42  
 Religion, Courses in (see Philosophy and Religion)  
 Religious Life, 17  
 Residence, 44  
 Residency Requirements for Tuition Purposes, 30  
 ROTC, 222
- Scholarships, 37  
   Academic, 37  
   ROTC, 37  
 Science, Curriculum for Teacher Certification, 245  
 Secondary Education, Department of, 271  
 Services, University, 19  
 Social Science, Curriculum for  
   Teacher Certification, 246  
 Sociology, Department of, 142  
 Spanish (see Foreign Languages)  
 Special Education, Department of 274  
 Special Students, Admission of, 26  
 Special Services, 11, 61  
 Specialist in Education Degree, 315  
 Speech (see Communication Arts)  
 Speech Pathology and Audiology, Department of, 278  
 Student Internship Program, 284  
 Student Life and Student Services, 15, 17  
   Counseling, 21  
     Academic, 21  
     Personal, 21  
   Cultural Opportunities, 16  
   Government, 15  
   Housing, 19  
   Insurance, 21  
   Laundry Service, 22  
   Medical Services, 20

- Placement Office, 22
- Student Employment Service, 16
- Student Government, 15
- Student Role in University Decisions, 15
- Student Teaching, 243
  - With Honors, 50
- Summer Sessions, 281
- Suspension of Students, 48
  
- Teacher Certification, 245
- Technical Education (see Industrial Arts)
- Theatre (see Communication Arts)
- Transfer Students, Admission of, 26
- Transcripts, 51
- Trustees, 330
- Tuition, Fees and Expenses, 28
  - Fees:, 29
    - Academic, 29
    - Dormitory, 30
  - Refund of Tuition, 33
  
- Tuition:
  - In-State Students, 29
  - Foreign Students, 29
  - Out-of-State Students, 29, 30
  - Part-time Students, 30
  
- University, The
  - Location, 4
  - Faculty, 333
  - Profile of, 4
- Upward Bound, 61
  
- Veterans
  - Academic Credit, 50
  - Financial Aid, 35
  - Veteran's Affairs, 23
  
- Watauga College, 9, 57
- Withdrawal from the University, 47

---

# Program Plan

Following is a four-year diagram for assisting students in developing a program plan. Consultation with an advisor in the major area is advised in preparation of the plan to determine in advance courses needed and the proper sequence for completion of them. Courses taken each semester will, of course, be dependent upon availability of the courses.

## Freshman Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Course	Credit Hours	Course	Credit Hours
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
Total Hours Completed _____		Total Hours Completed _____	

## Sophomore Year

Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
Course	Credit Hours	Course	Credit Hours
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
Total Hours Completed _____		Total Hours Completed _____	













Appalachian State University  
Correspondence Directory

For prompt attention, inquiries should be directed to the following:

**Admissions**

Clarence H. Gilstrap, *Director of Admissions*

**Alumni Affairs**

Fred T. Robinette, Jr., *Director of Alumni Affairs*

**Faculty Appointments**

*Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

**Graduate Admissions, Curriculum, and Requirements**

*Dean of the Graduate School*

**Housing**

William L. Sposato, *Director of Housing Operations*

**Instructional Programs**

Harvey R. Durham, *Associate Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs*

**Library**

Al Corum, *Dean of Learning Resources*

**Placement**

Robert L. Randall, *Director of Career Development and Placement*

**Public Affairs**

Robert E. Snead, *Vice Chancellor for Development and Public Affairs*

**Records, Certification Requirements, Curriculum Requirements  
and All Transcripts**

C. David Smith, *Registrar*

**Scholarships, Student Employment, Student Loans, Veterans  
Information**

R. Steve Gabriel, *Director of Financial Aid*

**Student Welfare**

Barbara Daye, *Acting Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs*

**Summer School**

James W. Jackson, *Director of Summer Sessions*

**University Policy**

John E. Thomas, *Chancellor*

The university information number is 262-2000, area code 704.

College of Arts and Sciences

Anthropology

Biology

Chemistry

English

Foreign Languages

Geography

Geology

History

Mathematical Sciences

Philosophy and Religion

Physics

Political Science and Criminal Justice

Psychology

Sociology

**College of Business**

Accounting

Business Education and Office Administration

Economics

Finance, Insurance and Real Estate

Management and Marketing

**College of Fine and Applied Arts**

Art

Communication Arts

Health, Physical Education and Recreation

Home Economics

Industrial Arts and Technical Education

Military Science

Music

**College of Learning and Human Development**

Administration, Supervision and Higher Education

Counselor Education and Research

Educational Media

Elementary Education

Reading Education

Secondary Education

Special Education

Speech Pathology and Audiology

Graduate School

